

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 08192087 2



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

110  
MARION  
CO.

WRIGHT



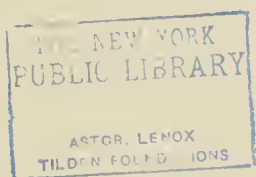






Marion  
W 12/6 - 1915  
IVO







Yours respectfully,  
John W Wright

HISTORY OF  
MARION COUNTY  
IOWA  
AND ITS PEOPLE

JOHN W. WRIGHT  
SUPERVISING EDITOR

W. A. YOUNG  
ASSOCIATE

ILLUSTRATED

VOLUME I

CHICAGO  
THE S. J. CLARKE PUBLISHING COMPANY  
1915

THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY  
708153  
ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS  
R 1915 L



# CONTENTS

---

## CHAPTER I

### PHYSICAL FEATURES, GEOLOGY, ETC.

LOCATION AND BOUNDARIES—SURFACE—THE DES MOINES RIVER—  
ORIGIN OF ITS NAME—THE SKUNK RIVER—OTHER WATER-COURSES  
—TIMBER—GEOLOGY—THE GLACIAL EPOCH—CHARACTER OF THE  
GLACIAL DRIFT—GEOLOGICAL SURVEYS—ECONOMIC GEOLOGY—COAL  
—BUILDING STONE—CLAYS—MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS—WATER  
SUPPLY ..... I

## CHAPTER II

### ABORIGINAL INHABITANTS

THE MOUND BUILDERS—CHARACTER AND PROBABLE PURPOSE OF THE  
MOUNDS—DISTRICTS IN THE UNITED STATES—PECULIARITIES OF  
EACH—THEORIES REGARDING THE MOUND BUILDERS—MOUNDS IN  
MARION COUNTY—THE INDIANS—GENERAL DISTRIBUTION AT THE  
CLOSE OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY—THE SACS AND FOXES—THE  
IOWAS—CHARACTER SKETCHES OF THEIR PRINCIPAL CHIEFS—THE  
POTTAWATOMI—THE WINNEBAGO ..... 19

## CHAPTER III

### THE PERIOD OF PREPARATION

EARLY EXPLORATIONS IN AMERICA—CONFLICTING CLAIMS OF ENG-  
LAND, FRANCE AND SPAIN—FIRST SETTLEMENTS IN THE NEW  
WORLD—JESUIT MISSIONARIES—MARQUETTE AND JOLIET—LA  
SALLE—PROVINCE OF LOUISIANA—FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR—  
FUR COMPANIES—CLARK'S CONQUEST OF THE NORTHWEST—THE  
LOUISIANA PURCHASE—IOWA UNDER VARIOUS JURISDICTIONS—

ACQUISITION OF INDIAN LANDS—POLICIES IN DEALING WITH THE INDIANS—THE BLACK HAWK WAR—TREATY OF 1832—TREATY OF 1842—ITS PRINCIPAL PROVISIONS—REMOVAL OF THE INDIANS FROM IOWA .....37

CHAPTER IV

SETTLEMENT AND ORGANIZATION.

PROGRESS OF SETTLEMENT IN IOWA—INDIAN TREATY OF 1842—EARLY TRADING POSTS IN MARION COUNTY—FIRST SETTLERS—WEST OF THE RED ROCK LINE—CLAIMS AND CLAIM ASSOCIATIONS—PIONEER LIFE AND CUSTOMS—AMUSEMENTS—ORGANIZATION OF THE COUNTY—THE “CORNSTALK CONVENTION”—THE ORGANIC ACT—LOCATING THE COUNTY SEAT—FIRST ELECTION—ELECTION PRECINCTS—ROAD DISTRICTS—SECOND ELECTION—VOTE ON THE STATE CONSTITUTION—EVOLUTION OF THE PRESENT SYSTEM OF COUNTY GOVERNMENT .....55

CHAPTER V

PUBLIC BUILDINGS, ETC.

NO PUBLIC BUILDINGS WHEN MARION COUNTY WAS ORGANIZED-- THE FIRST COURTHOUSE—ITS COST AND LOCATION—THE SECOND COURTHOUSE—CONDEMNED AS UNSAFE IN 1895—PRESENT COURTHOUSE—BONDS VOTED TO BUILD IT—COMPLETED IN 1896 —THE JAIL—THE COUNTY FARM—HOME FOR THE AGED—THE INEBRIATE HOSPITAL .....81

CHAPTER VI

TOWNSHIP HISTORY

INTRODUCTION OF THE TOWNSHIP SYSTEM IN THE UNITED STATES— ACT OF THE LEGISLATURE AUTHORIZING CIVIL TOWNSHIPS IN IOWA —MARION COUNTY DIVIDED INTO TEN TOWNSHIPS IN JANUARY, 1847—LIST OF TOWNSHIPS IN 1914—CLAY—DALLAS—FRANKLIN —INDIANA—KNOXVILLE—LAKE PRAIRIE — LIBERTY — LOCATION AND PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF EACH—EARLY SETTLERS AND INCIDENTS — PRESENT-DAY CONDITIONS — SCHOOLS—RAILROADS, ETC. ....97

CHAPTER VII

TOWNSHIP HISTORY, CONTINUED

PERRY TOWNSHIP—PLEASANT GROVE—POLK—RED ROCK—AN INDIAN  
VOTER—SUMMIT—SWAN—AN EXAMPLE OF FRONTIER JUSTICE—  
UNION—WASHINGTON—HISTORICAL SKETCH OF EACH TOWNSHIP  
—PIONEERS AND THEIR EXPERIENCES—EARLY SCHOOLS AND ELEC-  
TIONS—RAILROADS—POPULATION AND WEALTH.....117

CHAPTER VIII

THE CITY OF KNOXVILLE

BEGINNING OF THE CITY'S HISTORY—SURVEYING THE SITE—AGENTS  
TO SELL LOTS—FIRST SETTLERS—CHANGING THE NAME—INCOR-  
PORATION OF THE TOWN—GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT—PUBLIC  
LIGHTING — TELEPHONES — WATERWORKS — CITY HALL—SEWER  
SYSTEM—PUBLIC PARKS—MISCELLANEOUS HISTORY—COMMER-  
CIAL CLUB—LIST OF MAYORS—POPULATION AND WEALTH....137

CHAPTER IX

PELLA AND ITS ENVIRONS

LOCATION—ORIGINAL SURVEY OF THE TOWN—ADDITIONS—FIRST SET-  
TLERS—THE HOLLAND COLONY—HENDRICK P. SCHOLTE—RELIG-  
IOUS PERSECUTION IN HOLLAND—SOD HOUSES—PELLA INCOR-  
PORATED—LIST OF MAYORS—THE SEMI-CENTENNIAL—GROWTH  
AND DEVELOPMENT — FIRE DEPARTMENT — ELECTRIC LIGHT —  
WATERWORKS—EDUCATION—BUSINESS INTERESTS—POPULATION  
AND WEALTH .....147

CHAPTER X

TOWNS AND VILLAGES

SPECULATION IN TOWNSITES IN EARLY DAYS—LIST OF TOWNS AND  
VILLAGES IN MARION COUNTY—HISTORICAL SKETCH AND IN-  
TERESTING INCIDENTS OF EACH—POSTOFFICES AND RURAL ROUTES  
IN 1914 .....157

## CHAPTER XI

## MARION COUNTY IN THE CIVIL WAR

INTRODUCTION OF SLAVERY INTO THE UNITED STATES—ITS PROMINENCE AS A POLITICAL ISSUE—THE MISSOURI COMPROMISE—THE OMNIBUS BILL—POLITICAL CAMPAIGN OF 1860—SECESSION OF THE SOUTHERN STATES—ORGANIZATION OF THE SOUTHERN CONFEDERACY—STAR OF THE WEST INCIDENT—FORT SUMTER—CALL FOR VOLUNTEERS—IOWA'S RESPONSE—BRIEF HISTORIES OF THE REGIMENTS IN WHICH MARION COUNTY WAS REPRESENTED—ROSTERS OF MARION COUNTY COMPANIES—MISCELLANEOUS ENLISTMENTS—GENERAL SUMMARY—THE WORK AT HOME. . . . 183

## CHAPTER XII

## SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR, ETC.

CONDITIONS BEFORE THE WAR—CUBA UNDER SPANISH RULE—INSURRECTIONS AND REVOLUTIONS—THE TEN YEARS' WAR—DEBT AND TYRANNY—UPRISING OF 1893—GENERAL WEYLER—SENTIMENT IN THE UNITED STATES—DESTRUCTION OF THE BATTLESHIP MAINE—ACTION OF CONGRESS—CUBAN PORTS BLOCKADED—WAR DECLARED—THE FIFTY-FIRST IOWA INFANTRY—SERVICE IN THE PHILIPPINES—IOWA NATIONAL GUARD—SOLDIERS' MONUMENT AT PELLA . . . . . 215

## CHAPTER XIII

## INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS

CONDITIONS IN 1843—DEVELOPMENT OF SEVENTY-TWO YEARS—RIVER TRANSPORTATION—DES MOINES RIVER LAND GRANT—STEAMBOATS ON THE DES MOINES—PUBLIC HIGHWAYS—OLD INDIAN TRAILS—CORDUROY—FIRST ROADS ESTABLISHED BY THE COUNTY—FERRIES AND BRIDGES—THE RAILROAD ERA—EARLY OPPOSITION TO RAILROADS—RAILROAD MEETING AT KNOXVILLE IN 1853—THE VARIOUS LINES OF RAILWAY IN MARION COUNTY—MILEAGE AND VALUATION . . . . . 225

## CHAPTER XIV

## FINANCE AND INDUSTRY

PUBLIC FINANCES—BONDED INDEBTEDNESS—VALUE OF TAXABLE PROPERTY—AGRICULTURE—STATISTICS RELATING TO CROPS AND LIVE STOCK—FARMERS' INSTITUTES—THEIR INFLUENCE—COAL MINING—BRIEF SKETCHES OF THE LEADING MINING COMPANIES—MANUFACTURING .....	243
--	-----

## CHAPTER XV

## EDUCATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

EARLY SCHOOLHOUSES—THEIR FURNITURE—COURSE OF STUDY—SPELLING SCHOOLS—FIRST SCHOOLS IN MARION COUNTY—PUBLIC SCHOOL SYSTEM—PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND—SCHOOL REVENUES OF THE COUNTY IN 1914—MODERN BUILDINGS—CENTRAL COLLEGE AT PELLA—THE PRESS—SHORT HISTORIES OF THE COUNTY PAPERS—PUBLIC LIBRARIES .....	259
---	-----

## CHAPTER XVI

## CHURCH HISTORY

DIFFICULTIES ATTENDING THE WRITING OF CHURCH HISTORY—METHODISTS FIRST IN MARION COUNTY—METHODIST CHURCHES—BAPTISTS—CHRISTIANS OR DISCIPLES—PRESBYTERIANS—UNITED BRETHREN—LUTHERANS—CONGREGATIONALISTS—THE REFORMED CHURCH—CATHOLICS—MISCELLANEOUS CHURCHES—RURAL CHURCHES .....	277
---	-----

## CHAPTER XVII

## THE BENCH AND BAR

PURPOSE OF THE COURTS—THE LAWYER AS A CITIZEN—FIRST COURTS IN IOWA—FIRST DISTRICT COURT IN MARION COUNTY—JUDGE WILLIAMS—JUDGE McFARLAND—JUDGE STONE—CHANGES IN JUDICIAL DISTRICTS—JUDGE AYRES—THE CIRCUIT COURT—THE BAR—BRIEF SKETCHES OF EARLY LAWYERS—PRESENT-DAY ATTORNEYS .....	291
---	-----

## CHAPTER XVIII

## THE MEDICAL PROFESSION

THE DOCTOR'S WELCOME IN A NEW SETTLEMENT—HOME REMEDIES OF  
PIONEER DAYS—CHARACTER OF THE OLDEN TIME PHYSICIAN—HIS  
STOCK OF DRUGS AND METHOD OF TREATMENT—HIS SOCIAL STAND-  
ING—SKETCHES OF EARLY MARION COUNTY PHYSICIANS—MEDICAL  
SOCIETIES .....303

## CHAPTER XIX

## SOCIETIES AND FRATERNITIES

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES—OLD SETTLERS' ASSOCIATION—MASONIC  
FRATERNITY—INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS—KNIGHTS  
OF PYTHIAS—IMPROVED ORDER OF RED MEN—GRAND ARMY OF THE  
REPUBLIC—MISCELLANEOUS SOCIETIES.....313

## CHAPTER XX

## MISCELLANEOUS HISTORY

THE ROSE ANN MCGREGOR CASE—THE MAJORS WAR—EARLY DAY LAW-  
LESSNESS—TREASURY ROBBERIES—JIM LANE'S TRAIL.....327

## CHAPTER XXI

## STATISTICAL REVIEW

POPULATION—OFFICIAL CENSUS REPORTS—GENERAL INDUSTRIAL CON-  
DITIONS—CHRONOLOGY—A SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL EVENTS CON-  
NECTED WITH MARION COUNTY HISTORY—POSTSCRIPT.....345



# HISTORY OF MARION COUNTY

## CHAPTER I

### PHYSICAL FEATURES, GEOLOGY, ETC.

LOCATION AND BOUNDARIES—SURFACE—THE DES MOINES RIVER—ORIGIN OF ITS NAME—THE SKUNK RIVER—OTHER WATER-COURSES—TIMBER—GEOLOGY—THE GLACIAL EPOCH—CHARACTER OF THE GLACIAL DRIFT—GEOLOGICAL SURVEYS—ECONOMIC GEOLOGY—COAL—BUILDING STONE—CLAYS—MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS—WATER SUPPLY.

Marion County is located south and east of the geographical center of the state, in the third tier of counties from the southern boundary, the fifth tier from the eastern, the sixth from the western and the seventh from the northern. It is bounded on the north by the County of Jasper; on the east by Mahaska; on the south by Monroe and Lucas, and on the west by Warren and Polk, the latter county forming the boundary north of the Des Moines River—a distance of about one mile. The county is in an exact square, twenty-four miles on each side, with an area of 576 square miles, or 368,640 acres.

Generally speaking, the surface is an undulating or rolling prairie. Along the larger streams are lines of bluffs or hills, between which are bottom lands of great fertility. Summit Township takes its name from the fact that the highest point of land in the county was formerly supposed to be near the Town of Otley, on the watershed between the Skunk and Des Moines rivers. Official surveys have shown this to be erroneous. The highest point in the county is near Pleasantville, where the altitude is 925 feet above sea level. Near the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad station in Knoxville the altitude is 910 feet, while that of Otley is only 893. The City of Pella has an altitude of 878 feet and the lowest known point in the county is where the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad crosses Cedar Creek, north of Bussey, which is 673 feet above sea level.

The Des Moines River—Iowa's principal stream—enters the county near the northwest corner, flows in a southeasterly direction and crosses the eastern boundary about ten miles north of the southeast corner. In its meanderings through the county it forms the boundary between Perry and Swan townships; Red Rock and Union townships; flows through the Township of Polk, and in the eastern tier separates the Township of Lake Prairie on the north from Clay on the south. Its principal tributaries from the north are the Walnut, Prairie and Brush creeks, and those from the south are the Wild Cat, White Breast, English and Cedar creeks. About three miles above the Town of Red Rock the river once made a long bend to the southwest. In 1847 the upper end of this bend became blocked with ice and the river cut a new channel, shortening its course by some three miles. This new channel from that time on has constituted the main bed of the river and is known as "the cut-off."

There has been a great deal of speculation as to the origin of the name "Des Moines." For some time it was thought to be an Indian word, but investigators have reached the conclusion that the name was given to the stream by the French. Nicollet says the name Des Moines is a corruption of an Indian word which means "at the road." According to his account "the inhabitants associated this name (*Riviere des Moins*) with that of the Trappist Monks (*Moines de la Trappe*), who dwelt on the Indian mounds of the American bottom. It was then concluded that the true reading of the *Riviere des Moins* was *Riviere Des Moines*, or *River of the Monks*, by which name it is designated on all the maps."

Nicollet is in error when he says the stream is so designated on all the maps. The first reference to the river was made by Joliet, who published a map of the interior in 1674, the year following his voyage down the Mississippi with Father Marquette. Upon this map the name of the Des Moines River is given as "Ouacuiatanas." Some fourteen years later Franquelin's map, or "Carte de la Louisiane," was published and upon this map the river appears as the "Moingona." Upon De Lisle's map of 1707 it is given as the "*Riviere les Moingona*," and the early French explorers and traders called the Indians living along the river the "Les Moins." In time the river came to be generally known as "*La Riviere des Moines*," which is unquestionably French.

About 1870 Judge Charles Negus, of Fairfield, Iowa, wrote quite a treatise on the Des Moines River, which was published in the *Annals of Iowa*, and in which he advances the theory that the name means "River of the Mounds." In his closing paragraph he says:



"From the fact that there were a great many mounds in the valley of the River of Des Moines and above the lower rapids of the Mississippi, it is reasonable to suppose that the Indian name of Moingona was abandoned and that the river was designated by the French as the River Des Moines, which means the river of the mounds."

Judge Negus does not tell his readers how he reached such a translation, but as all the leading authorities who have written upon the subject agree that "La Riviere des Moines" means "The River of the Monks," it would be interesting to know how he reached his conclusion.

There is still another theory as to origin of the name. Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike, in his journal of the expedition to the headwaters of the Mississippi in 1805-06, calls particular attention to this tributary of the great Father of Waters, which he calls the "River de Moyen" and expresses the belief that the name as thus spelled is a corruption of La Riviere des Moines or River of the Monks. Charles Rollin Keyes, who served for some time as assistant state geologist, and who made a rather careful study of Iowa's physical features, her resources and nomenclature, says the name as given the river by Pike means "the middle." He explains both the etymology and its significance by saying that when the French voyageurs visited St. Louis and were asked from what part of the country they came they replied "de moyen," meaning the middle of the interior, or the region lying between the Mississippi and Missouri rivers. Mr. Keyes is inclined to the opinion that this is the real origin of the name, and that the change from "De Moyen" to "Des Moines," while a comparatively easy transition, was really a corruption of the true name.

Across the northeastern part of the county flows the Skunk River. It enters the county about five miles west of the northeast corner and flows a general southeasterly course until it crosses the eastern boundary in section 24, township 77, range 18. Concerning this stream, a history of Marion County published in 1881 says: "The current in the main is very sluggish, though in some places the fall is sufficient to afford good water-power. The slope of that part of the channel which lies in Marion County averages between three and four feet per mile. At some points the land slopes gradually away from the stream, thus permitting large portions of the bottom lands to be overflowed during the rainy season and making travel difficult or impossible where there are no good roads and bridges. At other places there are rocky bluffs which preclude the possibility of an overflow at any season of the year. The stream has an abund-

ance of good timber along its banks and contiguous thereto. It is properly noted for the abundance of fish which it contains, though since the building of numerous dams further down, the fish are not so numerous or of such good quality as formerly."

Frank Labiseur, who was the United States interpreter for the Sac and Fox Indians in early days, says: "The Indian name of this river was Chicaque, which, in their language, is anything of a strong or obnoxious odor—such as skunk, onion, etc. From the fact that the headwaters of the stream abound in wild onions, the interpretation should be 'Onion.' "

The name Onion, as suggested by Mr. Labiseur, would no doubt be an improvement over that of Skunk, which carries an unpleasant impression, but the old Indian name of Chicaque, or Chicaqua, is more euphonious than either. It is said that the first white settlers along the stream used the Indian name until its English equivalent was learned, and Donnel, in his "Pioneers of Marion County," says: "A bill was introduced during the session of the State Legislature of 1869 and 1870 enacting that it should be called Chicaqua, which, however, failed to pass."

Next to the Des Moines and Skunk rivers, the most important stream of the county is the White Breast Creek, which crosses the western boundary about three and a half miles north of the southwest corner and flows in a northeasterly direction until it empties into the Des Moines River near the center of Polk Township. The Indian name of this creek was Wau-po-ca-ca (White Breast) and is said to have been bestowed upon it from the fact that a bear with a white spot upon its breast was once killed near the stream. There was also an Indian chief called White Breast who lived in what is now Polk Township. The largest tributary of the White Breast is Butcher Creek, which rises near the town of Pleasantville and flows toward the southeast until it empties into the White Breast near the railroad station of Donley.

English Creek, called by the Indians "Sauk-e-lash," has its source in the western part of Washington Township, where it is formed by the junction of several small streams, the principal of which are Long Branch and Wild Cat Creek. From that point it flows toward the northeast through Knoxville and Clay townships and empties into the Des Moines River not far from Harvey.

Cedar Creek enters the county from the south, near the southwest corner of Liberty Township, and flows in a northeasterly direction until it crosses the eastern boundary about a mile south of the Town

of Tracy. Its principal tributaries are the North Cedar and Walnut creeks.

The above mentioned water-courses, with their numerous minor tributaries, afford good natural drainage for practically all parts of the county. An early report of the commissioner of the United States Land Office gives the number of acres of swamp land in Marion as 6,400, but by the introduction of tile drains nearly all of this has disappeared or been reclaimed, so that there is very little waste land in the county.

When the first white men came to what is now Marion County they found an abundance of timber, especially along the streams, and this fact no doubt wielded considerable influence in bringing about the early settlement of the county. Most of the pioneers were from the older states east of the Mississippi River, particularly Ohio and Indiana, where timber was plentiful, and the early settler selected his claim where he could secure logs for his cabin, fencing material for his fields and fuel for his home. Along the Des Moines River the average width of the timber belt was about four miles. Belts somewhat narrower bordered the other streams and contained fine specimens of black walnut, white oak, red and black oak, maple, elm and ash, with some wild cherry and cottonwood. Here and there, upon the high, undulating prairies on the watersheds between the streams, were groves of timber in the early days that influenced some pioneer to locate his claim in the immediate neighborhood. As a rule the prairies of Marion County were not so large as those in some other parts of the state, but they were well drained, easily cultivated and with a highly productive soil.

#### GEOLOGY

Geology deals chiefly with rocks, but to the geologist anything is rock that consists of earthy or stony material, whether it forms a compact, consolidated mass or not. The hard or indurated rocks of Marion County, commonly called the bedrock, belong to the Carboniferous system, which has been divided into the Upper and Lower Carboniferous, or the Subcarboniferous and the Coal Measures. The upper part of the former, known as the St. Louis, and the lower part of the latter, known as the Des Moines, are the only known representatives of the system in the county. The only outcrops of the St. Louis limestone are seen along Thunder Creek and the Skunk River in the northeastern part of the county along the Des Moines River from about the

mouth of the White Breast Creek to the eastern boundary, and along Walnut and Cedar creeks in the southeastern part of Clay Township. These are the oldest surface rocks found within the county.

Over most of the county the Coal Measures are represented by thick beds of shale with the intercalated coals. The limestones of the Coal Measures are limited in quantity and are generally of inferior quality. The Red Rock sandstone, of the Des Moines formation, outcrops along the Des Moines River a short distance above and below the town of Red Rock, where its greatest thickness is a little over one hundred feet. This is an interesting formation to geologists because of its great thickness and the limited area over which it is found. On either side, to the east and west, it ends abruptly and no further traces of it are found in either direction. Northward it has been traced by deep well records to connect with the sandstone quarries about four miles northeast of the town of Monroe, in Jasper County, and its most southern exposure so far noted by geologists is at Eagle Rock, a small hill extending east and west along the White Breast Creek, where the bluff on the north side of the creek presents a vertical face of more than fifty feet of massive sandstone, gray or buff in color and firmly consolidated throughout the greater part. In the exposed face of the cliff are several pockets, where the loose sand has been displaced by the action of the atmosphere, due to insufficient cementing material. In one of these pockets it is said that an eagle formerly built its nest for several seasons, thus giving the name to the rock.

Over the indurated rocks, which constitute the county's foundation, so to speak, lies a covering of unconsolidated materials called the non-indurated rocks. This is composed of fine sediment—clays, sands and gravelly loams—and belongs to the Pleistocene system.

#### THE GLACIAL EPOCH

Far back in the geologic past, about the close of the Paleozoic period, came the Pleistocene, or "Ice Age," during which the entire present State of Iowa was covered with a vast sheet of ice, called a glacier. The great central glacier extended from the region of the Great Lakes westward to the Rocky Mountains. It was formed in the northern part of North America by successive falls of snow. The weight added by each snowfall tended to compress the mass below into a solid body of ice. In time the entire glacier began to move slowly southward, carrying with it great boulders, clay, soils, etc., to be deposited in districts far distant from those



from which they were taken. As the huge mass moved slowly along the bowlders and other hard substances at the bottom left scratches or markings, called striae by geologists, upon the bed rocks, and from these scorings the scientist has been able to trace with reasonable accuracy the course of the glacier. At various places along the west bank of the Mississippi River, from the mouth of the Iowa to the mouth of the Des Moines, these striae have been noted upon the rocks forming the bluffs and indicate that the general direction of the great glacier was toward the southeast. That this was the course of the glacier is borne out by the direction in which the principal rivers of Iowa flow, which is toward the southeast. As the ice melted the water gradually trickled to the bottom, where it washed away the softer materials deposited by the glacier, following the great mass until it disappeared in the warmer climate, when the stream thus formed became a permanent river.

With the melting of the ice, the materials carried by the glacier were deposited upon the bedrocks in the form of "drift," which constitutes the non-indurated rocks of the Pleistocene system, known as alluvium, geest, loess and till. At the close of the glacial epoch the surface was without either animal or plant life. Gradually the rain and winds leveled the surface, the heat of the sun warmed the earth, and life in the most primitive forms made its appearance.

A peculiar fact regarding the geology of Marion County is that there are no deposits representing the period of time intervening between the laying down of the lower Coal Measures and the beginning of the Pleistocene. The absence of later Coal Measures, Tertiary strata or Cretaceous rocks indicates either that the region has been dry land from the close of the Carboniferous to the present; or, if under water since, the deposits have been removed by erosion.

#### CHARACTER OF THE DRIFT

As stated above, the glacial drift is composed of alluvium, geest, loess and till. The alluvium is a fine sediment, sometimes mixed with sand or loam, laid down by the streams upon their bottom lands. Geest, or residual clay, is the result of the slow decay of limestones where they have been long exposed at the surface and is what is left after the remaining portions of the limestone have been carried away in solution. It sometimes contains fragments of flint or chert. The fine, pebbleless clay, ranging from yellow or buff, to ash-color, containing little balls of lime, and sometimes con-

taining shells of land snails of fresh water species, is called loess. Underneath these is the blue, yellow or buff boulder clay, with associated gravels and sands, often containing granite or other foreign species of rock. This blue, compact clay is known to geologists as the till, or "lower till" of the glacial deposits.

The drift of Marion County is that formed by what is known as the Kansan ice sheet, though the pre-Kansan glaciers may have been responsible for some of the deposit. Formerly the mantle of drift covered the entire county and was probably quite evenly distributed. Since the close of the glacial period, the erosion of the streams has been active in cutting through it, leaving an unequal distribution. The drift is clearly exposed on most of the hillsides, but is covered on the uplands by the loess and on the bottoms by the alluvium. Large boulders are frequently seen in the bottom of ravines, but are seldom found elsewhere. A ravine about five miles southwest of Knoxville and a short distance south of the White Breast Creek is fairly filled with these boulders, some of which are two feet or more in diameter. Many of these boulders are striated or polished, sometimes on one side, sometimes on two sides, almost parallel to each other, showing plainly that they had been carried to their ultimate destination by the glacier.

#### GEOLOGICAL SURVEYS

During the years 1847 to 1850 Dr. D. D. Owen, acting under the authority of the United States Government, undertook a geological survey of the mineral lands of the Northwest. In 1849 he made an examination of the outcrops of stone along the Des Moines River and described several exposures of the Coal Measure rocks in Marion County, the most important of which were those at Elk Bluff, near the western line of Polk Township, and at Red Rock. His report, a "Geological Survey of Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota," was published in 1852 and contains the earliest mention of Marion County geology.

In 1856 A. H. Worthen, then an assistant on the Iowa Geological Survey and afterward state geologist of Illinois, made a more extended and detailed study of the Des Moines Valley. The result of his researches was published in Volume I, *Geology of Iowa*, in 1858.

Dr. C. A. White, then state geologist, in 1870 published in his report for that year the first description of the coal beds of Marion County and gave some analyses of the same. This subject was more

fully treated in the report of the Iowa Geological Survey for 1894 by Dr. C. R. Keyes. Until the publication of this report geological investigation had been confined to the district lying along the Des Moines River, but Doctor Keyes took into consideration the coal deposits of the entire county.

In 1898-99 B. L. Miller made a complete geological survey of the county and prepared a geological map to accompany his report. Both report and map were published in the report of the Iowa Geological Survey for the year 1900, and it is from this source that many of the facts in this chapter have been taken.

#### ECONOMIC GEOLOGY

While the student of geology would doubtless find a great deal to interest him in the scientific discussion of the geological structure of Marion County—its groups, stages, systems, faults, synclines and anticlines—the average reader will be far more likely to develop an interest in the subject of economic geology—that branch of the science which treats of industrial and commercial importance of the various mineral deposits within the county. Foremost among these deposits is

#### COAL

Probably the first mention of coal in the State of Iowa was made by the English tourist, Featherstonhaugh, who voyaged down the Mississippi in a canoe in 1835 and noticed indication of coal in some of the outcrops along the river. Later in the same year Albert Lea, an agent of the United States Government, who was sent to ascertain the extent and resources of the mineral deposits of the Black Hawk purchase, reported "large coal deposits between the mouth of the Des Moines River and Racoon Forks."

Doctor White, in his report of 1870 above referred to, says: "Marion is, without doubt, one of the best coal counties of the state. Indeed, except in the immediate valley of the Des Moines and in the lower portions of some of its tributary creeks, a shaft of two hundred, or three hundred feet depth at most, could hardly fail to pass through one or more coal beds."

He also mentions the natural exposure of the two coal beds near the old town of Coalport, in Polk Township, and the mines in various parts of the county. The samples analyzed by Doctor White were taken from Bousquet's mine at Coalport, a mine four

miles east of Knoxville, and a mine near Marysville. The value of coal as a fuel depends upon the quantities of moisture, fixed carbon, volatile combustible material and ash that it contains. A coal with a large amount of moisture and ash and poor in fixed carbon and volatile combustible matter is a poor coal, and vice versa. In none of the samples analyzed by Doctor White did the moisture exceed 7 per cent or the ash 8 per cent, while the fixed carbon ranged from 43 to 53 per cent and the volatile combustible matter from 34 to 48 per cent, showing the Marion County coal to be of good quality.

Park C. Wilson, who was state mine inspector from 1880 to 1886, in speaking of Marion County coal, said: "In regard to Marion County as a coal county, I will say that while traveling over the different coal counties for almost four years in the capacity of mine inspector, I have made a careful study, so far as possible, of their deposits, to determine their extent, and I am now firmly of the opinion that Marion County has the largest deposits of coal of any county in the state.

"In my opinion the greatest difference there is in Iowa coal is in the hardness of the coal, as the softer it is the more it is damaged by being handled, and in a practical point of view I consider that the most important question in regard to the condition of Iowa coal in different localities, and one which can be readily answered by those who are shipping. The harder the coal, the better condition it is in when delivered to the consumer, and the better price it will bring in the market. And the hardness of the coal does not add to the cost of production, but, on the contrary, lessens the cost of mining, does not require the care in handling, stands exposure better, and is better for steam purposes than softer coal. In the above particulars, Marion County coal stands second to none in the state."

Mr. Miller, in the report of his survey of the county, divides the coal deposits of the county into three districts: (1) the district north of the Des Moines River; (2) the district between the Des Moines River and English Creek; (3) the district south and east of English Creek. The principal mining centers noted by him in the first district were at or near Pella, Otley, Dunreath and Morgan Valley. In the second district he visited and examined the mines at Swan, Coal Creek, White Breast Creek, Coalport, Knoxville and Flagler. His report of the mines in the third district deals with the mines of the O. K. Coal Company and those at Hamilton and Marysville.

It is not the purpose of this chapter to give a history of the mining industry of the county, but merely to treat the coal deposits



from a geological point of view, showing their extent, etc. A more complete account of mining as an industry will be found in Chapter XIV. In closing his remarks upon the coal fields of Marion County, Mr. Miller says:

"No attempt is made to correlate the various coal seams situated in different parts of the county, as it is impossible to trace any deposit for any considerable distance, yet something may be said in a general way concerning the deposits. It seems certain that the Dunreath coal is older than that now being mined south of the Des Moines River, and that those deposits, or other deposits of the same age, have been carried to considerable depth in the southern part of the county by the dip of strata in that direction. It is not meant that the coal beds north of the river are continuous, for this is known not to be the case, but merely that there are beds of the same age in the southern part of the county. If this supposition be true, the coal supply of Marion County is vastly greater than is usually supposed, and when the upper beds are exhausted in the southern half of the county there will yet remain a large supply of good coal at a depth probably not exceeding four hundred feet. Half a dozen accurate deep well records in this region would be sufficient to prove or disprove this supposition, but unfortunately these are altogether lacking."

#### BUILDING STONE

The building stones of the county are the limestone of the St. Louis and the sandstone of the Des Moines formations. As previously stated, the former outcrops at various places along the Skunk and Des Moines rivers, Cedar Creek and some of their tributaries. The Geological Survey has divided the St. Louis limestone into the Pella and Verdi beds, both of which have been quarried to considerable extent. The oldest and largest quarry noted by Mr. Miller in his survey of the county is the one on Cedar Creek, about two miles southwest of Tracy. This quarry is not far from the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad, with which it is connected by a short switch. Says Miller: "Although hundreds of carloads of stone have been removed and shipped to all parts of the state, the quarry has been worked only a short distance back into the hill. The principal beds in this quarry are the 16, 17 and 19-inch ledges. From the latter, blocks measuring 3 feet 3 inches by 5 feet can be easily obtained, and occasionally even larger pieces are removed."

The geological map of the county prepared by Mr. Miller shows

quarries at various places in the St. Louis limestone. Several of these quarries are along the Skunk River and Thunder Creek, in the northeastern part of the county. Rees' quarry is located in section 1, township 75, range 19, about a mile east of Flagler on the north bank of English Creek. Mr. Rees formerly operated a quarry near the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad, a short distance northeast of Durham, and shipped considerable stone from there until the new quarry near Flagler was opened. Quarries have also been worked in the St. Louis stone on Walnut Creek, northwest of Tracy; near Howell station on the Wabash Railroad; about a mile and a half southwest of Pella, on the road to Knoxville; and on the south bank of the Des Moines River about a mile and a half below Harvey.

Although much better than the stone of the Coal Measures, the St. Louis limestone found in Marion County is not of superior quality. The different layers or ledges vary greatly in texture and durability, some being little affected by atmospheric action, while others disintegrate in a few years when subjected to alternate warm and cold weather. Foundations fifteen or twenty years old, when constructed of the better quality of the stone, present almost as fresh and solid appearance as the day they were laid, while those of the inferior quality of stone begin to crumble in a comparatively short time.

The great drawback to the quarrying of the St. Louis limestone in Marion County is the thickness of the overlying drift. The exposures are all in the valleys and ravines and as the outcrop is followed back into the hill the drift becomes thicker, so that the expense of "stripping" in time becomes so great that the business becomes unprofitable. For this reason it is quite certain that the quarries of Marion will never be able to compete with those of some other counties where the exposures are more easily worked.

Besides the sandstone of the Des Moines formation, some limestones and conglomerates have been quarried in the Coal Measures for building purposes, but they are confined to such limited areas and are of such inferior quality that they scarcely deserve more than a passing mention. In fact, if it were not for the scarcity of good building stone in a large part of the county, the Coal Measure limestone would hardly be considered worth quarrying. It is a heterogeneous stone in composition, breaks irregularly and cannot be dressed without great waste. The surface quickly becomes rough when exposed to the weather. It is used for foundations and for

walling wells, but in recent years it has been almost entirely supplanted by cement.

The sandstones of the Coal Measures have been extensively quarried and the stone was formerly shipped to Des Moines and St. Louis, as well as to other cities in and out of the state. Although comparatively soft, this stone does not crumble and resists the action of the weather as well as some sandstones of much harder composition. In the early days of quarrying this rock it was blasted, but this shattered it so badly that the plan of channeling was substituted. While this process is somewhat slower, it yields greater profits in the amount of good stone saved for use. At Red Rock there is a vertical face of almost ninety feet exposed, and as there are no joint planes, or ledges, present in the formation it is possible to secure blocks of any size desired. Owing to the variation in color of the various parts of the rock, it is quite difficult to get blocks of a uniform color throughout, especially blocks of large dimensions. In order to work the quarry with profit it is necessary to remove large quantities of the stone and then assort it according to the different tints. These colors vary from a light gray to a brick red. The amount of "stripping" is small, the stone is of good quality, and the supply is almost inexhaustible.

#### CLAYS

Marion County is well supplied with clay suitable for brick and tile making, as well as some of the finer grades, well adapted to the manufacture of ordinary pottery, etc. The clays are obtained from the loess and the Coal Measure shales, the former being used most extensively. There are three different kinds of the loess clay—the gray surface material, the yellow clay and the blue clay. Often these are used separately, but better results can be obtained by using a mixture of the different varieties. As early as 1871 W. P. Fox noted clay beds near Knoxville, concerning which he said: "Within three-quarters of a mile southwest of the courthouse in Knoxville, a heavy bed of fire clay can be worked to good advantage and made to pay handsomely. Also within a mile of the courthouse, to the northwest, another bed of fire clay and potter's clay exists, which it will pay heavily to work. In other places heavy beds of these clays exist in close proximity to the City of Knoxville, and pottery ware men should make a note of this. Large quantities of brick clay also exist within a short distance of the city."

In almost every case the coal veins of the county are underlain with beds of fire clay, varying in thickness from a few inches to fifteen feet. Though very little use has been made so far of these deposits, tests show that the clay possesses all the essential qualities for the production of fire brick of the first class.

The principal clay working industries mentioned by Miller, in his report in 1900, were the Pella Brick and Tile Company, located in the eastern part of the City of Pella; the Wright brickyards, about two miles north of Knoxville and a short distance northwest of Bussey, and the King brickyard, in the northern part of Section 17, Township 75, Range 19, about a mile southeast of Knoxville. At the last named yards Coal Measure shale was used, sometimes alone and sometimes mixed with the clays of the loess. By mixing shale and loess it was found that the brick could be dried much more rapidly without danger of cracking, and that they could be burned much harder than those made exclusively from the loess. Mr. Miller noticed that brick taken from the kiln next to the furnace showed indications that led him to believe that a good quality of vitrified brick could be produced.

A great deal of drain tile has been used in the county, most of it having been manufactured in connection with the brick at the different plants. Loess is used exclusively for making tile, being better adapted to that purpose than to the manufacture of brick, as tile can be dried without cracking under conditions where it is impossible to dry brick, and the loess clay burns to vitrification at a temperature not exceeding 2,300° Fahrenheit. Most of the tile made are of the smaller sizes, ranging from three to eight inches in diameter.

Pottery was formerly made at the King brickyard, at Coalport, and at Attica, where potter's clay of good quality for the manufacture of the common grades of earthenware is found in abundance in the Coal Measures. A Mr. McPheeters was one of the pioneers in this industry, conducting a pottery at Knoxville and turning out an excellent quality of earthenware. A similar plant was operated for years by Jehu King, on the grounds now occupied by King's brickyard, about a mile southeast of the city. Jugs, jars, churns, flower-pots, etc., were formerly turned out at these places in sufficient quantities to supply the local demand, and much of the product was shipped to Iowa and Missouri cities. The largest clay deposits are near Attica, where a number of small potteries were once operated, but on account of the great reduction in the prices of earthen-



ware in recent years all the works of this character in the county have been discontinued.

There are now two large clay-working plants in operation in the county. One of these is located at Harvey, where immense quantities of terra cotta blocks, brick and tiling of all sizes are turned out, and the other is conducted in connection with the State Inebriate Hospital in the western limits of Knoxville.

#### MISCELLANEOUS MINERALS

Some years ago specimens of stone were obtained from the Coal Measures in the southeastern part of the county that were pronounced by lithographers to be a lithographic stone of good quality. Other finds of this stone in different parts of the county have also been reported from time to time, but it is not known whether the deposits are of sufficient extent to justify working or not. Nearly all the stone of this character used in the United States comes from Germany. If the beds of lithographic stone in Marion County are of any considerable size, they may in time be developed into a profitable industry.

In early years lime was burned at various places in the county, especially in the eastern part, and was used to supply the local demand. While not of the finest quality it was quite durable and was used by the people of the county for a number of years. In recent years, however, the finer grades of lime, made from the gray magnesian limestone, have been introduced and the old limekilns have been abandoned. Some of the St. Louis marls are believed to be suitable for the manufacture of hydraulic cement, but no attempt has been made to utilize them for that purpose.

Near Hamilton there is a deposit of yellow ochre, which, judging from the outcrops and well borings, seems to be rather extensive. It has been detected in well borings two miles or more from where it outcrops and it is believed to be continuous between the two points. Samples of the ochre were sent to a paint manufacturing company for examination and test, and while the company reported that it contained the necessary constituents for paint, the samples showed so many impurities, principally calcium carbonate and sand, it was upon the whole unprofitable to undertake its use in the manufacture of paint. Notwithstanding this unfavorable report, it is believed that at least portions of the deposit may be free from the impurities and that at some future time the beds may be developed. A house at Hamilton was painted with the ochre several years ago and it has proved its durability as a pigment.

Small copper nuggets have been found at different places in the county, and this has caused some persons to believe that somewhere, sometime, a copper mine will be discovered. The nuggets vary in weight from a few ounces to about four pounds. In every instance they have been found in the glacial drift and it is quite probable that they were carried by the glacier from the Lake Superior region in the same way that the glacial bowlders were transported and deposited.

Reports of the presence of lead and zinc were made to Mr. Miller while he was engaged in making his survey of the county. Concerning these rumors he says in his report: "Whenever the exact location of these supposed deposits could be ascertained, the strata were carefully examined, but no evidence of the presence of either of these metals was found. With respect to the zinc, it is probable that the iron carbonate, siderite, which is found in the large septarial concretions in the black shale, has been mistaken for zinc blende. It closely resembles it in color, so that it is not surprising that such an error has been made."

Gypsum, in the form of diamond or needle-shaped crystals, has been found in the black shales of the Coal Measures. But the crystals are too small to be of any economic importance. The same is true of iron pyrites, which are found in the coal and Coal Measure shales, but not in sufficient quantity to be of any commercial value.

#### WATER SUPPLY

The water supply of the county comes from the running streams and wells. There are a few springs but the flow is usually so small that they cannot be depended upon to furnish a constant supply of water. Throughout the county water-bearing strata are seldom exposed, and where they lie near the surface the drift or loess absorbs or conceals the seepage, thus forming boggy places rather than springs.

As most of the water is found in the drift the wells are generally shallow, the water frequently being found in small sand-filled pockets or veins. Two wells, only a few rods apart, may frequently be of different depths, owing to their obtaining their supplies from different sources. In the eastern part of the county water is obtained from the St. Louis formation. It is generally of good quality, though in a few instances is rather "hard," on account of the large amount of calcareous matter held in solution. Water is found in the Coal Measures, but it is nearly always too strongly impregnated with mineral substances to be suitable for domestic purposes.

Some years ago a number of deep wells were sunk on the uplands between the Skunk and Des Moines rivers. These wells vary in depth from one hundred to three hundred feet. A few—those that pierce the sandstone—afford a bountiful supply of pure, wholesome water, but in most of them the water comes from the Coal Measures and is of poor quality.

Before the beginning of the present century several artesian wells were sunk in the northern and eastern parts of the county, though in none of them is the pressure sufficient to force the water to any considerable height above the surface, nor is there a strong flow at any time. The well at Flagler, which is 752 feet deep, is said to produce a water that possesses great curative properties for certain human ailments. All the water from the artesian wells is strongly impregnated with minerals, chiefly iron and sulphur. Two of these flowing wells, located in the Des Moines River bottoms near Red Rock, are about two hundred feet deep and apparently draw their water supply from the Coal Measures. So far as it has been tested, the water from the artesian wells has been found to be unfit for use in steam boilers on account of its corrosive action.

Within the last few years many persons have found it necessary to deepen their wells that draw water from the drift, on account of the great decrease in the supply. No one has been able to account for this phenomenon except upon the theory that, while the average annual rainfall has not changed materially, it is not as uniformly distributed throughout the year as formerly, and drouths are more frequent, which has an effect upon the shallow wells. Since the great drouth of 1911, drillers have been busy sinking deep wells in all parts of the county, invariably obtaining inexhaustible supplies at depths varying from one hundred to three hundred and fifty feet. Some of these wells on private farms have been sunk to a depth of over four hundred feet. In the summer of 1914 a well at the State Inebriate Hospital was sunk to a depth of over twelve hundred feet, when it was temporarily abandoned by the contractor. Members of the State Board of Control say that it will be sunk to a depth of 2,000 feet in 1915, unless a sufficient supply of water is sooner obtained.





## CHAPTER II

### ABORIGINAL INHABITANTS

THE MOUND BUILDERS—CHARACTER AND PROBABLE PURPOSE OF THE MOUNDS—DISTRICTS IN THE UNITED STATES—PECULIARITIES OF EACH—THEORIES REGARDING THE MOUND BUILDERS—MOUNDS IN MARION COUNTY—THE INDIANS—GENERAL DISTRIBUTION AT THE CLOSE OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY—THE SACS AND FOXES—THE IOWAS—CHARACTER SKETCHES OF THEIR PRINCIPAL CHIEFS—THE POTTAWATOMI—THE WINNEBAGO.

All over the central part of the United States have been found mounds, earthworks and other relics of a bygone race. A report of the United States Bureau of Ethnology says: "During a period beginning some time after the close of the Ice Age and ending with the coming of the white man—or only a few years before—the central part of North America was inhabited by a people who had emerged to some extent from the darkness of savagery, had acquired certain domestic arts, and practiced some well-defined lines of industry. The location and boundaries inhabited by them are fairly well marked by the mounds and earthworks they erected."

Early in the seventeenth century the first white settlements were established along the Atlantic coast. Gradually civilization extended westward, but more than a century passed before the white men came in contact with the evidences that the interior of the continent had once been peopled by this peculiar race, to which archaeologists gave the name of "Mound Builders." Then arose the question: Who were the Mound Builders? It was soon discovered, however, that it was easier to ask the question than to answer it.

Most of the mounds discovered are of conical form and varying height, and when opened by the investigator have generally been found to contain human skeletons, hence they have been designated as burial mounds. Other mounds are in the form of truncated pyramids—that is, square or rectangular at the base and flattened on the top. The works of this class are usually higher than the burial mounds, which has given rise to the theory that they were used as lookouts or

signal stations. In some sections of the country may still be seen well-defined lines of earthworks, sometimes in the form of a square, but more frequently of oval or circular shape, indicating that they were erected as a means of defense against an invading enemy. Still another class of works, less numerous but more interesting, consists of a large mound surrounded by an embankment, outside of which are a number of smaller mounds. As these smaller mounds are generally void of skeletons or other relics, antiquarians have advanced the theory that such places were the centers of sacrifice or religious ceremony of some character.

Shortly after the United States Bureau of Ethnology was established it undertook the work of making an exhaustive and scientific investigation of the relics left by this ancient people. Cyrus Thomas, of the bureau, has divided the region once inhabited by the Mound Builders into eight districts, each of which is distinguished by certain characteristics not common to the others.

Farthest east is the Huron-Iroquois District, which is comprised of the country once inhabited by the Huron and Iroquois tribes of Indians, viz.: Southern Canada, the greater part of the State of New York, a belt some fifty miles wide across Northern Ohio, and the lower peninsula of Michigan. In this district a few fortifications have been noted near Sandusky and Toledo, Ohio, but by far the greater part of the mounds are the small burial tumuli and "hut rings," or foundations of ancient dwellings.

Directly south of the Huron-Iroquois District is the Ohio District, which includes the central and southern parts of Ohio, the eastern half of Indiana and the southwestern part of West Virginia. Throughout this district both the fortifications and burial mounds are found in large numbers, the latter being larger than those found elsewhere, frequently having a diameter of one hundred feet or more and rising to a height of seventy or eighty feet. More than ten thousand mounds have been explored in the State of Ohio alone. The Grave Creek Mound, in West Virginia, is one of the largest lookout or signal mounds so far discovered. Situated on a bluff in Adams County, Ohio, is the "Great Serpent," a fortification in the form of a snake nearly fourteen hundred feet in length. It is one of the most perfect specimens of this class of mounds and the site has recently been purchased by the state with a view to its preservation. Near Anderson, Indiana, is a circular fortification connected by a subterranean passage with the White River, evidently for the purpose of obtaining a water supply in case of siege. Scattered over this district are a number of sacrificial mounds surrounded by embankments.

The Appalachian District includes the mountainous regions of Southwestern Virginia, Western North Carolina, Northern Georgia and Eastern Tennessee. Judging by the structure of the mounds and the character of the relics found in this district, the ancient inhabitants were different in many respects from those other portions of the country. Here stone graves are numerous, the mounds are of different construction, and among the relics found are a number of copper awls and knives and ornamental tobacco pipes made of clay and baked. A few pipes carved from a peculiar kind of stone have also been found.

Next to the above lies the Tennessee District, which includes Middle and Western Tennessee, the southern portion of Illinois, nearly all the State of Kentucky, a small district in Northern Alabama and the central portion of Georgia. In the mounds of this district have been found a number of stone images, believed to have been objects of worship, and many pieces of pottery, a long-necked jar being especially abundant. A distinguishing feature of the fortifications of this section is the covered or subterranean passage leading to a stream, indicating that such works were constructed with a view to withstanding a siege.

Proceeding westward, the Illinois District embraces the central and northern portions of Illinois, the western half of Indiana, Northeastern Missouri, and middle and eastern portions of Iowa. Several mounds of the truncated pyramid variety have been found in this district, the great mound near Cahokia, Illinois, being one of the finest and best preserved specimens of this class known. Burial mounds are numerous and a few fortifications have been discovered, but they are greatly inferior, both in size and structure, to those of the Tennessee and Ohio districts. West of the Mississippi River the burial mounds grow smaller toward the south. Agents of the Ethnological Bureau opened several of these mounds in Southeastern Iowa, but found nothing except some decayed human bones, stone chips and fragments of pottery.

The Arkansas District includes the state from which it takes its name, part of Southeastern Missouri, and a strip across the northern part of Louisiana. Here the burial mounds are small and few in number. Those examined failed to yield up any relics of historic importance. Pottery, which has been found in abundance, is the principal product of investigation so far, though numerous hut rings and a few village sites have been noted.

Along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico lies the Gulf District, including Southern Louisiana, Mississippi, and the southern portions

of Alabama and Georgia. The entire district abounds in pottery, ornaments and weapons of polished stone and obsidian, etc. Skeletons have been found in caves and others have been found buried in bark coffins. Here are also a number of fine truncated pyramids, some of which are constructed in terraces.

In the northwestern part of the great central region lies the Dakota District, which includes North and South Dakota, Minnesota, the northeastern corner of Iowa and the State of Wisconsin. In some places in this district are mounds having an outline of stone, which is filled with earth. As a rule the burial mounds here are comparatively small, but what they lack in interest is more than made up by the beautiful effigy mounds, which are constructed in the form of some bird or animal. Near Prairieville, Wisconsin, there is a mound resembling a turtle, fifty-six feet in length, and not far from Blue Mounds, in the same state, is a mound 120 feet in length in the form of a man lying on his back. Some archæologists are of the opinion that these effigies were made to represent the totem of some tribe, while others think they are images of some living creature that was an object of veneration.

Long before the Bureau of Ethnology was established, individuals interested in American archæology explored a number of mounds in various parts of the country and published their theories concerning the builders. Some of these early writers on the subject took the view that the Mound Builders first established their civilization in the Ohio Valley, from which region they gradually moved southward into Mexico and Central America, where the white man found their descendants in the Aztec Indians. Others contended, with arguments equally as plausible and logical, that the people who left these interesting relics originated in the South and gradually worked their way northward to the country about the Great Lakes, where their further progress was checked by hostile tribes. Upon one phase of the subject, however, nearly all the early writers were agreed, and that was that the Mound Builders belonged to a very ancient and extinct race. This view was sustained by the fact that the Indians with whom the first white men came in contact had no traditions concerning the mounds or the people who built them, and the theory of great antiquity was supported by the great trees, several feet in diameter, growing upon many of the mounds and earthworks.

Among the earliest authors were Squier and Davis, who about 1850 published a work entitled "Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley." Between the years 1845 and 1848 these two investigators, working together, explored over two hundred mounds and



earthworks, the description of which was published by the Smithsonian Institution. Following Squier and Davis came Baldwin, McLean, and a number of other writers on archæology, all of whom advocated the theory that the early inhabitants of the interior were of a separate and distinct race, in no way related to the Indians found here by the first white settlers.

That this theory is erroneous, to some extent at least, is seen when it becomes known that the first French and Spanish explorers in the southern part of what is now the United States found that among the Natchez Indians the house of the chief was always built upon an artificial mound. As eminent an authority as Pierre Margry says: "When a chief dies they demolish his cabin and then raise a new mound, on which they build the cabin of the chief who is to replace the one deceased in this dignity, for the chief never lodges in the house of his predecessor."

It has also been learned that the Yamasee Indians of Georgia built mounds over those killed in battle, and Charlevoix found among the Canadian tribes earthworks resembling those described by Thomas as once existing in the Huron-Iroquois District above mentioned. How long the custom of the Natchez and Yamasee tribes had prevailed no one knows, but it might be the reason for a large number of the small artificial mounds in the country once inhabited by these Indians and their ancestors.

Early investigators found in many small mounds charcoal and burnt or baked clay, for which they were at a loss to account. Brinton advances the hypothesis that among certain tribes, especially those of the lower Mississippi country, the family hut was frequently built upon an artificial mound. The house was constructed of poles and plastered with mud. When the head of the family died, the body was buried under the center of the hut, which was then burned. This custom, which might have been followed for many generations, would account for the large number of small mounds, each containing a single human skeleton, the bones of which have sometimes been found charred.

Another evidence that there is some relationship between the ancient Mound Builder and the modern Indian has been found in the pottery made by some of the southwestern tribes, which is very similar to that found in some of the mounds. In the light of these recent discoveries, it is not surprising that archæologists are discarding the theory of a separate race and great antiquity, and laying claim to one of a vastly different nature, viz.: that the Mound Builder was nothing more than the ancestor, more or less remote, of the North American

Indian. Says Thomas: "The hope of ultimately solving the great problems is perhaps as lively today as in former years. But with the vast increase of knowledge in recent years, a modification of the hope entertained has taken place."

#### MOUNDS IN MARION COUNTY

While much of the above general history and theory concerning the Mound Builders is not directly applicable to Marion County, it is hoped that the reader will not find it uninteresting, as it throws some light upon the people who once inhabited this part of the country and enables one to understand better the character and probable origin of the mounds found in the Des Moines Valley.

A number of interesting mounds have been found in the county. In a "Summary of the Archæology of Iowa," prepared by Frederick Starr and reprinted from the Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, occurs the following: "Kimberling examined the mounds at Knoxville. They occur in groups of 5 to 10 in a straight line or a circle and always on bluffs or highland; in one case there was a raised way some 20 rods long, 8 to 10 feet wide, and 1 foot high, leading to an abrupt bluff. The mound structure is described thus: 'Two feet of soil; 16 inches of hard baked clay, ashes and charcoal; 5 feet below the clay layer, a hearth, 2 feet by 4 feet and 10 inches deep, full of ashes and charcoal; the walls of the furnace were glazed by heat; the arch is 12 feet in diameter and its height was such that a tall man might stand under it. In the center of the mound was a piece of cement with a crushed human skull below it.'"

The mounds thus described are not really at Knoxville, but in the southeast corner of section 15, township 76, range 19, in Polk Township. The explorations mentioned—which were the last excavations made at that point by scientists—were made about 1885 or 1886, though the plowed grounds in the vicinity are still littered with fragments of the old "furnace," giving the surface the appearance of a deserted brick yard. From one-fourth to one-half mile south of the above described mound, in the northeast corner of section 22, along the margin of a bluff are two chains of small mounds, some ten or fifteen in number, arranged in the form of a "Y" or the wishbone of a fowl.

Mounds varying in size from mere hummocks to larger ones from six to eight feet high and twenty to sixty feet in diameter have been noted in all the river townships of the county, and along the breaks of Cedar Creek in Indiana and Liberty townships. Near Marysville,

on Cedar Creek, in Liberty Township, is a great collecting ground for archaeologists. Hundreds of arrow and spear heads, stone axes and celts—implements of stone for dressing skins—have been found within a radius of two miles of the town. The territory now comprising Red Rock Township was once the habitat of the Mound Builder, or the prehistoric Indian, and many stone implements and utensils similar to those found about Marysville have been collected in that township. Another famous field for those seeking stone relics is on the bluffs of the Skunk River, in the northeastern part of the county.

The mounds nearest Knoxville are situated on English Creek, in the southeast corner of section 9, township 75, range 19, about two and a half miles east of the city. Here some ten or fifteen low mounds were formerly plainly to be seen. When first discovered they were in a dense woods, but the land has since been brought under cultivation and the plow has done its deadly work. The mounds are almost obliterated. In this locality have been found a great number of stone implements and large quantities of fragmentary pottery. These mounds are situated on what is called "second bottom," the land shelving off to the margins of an old time pond of considerable dimensions. About half a mile south, in the northeast corner of section 16, on the top of a high ridge, is another group of mounds, having the appearance of being walled up around the edges with rough, unequal pieces of limestone and sandstone. These mounds have never been explored.

On the bluffs bordering on the Des Moines River, northeast of the town of Swan, is another group of mounds. In this vicinity a great many arrow heads and other stone relics have been found, as well as a large quantity of broken pottery. Very few pieces of unbroken prehistoric pottery have ever been found in the county. One of these, and perhaps the best specimen, was plowed up by William Coolley on his farm in section 16, township 75, range 19, near the mounds on English Creek already described. It was a vessel of the round-bottom variety, with flaring mouths and two lugs or handles for suspending it in the air. It was found several years ago. In one of the mounds in Marion County was found a copper spear head about five inches in length, but, so far as known, this is the only metal relic found in the county.

It would be safe to say that mounds, earthworks and stone relics have been found in every township of the county, with the possible exception of Franklin and Washington. Even in these two townships arrow heads, etc., have been turned up by the plow, but if any mounds ever existed in that part of the county they have been overlooked by archaeologists.

## THE INDIANS

After the Mound Builders came the Indian. About the beginning of the sixteenth century, when the first European explorers came to the Western Hemisphere, the continent of North America was inhabited by a race of copper colored people, to whom the white men gave the name of Indians. This race was divided into several groups, or families, each of which was distinguished from the others by the dialect spoken, as well as certain physical characteristics.

In the far North the country about the Arctic Circle was inhabited by the Eskimo, a tribe that has never played any important part in history, except as guides to polar expeditions. The Algonquian family, the largest and most powerful of all the Indian groups, occupied a large triangle, which may be roughly bounded by the Atlantic coast from Labrador to Cape Hatteras, and lines drawn from these points to the western end of Lake Superior. In the very heart of the Algonquian territory, along the shores of Lake Ontario, was the country of the Iroquian tribes, viz.: The Oneidas, Onondagas, Senecas, Cayugas and Mohawks. These tribes became known by the early colonists as the "Five Nations." Some years later the Tuscaroras were added to the alliance, which then took the name of the "Six Nations." South of the Algonquian tribes was a large tract of country occupied by the Muskogean group, the leading tribes of which were the Creek, Cherokee, Choctaw and Chickasaw. In the Northwest, about the sources of the Mississippi River and extending westward to the Missouri River, was the country of the Siouan group, noted for their physical prowess and warlike tendencies. South and west of the Siouan country were bold, vindictive Comanche, Apache and other tribes, closely allied to the Sioux in appearance, language and customs.

Volumes have been written on the North American Indian and the subject has not yet been exhausted. In a work of this nature it is not the design to give an account of the race as a whole, but to mention only those tribes whose history was connected with the region now comprising the State of Iowa. Chief among these were the Sacs and Foxes, the Iowas, the Sioux, the Pottawatomi and Winnebagoes.

The Sacs—also called Sauks or Saukies—were an Algonquian tribe known as "the people of the outlet." Some writers also refer to them as "people of the yellow earth." Their earliest known habitat was in the lower peninsula of Michigan, where they lived with the Pottawatomi. The name Saginaw, as applied to a bay and city in Michigan, means "the place of the Sac," and marks the place where



they once dwelt. Here they were allied not only with the Pottawatomí, but also with the Mascoutens, Foxes and Kickapoos, before they became an independent tribe. They are first mentioned as a separate tribe in the Jesuit Relations of 1640, though even then they were confederated with the tribes above mentioned and also the Miamis and Winnebagoes. Father Allouez, the Jesuit missionary, writing of these Indians in 1667, says: "They are more savage than all the other peoples I have met; they are a populous tribe, although they have no fixed dwelling place, being wanderers and vagabonds in the forests."

According to their traditions, they were driven from the western shores of Lake Huron by the Iroquois and Neuters in the early part of the seventeenth century. Retiring by way of Mackinaw, about the middle of that century they found a new abode along the shores of Green Bay, Wisconsin. This tradition is first narrated by Father Dablon in the Jesuit Relations for 1671. Says he: "The Sacs, Pottawatomies and neighboring tribes, being driven from their own countries, which are the lands southward from Missilimakinac, have taken refuge at the head of this bay, beyond which one can see inland the Nation of Fire, with one of the Illinois tribes called Oumiami, and the Foxes."

In the same year this was written the Hurons and Ottawas invaded the Sioux country and on the way persuaded the Sacs and Pottawatomí to join the expedition. The allied tribes were defeated by the Sioux and the surviving Sacs returned to Green Bay, where they were content to live for several years without making any more war-like demonstrations.

Dorsey divides the Sac tribe into fourteen gentes or clans, viz.: Trout, Sturgeon, Bass, Great Lynx or Fire Dragon, Sea, Fox, Wolf, Bear, Bear-Potato, Elk, Swan, Grouse, Eagle and Thunder. Marriages were usually made between men and women of different gentes. Polygamy was practiced to some extent, though in this respect the Sacs were not so bad as some of the other Algonquian tribes. Their religion consisted of a belief in numerous "Manitous" and was rich in myth and fable.

The Foxes were an Algonquian tribe, resembling in many particulars the Sacs. They were also called Musquakies, or "red earth people," and were sometimes designated as "the people of the other shore," by which they were known to the Chippewa Indians. Their original habitat is not definitely known. At an early date some of the tribe occupied the country along the southern shore of Lake Superior, from which region they were driven out by the Chippewas. Prior to

that at least a portion of the tribe inhabited the Atlantic coast in the vicinity of Rhode Island. The name Fox originated with the French, who gave them the name of Reynors. In 1676 Father Allouez found some of the Foxes on the Wolf River, in what is now the State of Wisconsin. In his writings of that time he speaks of a "Musquakie village with a population of about five thousand."

Neighboring tribes regarded the Foxes as "avaricious, thieving, passionate and quarrelsome." They hated the French and planned the attack on the French post at Detroit in 1712. The timely arrival of reinforcements saved the post and the Indians were overwhelmingly defeated. Those who took part in this movement then joined the Foxes spoken of by Father Allouez on the Wolf River.

About 1730 the English and Dutch traders operating in Michigan and Wisconsin, knowing the dislike of the Foxes for the French, entered into an alliance with them to drive out the French traders. The French formed a defensive alliance with the Ottawa, Huron, Pottawatomi and some minor tribes, and in the war which followed the Musquakies were defeated. They then found a refuge among the Sacs in the neighborhood of Green Bay. De Villiers, a French officer, with a force of French soldiers and Indian allies, marched to the Sac village and demanded the surrender of the refugees. His demand was refused by the Sac chiefs and a battle ensued, which lasted for several hours and resulted in the defeat of the Sacs, though the Foxes were not surrendered. This occurred in 1833. This led to an alliance of the Sacs and Foxes, and since that time the two tribes have been nearly always spoken of as one people.

The gentes of the Foxes, or Musquakies, as given by Dorsey, are very similar to those of the Sacs. They were twelve in number, to-wit: Bear, Fox, Wolf, Big Lynx, Buffalo, Swan, Pheasant, Eagle, Sea, Sturgeon, Bass and Thunder. Their principal deities were Wisaka and Kiyapata, brothers, the former ruling the day and the latter the night. Animal fable and mythology were the principal features of their religion and they had many ceremonial observances. They practiced agriculture in a crude way, raising corn, beans, squashes, tobacco and some other vegetables. In a limited number of instances a warrior or big chief was permitted to have more than one squaw, but the custom of polygamous marriages was not general.

Of all the Indian tribes the Foxes were perhaps the only one that had what might be termed a coat of arms. It consisted of an oblique mark, representing a river, with the figure of a fox on opposite sides and at each end. After winning a victory in war this emblem was

painted on rocks and trees to tell the story of their valor and at the same time serve as a warning to their enemies.

About 1731 some of the Sacs established the village of Sau-ke-nuk on the Rock River, in Illinois, and at the beginning of the nineteenth century there were some eight thousand Sacs and Foxes living in that locality. They had been driven from Wisconsin by the Ottawa and Chippewa Indians, who were allies of the French. About 1780 part of the tribes crossed the Mississippi River near Prairie du Chien and took up their abode in Iowa, in the vicinity of the present city of Dubuque. In 1788 these Indians granted a concession to Julien Dubuque to work the lead mines, selling him part of the lands claimed by them, and in that year Dubuque established the first white settlement in the present State of Iowa. When Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike went up the Mississippi in 1805, he visited the Sac and Fox villages at the mouth of the Rock River and near Dubuque.

Although the Sacs and Foxes are commonly regarded by historians as one people, their alliance was more in the nature of a confederation. Each tribe retained its identity, though often one chief ruled over both. Two of the greatest chiefs in the history of the North American Indians belonged to these allied tribes. They were Black Hawk and Keokuk, both born of Sac parents yet recognized as chiefs by the Foxes. Black Hawk was a warrior and Keokuk a politician.

Black Hawk, whose Indian name was Ma-ka-ta-wi-mesha-ka-ka, was a member of the Thunder clan and was born at the Rock River village in 1767. He was a son of Py-e-sa, a direct descendant of Nan-a-ma-kee (Thunder), to whom the great medicine bag of the Sac nation was given by the Great Spirit. About 1786 Py-e-sa was mortally wounded in a fight with the Cherokees and upon his death Black Hawk became the custodian of the medicine bag, which represented the soul of the Sac nation and had never been disgraced. To prepare himself for the duty of keeping it unsullied the youth—Black Hawk was then about nineteen years of age—took no part in the military operations of his tribe for five years, though he had been trained in the arts of war by his father and had already distinguished himself in battle. The five years were spent in praying to the Great Spirit for strength and wisdom to perform his duty. During that period he would frequently go to the promontory near his home on the Rock River, where he would spend hours at a time smoking and meditating. This headland is still known as "Black Hawk's Watch Tower."

When General Harrison persuaded the Sacs and Foxes to cede their lands east of the Mississippi to the United States, by the treaty of 1804, Black Hawk was much displeased. A few years later, with a number of his followers, he allied himself with the British in the War of 1812. After the war a large part of the tribe entered into a treaty of peace and removed to the west side of the Mississippi. Black Hawk and his adherents remained obstinate and finally their obstinacy culminated in the "Black Hawk war," a more extended account of which is given in another chapter. In the negotiations that followed this war the Federal Government recognized Keokuk as the principal chief of the Sacs and Foxes and ignored Black Hawk. It is said that when the announcement of Keokuk's recognition was made in the council Black Hawk was so incensed that he jerked off his loin cloth and slapped Keokuk in the face with it. One of the reports of the United States Bureau of Ethnology says: "The act of creating Keokuk chief of the Sacs has always been regarded with ridicule by both the Sacs and the Foxes, for the reason that he was not of the ruling clan."

After being deposed as chief, Black Hawk retired to his village on the Des Moines River, near Iowaville, where he passed his declining years in peace. His death occurred on October 3, 1838. About a year after his death it was discovered that his remains had been removed from the grave, but they were recovered through the efforts of Governor Lucas and sent to St. Louis, where they were cleaned and the skeleton wired together. The articulated skeleton was returned to Governor Lucas and the sons of the old chief were content to allow it to remain in the governor's custody. It was afterward given to the Burlington Geological and Historical Society and was among the relics destroyed by fire in 1855. Chief Black Hawk was never directly connected with the history of Marion County, but it was through the treaty of 1832, that followed the Black Hawk war, that the first land in Iowa was opened to white settlement.

Keokuk (the Watchful Fox) was born near Rock Island, Illinois, in 1788, and was therefore nearly twenty years younger than Black Hawk. It is said that his mother was a French half-breed. Consequently he was not a chief by heredity, but arose to that prominence through his power of intrigue. One of his biographers says: "He was ambitious and while always involved in intrigue never exposed himself to his enemies, but cunningly played one faction against the other for his personal advantage."

While Black Hawk and a number of the Sac and Fox warriors were fighting with the British in the War of 1812, Keokuk adopted





CHIEF KEOKUK—"THE WATCHFUL FOX"

This half-tone portrait is from a daguerreotype taken in 1847, when the great chief was 67 years of age. This has been generally accepted by historical writers as a faithful likeness of that celebrated Iowa chief.



the policy that made him a leader among his people. News was received at the village on the Rock River that United States troops were coming and the Indians began making preparations to cross the Mississippi. Keokuk called them together and addressed them as follows: "I have heard with sorrow that you have determined to leave our village and cross the Mississippi, merely because you have been told that the Americans are coming in this direction. Would you leave our village, desert our homes and fly before an enemy approaches? Give me charge of your warriors and I will defend the village while you sleep."

This speech made him a great man and at the time of the Black Hawk war his influence was sufficient to prevent a large number of warriors from joining the hostile party. It was chiefly for this course that the United States officials recognized him as the leading chief in subsequent dealings with the Sacs and Foxes. While the war was in progress some of Keokuk's supporters grew dissatisfied and urged him to join Black Hawk in the effort to recover the Rock River country once inhabited by the two tribes. They even went so far as to hold a war dance and commence their preparations for taking the field. At the conclusion of the dance a council was held, at which Keokuk spoke as follows:

"Warriors: I am your chief. It is my duty to lead you to battle if you are determined to go." (Here a murmur of approval ran through the council, after which Keokuk continued.) "But, remember, the United States is a great nation. Unless we conquer them we must perish. I will lead you to war against the white men on one condition. That is we shall first put our old men, our women and children to death, to save them from a lingering death by starvation, and then resolve that when we cross the Mississippi we will never retreat, but perish among the graves of our fathers, rather than yield to the white men."

This speech had the effect that the wily author of it intended. The warlike sentiment was checked and the expedition was abandoned. It was characteristic of Keokuk's methods in dealing with problems of this nature.

After the treaty of September 21, 1832, Keokuk lived on a reservation of 400 square miles on the Iowa River, his village being on the right bank of the stream. In 1836 the reservation was ceded to the United States and Keokuk removed to what is now Wapello County. After the treaty of October 11, 1842, and the establishment of Fort Des Moines the next year, the headquarters of the Sacs and Foxes were removed from Agency City to Fort Des Moines. Keokuk then



established a new village about five miles southeast of the fort, where he continued to reside until the removal of the tribe to Kansas in 1845. He died in what is now Franklin County, Kansas, in April, 1848, and there is a rumor that he was poisoned by one of the tribe who believed that he was appropriating the money received from the Government for Indian annuities to his own use. In 1883 his remains were brought to the City of Keokuk and buried in Rand Park, on a high bluff overlooking the Mississippi. In 1913 a monument was erected over his grave there by the Keokuk Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution.

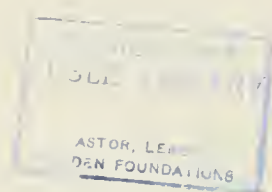
Other Sac and Fox chiefs of prominence were Appanoose, Poweshiek and Wapello, each of whom presided over a band. The name Appanoose, in the language of his tribe, means, "A chief when a child," indicating that his position was inherited. He was a Sac and belonged to the peace party at the time of the Black Hawk war. At one time his band was located near the present City of Ottumwa. Poweshiek, a chief of the same rank, escorted General Street through the purchase made by the treaty of 1837 and after the removal of the Indians west of the Red Rock line in 1843 located on the Skunk River, near the present city of Colfax. After the Indians removed to Kansas a portion of his band took up their residence in Tama County, Iowa. Wapello was born at Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin, in 1787 and died near the forks of the Skunk River on March 15, 1842, before the treaty which forced his people to give up their hunting grounds in Iowa and remove to a strange land. He was a warm personal friend of Gen. Joseph M. Street, agent of the Sacs and Foxes, and was buried by his side at the Sac and Fox agency (now Agency City). All three of those chiefs were with the party that visited Washington, D. C., in 1837, and the people of Iowa have named counties in their honor.

There was one chief of the Sacs and Foxes that deserves more than passing notice. That was Matanequa, the last war chief of the allied tribes. He was born at Dubuque in 1810 and was a typical Indian, both physically and intellectually. He was not a chief by heredity, but won that distinction by his bravery in war and his skill in controlling men. His executive ability was of high order and was recognized by his people in July, 1857, when he was made one of the five men to select a new place of residence in Iowa for his band. Matanequa and his four associates in this undertaking purchased eighty acres of land in Tama County, to which they removed the members of their band. Other purchases were made from time to time until they owned about three thousand acres. Matanequa was



APPANOOSE

"A Peace Chief who presided over a village of the Sauks." His home was within the present city limits of Ottumwa, Iowa. One of the richest Iowa counties perpetuates his name.



ASTOR, LENOX  
T. FOUNDATIONS

the last survivor of the five who selected the location. He died on October 4, 1897, and he was held in such high esteem by the white people of Tama County that many men closed their places of business to attend his funeral. He was known as the "Warwick of the Musquakies," from the fact that while he elevated others to chieftainships he was never king himself.

Of the Sac and Fox chiefs who lived in or visited Marion County, the best known were Kishkekosh and Pasishamone. The former presided over a village on the Skunk River, in the western part of Mahaska County, but made frequent trips to Fort Des Moines and the trading post at Red Rock. On one occasion the chief, with a party of several persons, dressed in their best attire, went to the house of John H. Mikesell for dinner. With true Indian characteristics every member of the party ate heartily of what was placed on the table before them. After having gorged himself to repletion, "Kish," as he was commonly called, stopped eating. Mr. Mikesell, apparently desirous of playing the part of a hospitable host, urged him to eat more, when Kish shook his head, drew his finger across his throat immediately under his chin to indicate that he could hold no more, and to emphasize the fact that he was satisfied he thrust his finger down his throat almost as far as he could, as much as to say he could almost touch the food he had eaten.

When the Indians removed west of the Red Rock line in 1843, Mr. Mikesell assisted in removing Kishkekosh and his effects to a new location on the Skunk River, in Jasper County. Kishkekosh had accompanied Black Hawk on the tour through the East, when the latter was a prisoner of war, and was fond of relating his experience in the various cities visited.

Pasishamone, with a band of about three hundred men, women and children, encamped near Mr. Mikesell's when the tribe removed west of the Red Rock line. Being in need of provisions for his band he went to Mr. Mikesell to purchase the needed supplies, taking with him a communication from Major Beach, the Indian agent at Fort Des Moines, stating that the chief was an honorable man and would be likely to pay for what he got. This was hardly satisfactory to Mr. Mikesell, who told the chief to bring an order from the agent. Whether Pasishamone misunderstood the request or not is not certain, but he brought another recommendation similar to the former one instead of an order. Mr. Mikesell, however, concluded to close the contract. Pasishamone and thirty of his leading men signed the contract by making their mark after their respective names, and immediately the squaws began carrying away the potatoes, turnips, etc.,

using about twenty-five ponies to transport the produce to the camp. After the 300 bushels of potatoes contracted for, the squaws went into Mr. Mikesell's store that he had put away for his own use and took several bushels more before the theft was discovered. Mr. Mikesell and his sons, watching their opportunity, caught several squaws with their blankets filled with potatoes and took not only the potatoes, but also the blankets. This brought on a crisis. The squaws went to the camp and returned with Pasishamone, who, when he learned what had taken place, rebuked the squaws for their conduct in stealing from a man who had treated them with so much kindness and consideration. Included in the provisions sold to Pasishamone under this contract were five fat hogs, already dressed. The value of all was about five hundred dollars, but when Mr. Mikesell presented his contract at Fort Des Moines on annuity day it was pronounced worthless and he never received a cent.

Next in importance to the Sacs and Foxes were the Iowas (Sleepy Ones), from which tribe the state takes its name. They were one of the southern tribes of the Souian group, but, according to their traditions, they once formed part of the Winnebago nation and lived with them north of the Great Lakes. They were first noticed by white men in 1690, when they occupied a country on the shores of Lake Michigan under a chief called Man-han-gaw. Here they separated from the Winnebago and, for some reason not made plain, received the name of "Gray Snow Indians." The first abode of the tribe after separating from the Winnebago was on the Rock River, in Illinois, a short distance from its mouth, where they became affiliated with the Sacs and Foxes. Schoolcraft says this tribe changed its place of residence no less than fifteen times. Le Sueur found some of them near the present town of Red Earth, Minnesota, in 1700, engaged in tilling the soil, and three-quarters of a century later a few lived near Peoria, Illinois. In 1848 an Iowa Indian prepared a map showing the movements of the tribe from the time the separation from the Winnebagoes occurred. Accompanying this map was a tradition which says: "After living on the Rock River for several years, the tribe left the Sacs and Foxes and wandered off westward in search of a new home. Crossing the Mississippi River, they turned southward and reached a high bluff near the mouth of the Iowa River. Looking off over the beautiful valley spread out before them, they halted, exclaiming, 'Ioway! Ioway!' signifying in their language 'This is the place!'"

The tribe then for some time occupied a large tract of country in southeastern Iowa, but later removed to what is now Mahaska



County, which was named in honor of a leading Iowa chief. Lewis and Clark met some of this tribe while on their expedition up the Missouri River in 1804 and refer to them in the journal of the expedition as the "Ayouways," though the name is generally written "Ioway" or "Iowa" by historians. The tribe has long since disappeared, but the name remains as the appellation of one of the great states of the Mississippi valley.

Mahaska (White Cloud), one of the most noted of the Iowa chiefs, claimed to be a descendant of the great chief, Man-han-gaw. It is said that he led his braves in eighteen battles with the Sioux on the north and the Osages on the south, and always came off victorious. In 1824, accompanied by his wife, Rant-che-wai-me, he visited Washington with a party of chiefs. Upon their return to the tribe Rant-che-wai-me warned the Indian women against the vices and follies of their white sisters as she saw them during the tour. Mahaska was killed by an enemy in 1834, and his son, also called Mahaska, became chief of the Iowas.

The Pottawatomis, mentioned in the early part of this chapter, while never an important factor in Iowa history, were closely allied with the Sacs and Foxes for many years. They belonged to the Algonquian group and were found in Wisconsin as early as 1634 by Nicollet. Bacqueville de la Potherie says: "In 1665 or 1666 the Pottawatomis took the southern and the Sac the northern shores of Green Bay, and the Winnebago, who were not fishermen, went back into the forests to live on venison and bear meat." The "Nation of Fire" mentioned by Father Dablon in 1671 were the Pottawatomis Indians. Many of the early treaties made with the Sacs and Foxes were approved or ratified by the Pottawatomis before they became effective. A county in Iowa bears the tribal name. Shortly after the Revolutionary war a part of the tribe moved eastward and in the early years of the nineteenth century occupied practically all of northern Indiana, whence they removed to Kansas.

The Winnebago, another Algonquian tribe, was also in close relationship with the Sacs and Foxes. When Black Hawk crossed over to the east side of the Mississippi in the spring of 1832 and started the Black Hawk war, he expected to receive the aid and support of the Winnebago nation, but was disappointed. Instead, it was through the treachery of some of this tribe that Black Hawk was captured. For some time the Winnebago occupied the "Neutral Ground," in northeastern Iowa, as a reservation. Some of the Winnebagoes intermarried with the Sacs and Foxes and paid occasional visits to their friends in what is now Marion County.

In this chapter the aim has been to give in brief the history of the original inhabitants of Iowa—the Mound Builders—so far as it is known, and of the principal Indian tribes that once dwelt in the eastern and southern portions of the state. In the succeeding chapter may be found an account of how the white man gained possession of the land. There is a sort of grim pathos in the story of how the Indian was driven, step by step, toward the setting sun by advancing civilization. Less than a century ago the Sac, the Fox, the Iowa and the Winnebago roamed at will over the broad prairies or through the forests of Iowa. Then came the white man with his superior intelligence, and, it might be said, in harmony with the law of “the survival of the fittest”:

“The pale-face rears his wigwam where  
The Indian hunters roved;  
His hatchet fells the forest fair  
The Indian maidens loved.”



## CHAPTER III

### THE PERIOD OF PREPARATION

EARLY EXPLORATIONS IN AMERICA—CONFLICTING CLAIMS OF ENGLAND, FRANCE AND SPAIN—FIRST SETTLEMENTS IN THE NEW WORLD—JESUIT MISSIONARIES—MARQUETTE AND JOLIET—LA SALLE—PROVINCE OF LOUISIANA—FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR—FUR COMPANIES—CLARK'S CONQUEST OF THE NORTHWEST—THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE—IOWA UNDER VARIOUS JURISDICTIONS—ACQUISITION OF INDIAN LANDS—POLICIES IN DEALING WITH THE INDIANS—THE BLACK HAWK WAR—TREATY OF 1832—TREATY OF 1842—ITS PRINCIPAL PROVISIONS—REMOVAL OF THE INDIANS FROM IOWA.

Marion County, like all other political subdivisions, is the product of a series of events running back for many years. Long before the county was even dreamed of, the discovery of America by Christopher Columbus started this chain of events, which has led to the establishment of the Republic of the United States and the division of the interior of North America into states and counties. Probably many of the residents of the county never gave this subject a serious thought, but, in order that the reader may be able to form some idea of the evolution of the State of Iowa and Marion County, it is deemed appropriate to give a brief account of the events that led up to their establishment.

Immediately after the first voyage of Columbus, in 1492, three great European nations—Spain, England and France—began the work of exploring and laying claim to territory in the New World. In 1493 the pope granted to the King and Queen of Spain "all countries inhabited by infidels" that might be discovered under their patronage. At that time the extent of the country discovered by Columbus was not known, but this papal grant included in a vague way the present State of Iowa.

Three years after the pope had made this grant to the Spanish rulers, Henry VII of England gave to John Cabot and his sons a patent of discovery and possession and the right to trade with the natives of "all lands they may discover and lay claim to in the name

of the English crown." Between that time and the close of the century the Cabots made explorations along the Atlantic coast, and upon their discoveries England laid claim to all the central part of North America.

A few years later Jacques Cartier, a French explorer, ascended the St. Lawrence River and through his discoveries France laid claim to the Valley of the St. Lawrence and the region about the Great Lakes.

Each of these three nations, following the usage of that period, claimed title to certain territory "by right of discovery," and it is not surprising that in time a controversy arose among them as to which was really the rightful possessor of the soil. Spain strengthened her claims in 1540-42 by the expedition of Hernando de Soto into the interior and the discovery of the Mississippi River. De Soto died in the wilds and his body was buried in the great river, but upon the report of the expedition made by the few survivors Spain laid claim to all the land bordering upon the Mississippi and the Gulf of Mexico.

With true British aggressiveness, the English crown persisted in claiming a large part of the continent and proceeded to parcel out the lands to royal favorites. The charter of the Plymouth Company, in 1620, embraced "all the lands between the fortieth and forty-eighth parallels of north latitude from sea to sea." Eight years later the Massachusetts Bay Company received from the English authorities a charter that included a strip about one hundred miles in width through the central part of Iowa. The northern boundary of this grant crossed the Mississippi River not far from the present city of Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin. Hence, Iowa, or at least a large part of it, was claimed by both Spain and England "by right of discovery," but no effort was made by either nation to extend colonization into the interior. The English were apparently content with the colonies established at Jamestown, Virginia, and in New England, while the Spaniards were so busily engaged in searching for the rumored gold and silver mines that they paid but little attention to the establishment of permanent settlements.

Quebec was founded by Samuel Champlain in 1608, only a year after the English colony was planted at Jamestown, and in 1616 a French explorer named Le Caron visited the country inhabited by the Iroquois and Huron Indians on the shores of the Great Lakes. Jesuit missionaries had been in the lake region some five years before Le Caron, and in 1634 Jean Nicollet pushed still farther westward and reached the Fox River country in what is now the State

of Wisconsin. Among the Jesuit Fathers was Claude Allouez, who in the fall of 1665 held a council with representatives of several of the most powerful Indian tribes of the West at the Chippewa village on the southern shore of Lake Superior. Chiefs of the Sioux, Sacs, Foxes, Pottawatomi, Illini and Chippewa tribes were present at this council. To them and their people Allouez promised the protection of the great French father, thus opening the way for a profitable trade with the Indians. Some of the Sioux and Illini chiefs told Allouez of a great river farther to the westward, "called by them the Me-sa-sip-pi, which, not knowing of the De Soto expedition, they said no white man had yet seen, and along which fur-bearing animals abounded."

Claude Dablon, another zealous Jesuit missionary, founded the mission of St. Mary in 1668. This was the first white settlement within the present State of Michigan. The accounts carried back by Nicollet and the missionaries induced the French authorities at Quebec to send Nicholas Perrot as the accredited agent of the French Government to arrange for a grand council with the Indian tribes that inhabited the country about the Great Lakes. The council was held at St. Mary's in May, 1671, and before the close of that year Father Jacques Marquette founded the mission of Point St. Ignace, where the city of Mackinaw now stands, for the benefit of the Huron Indians. This mission was for many years considered as the key to the great unexplored West.

Shortly after the council of May, 1671, Father Marquette, who had heard the reports of the great river, determined to make an effort to discover it. The council established friendly relations between the French and Indians and as soon as the mission at Point St. Ignace was on a sure footing he asked and received permission from the Canadian officials to conduct a small expedition to the westward in hope of finding the Mississippi. While he was making his preparations at Point St. Ignace in the spring of 1673, the friendly Indians there tried to dissuade him from the attempt by circulating reports that the Indians along the river were savage and vindictive; that in the forests along the stream were dangerous wild beasts, and that the river itself was the abode of frightful monsters that could swallow both canoes and men.

Unmoved by these stories, Marquette hurried forward his preparations and on May 13, 1673, accompanied by Louis Joliet, an explorer and trader, and five voyageurs, in two large canoes, the little expedition left the mission. They passed up Green Bay to the mouth of the Fox River, ascended that stream to the portage be-

tween it and the Wisconsin River, crossed over to the latter stream and floated down it until June 17, 1673, when the two canoes shot out upon the broad bosom of the Mississippi. Here they turned their canoes southward and descended the great Father of Waters, carefully noting the landmarks as they passed along. On June 25th they landed on the west bank "sixty leagues below the mouth of the Wisconsin River." Sixty leagues from the mouth of the Wisconsin would throw this landing somewhere near the present town of Montrose, about half way between Fort Madison and Keokuk. This is the earliest account of any white men upon Iowa soil.

Noticing footprints in the soft earth, Marquette and Joliet left the five voyageurs to guard the canoes and supplies and set out to follow a trail that led back into the forest. After traveling several miles they came to an Indian village and noticed two other villages in the vicinity. The Indians informed Marquette and Joliet that they belonged to the Illini tribe, and that the name of their village and the river upon which it was situated was "Moingona." After a visit of several days the white men were accompanied back to their canoes by the chiefs and a large party of warriors. One of the chiefs addressed Marquette as follows:

"I thank the black-gown chief for taking so much pains to come and visit us. Never before has the earth been so beautiful nor the sun so bright. Never has the river been so calm and free from rocks, which your canoe has removed. Never has the tobacco had so fine a flavor, nor our corn appeared so beautiful as we behold it today. Ask the Great Spirit to give us life and health, and be you pleased to come and dwell among us."

On behalf of the band, one of the chiefs then presented Marquette with a finely decorated calumet, or peace pipe, as a token of the tribe's good wishes, and the two Frenchmen continued their voyage down the Mississippi until they came to a tribe of Indians whose language they could not understand, when they returned to Canada.

Five years after the discovery of the Mississippi by Marquette and Joliet, Louis XIV, then King of France, granted to Robert Cavelier, Sieur de la Salle, authority to explore the western part of New France. La Salle's ambition was to trace the course of the Mississippi from its source to its mouth. In his expedition of 1680 he directed Father Louis Hennepin to lead an expedition from the mouth of the Illinois River to the headwaters of the Mississippi, and in April of that year Father Hennepin reached the Falls of St. Anthony. After several failures, La Salle finally succeeded in



reaching the mouth of the river, where on April 9, 1682, he took possession of all the territory drained by the Mississippi and its tributaries in the name of France, to which territory he gave the name of Louisiana, in honor of the French king—Louis XIV.

Although both Spain and England had laid claim to the interior, it remained for the French to make the first actual explorations in the Mississippi Valley. The claim of La Salle was acknowledged by other European nations and what is now the State of Iowa became thereby a part of the French possessions in North America. At the close of the seventeenth century the English settlements occupied the Atlantic coast from New England to Georgia; Spain was in possession of Florida and that part of the Gulf coast not included in Louisiana, and France held the Valley of the St. Lawrence, the Great Lake Basin and the Valley of the Mississippi.

During the next fifty years the frontier of civilization was pushed gradually westward. In 1712 the French Government granted to Antoine Crozat, a wealthy merchant, a charter giving him exclusive control of the trade of Louisiana under certain conditions. When his agents came to America to carry out his orders they found the Spanish ports on the Gulf coast closed to his vessels, for Spain, although recognizing the claim of France to Louisiana, was jealous of French ambitions. After five years Crozat surrendered his charter and was succeeded by John Law, who organized the Mississippi Company as a branch of the Bank of France. In 1718 he sent some eight hundred colonists to Louisiana and the next year Philippe Renault went up the Mississippi, to the Illinois country, with about two hundred colonists, intending to establish posts and open up a trade with the Indians. Scarcely had these steps been taken when Law's whole scheme collapsed and so dismal was the failure that his project is known in history as the "Mississippi Bubble." On April 10, 1732, he surrendered his charter and Louisiana again became a crown province of France.

#### FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR

In the meantime the English traders had been extending their operations into French territory. As early as 1667 the Hudson's Bay Company had been organized and its trappers and traders pushed their way into all parts of the interior, in spite of French claims and oblivious to French protests. In 1712 some of the British traders incited the Fox Indians to hostilities against the French. The first open rupture between the two nations did not come, however,

until 1753, when the French began the construction of a line of forts from the Great Lakes to the Ohio River for the purpose of preventing the English from extending their settlements west of the Alleghany Mountains. Some of these forts were located upon territory claimed by Virginia, and Governor Dinwiddie of that colony sent George Washington, then just turned twenty-one, to demand of the French commandant an explanation of this invasion of English domain while the nations were at peace. The reply was insolent and the next year Washington, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel, was sent with a detachment of troops into the disputed territory.

A company called the Ohio Company had been granted a charter by the British authorities to a large tract of land and the right to trade on the Great Miami River, and in 1750 this company established a trading post near the site now occupied by the City of Piqua, Ohio. This post was broken up by a party of French soldiers and their Indian allies in 1752 and the company began a new post at the head of the Ohio River, where the City of Pittsburgh now stands. Part of Washington's instructions in 1754 was "to complete the fort already commenced by the Ohio Company at the forks of the Ohio, and to capture, kill or drive out all who attempted to interfere with the English posts." This aroused the indignation of France, and in May, 1756, that nation formally declared war against England. The conflict that followed, known in history as the "French and Indian war," kept the American colonies and Indian tribes in a state of unrest for several years.

The war was concluded by the preliminary Treaty of Fontainebleau on November 3, 1762, by which France ceded that part of Louisiana lying east of the Mississippi River—except the City and Island of New Orleans—to Great Britain. The preliminary treaty was fully ratified by the Treaty of Paris, February 10, 1763, and on the same day it was announced that, by an agreement previously made in secret, all that part of Louisiana west of the Mississippi was ceded to Spain. By this treaty the jurisdiction of France in America was brought to an end and Iowa became a Spanish possession. Many of the French inhabitants remained in the province, however, as Spanish subjects, and took an active part in business affairs.

About the time the transfer was made to Spain, a fur company was organized at New Orleans for the purpose of trading with the Indians between the Upper Mississippi and the Rocky Mountains, and it was not long until its representatives were operating in what is now Missouri, Kansas, Iowa, Nebraska and Minnesota. Inde-

pendent English traders and trappers also came into the upper valley about 1766, and some writers think they traded with the Indians of Iowa. At first they operated without the sanction and support of the English colonial authorities, but were later organized as the Northwest Fur Company, which contested with the French traders of the New Orleans Company for the Indian trade of the Northwest. Pierre Laclede, one of the projectors of the New Orleans Company, laid out the City of St. Louis, which quickly came into prominence as a trading center.

#### CLARK'S CONQUEST OF THE NORTHWEST

Thus matters stood until the Revolutionary war, which again changed the map of Central North America. At the close of the French and Indian war, many of the French subjects living east of the Mississippi refused to acknowledge allegiance to Great Britain and removed to the Spanish province west of the river, where they remained until the beginning of the Revolution, when a large number of them recrossed the river and joined the colonists in the struggle for independence. The British had established several posts in the territory acquired from France at the close of the French and Indian war, the most important of which were those at Detroit, Vincennes, Kaskaskia and Cahokia. At the beginning of the Revolution, Detroit had about two hundred houses; Vincennes and Kaskaskia about eighty, and Cahokia about fifty. There were also a few families at Prairie du Rocher, where the City of East St. Louis is now situated. Virginia then claimed a large tract of land extending westward and including the posts in Indiana and Illinois. In 1778 the legislature of that colony, upon the recommendation of Gov. Patrick Henry, authorized an expedition under Gen. George Rogers Clark for the reduction of these posts. Clark was successful and by his conquest of the Northwest the western boundary of the United States was fixed at the Mississippi River by the treaty of 1783, which ended the Revolutionary war, instead of the new republic including only the thirteen colonies that had rebelled against the mother country.

Soon after the independence of the United States was established the new nation became involved in a controversy with the Spanish authorities of Louisiana, the final settlement of which had a direct and important influence upon the region now comprising the State of Iowa. That controversy related to the free navigation of the Mississippi River. The Spanish officials of Louisiana authorized



the establishment of posts along the river, and every boat descending the stream was forced to land at these posts and submit to arbitrary revenue exactions. The great river constituted a natural outlet for the commerce of a large part of the United States. It was therefore not only humiliating to the American trader to see this great natural channel of transportation under the control of a foreign power, but the system of revenue duties inaugurated by the Spanish authorities also materially decreased the profits of his trade. After much discussion and correspondence, the question was finally settled, for a time at least, by the Treaty of Madrid (October 20, 1795), which provided that "the Mississippi River, from its source to the gulf, for its entire width, shall be free to American trade and commerce, and the people of the United States shall be permitted, for three years, to use the port of New Orleans as a port of deposit without payment of duty."

This treaty provision afforded a temporary relief and during the three years it was in force the commerce of the states adjacent to the river showed a marked increase in volume. But at the expiration of the three years Spain showed a disposition to return to the old policy and the free navigation of the Mississippi again became a subject of vital interest to the people of the United States. While it was under discussion a secret treaty was negotiated between France and Spain, at San Ildefonso, in the fall of 1800, by which Spain agreed to cede Louisiana back to France, under certain conditions. The secret agreement was ratified and made public by the Treaty of Madrid, which was concluded on March 21, 1801. Soon after that date Rufus King, the United States minister to England, sent a copy of the treaty to President Jefferson. This changed the entire situation, inasmuch as the United States must now enter into negotiations with France for the free navigation of the river.

Little was accomplished during the next two years toward an adjustment of the matter, and on January 7, 1803, the lower house of the United States Congress adopted a resolution setting forth "That it is the unalterable determination of the United States to maintain the boundaries and the rights of navigation and commerce through the Mississippi River, as established by existing treaties."

#### THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE

A few days after the adoption of this resolution, President Jefferson, with the consent and sanction of Congress, dispatched Robert R. Livingston and James Monroe as special envoys to Paris,

with instructions to negotiate a treaty that would secure to the United States the free navigation of the Mississippi, "not as a favor, but as a right." The envoys extraordinary were also instructed to secure, if possible, the cession of the City of New Orleans and its island to the United States, which would give this nation full control of the mouth of the river. At the first favorable opportunity Livingston and Monroe presented this subject to M. Talleyrand, the French prime minister, who suggested that it might be possible for the United States to acquire the entire Province of Louisiana. A little later Livingston had an interview with Napoleon, who offered to cede the entire province to the United States for a consideration of \$25,000,000. This consideration was subsequently reduced to \$15,000,000, which was accepted by the American envoys, notwithstanding their instructions did not contemplate the acquisition of the whole territory. But, as it offered a complete solution to the navigation problem by giving the United States control, not only of the mouth but also the entire river, it was considered the best thing to do. The treaty was accordingly concluded on April 30, 1803, by which Iowa was made a part of the territory of the United States.

Had Livingston and Monroe adhered strictly to their instructions and acquired only the City and Island of New Orleans, leaving all west of the Mississippi in the hands of France, what the history of Iowa might have been can only be conjectured. But the desire of Napoleon to dispose of the entire province, and the fact that the envoys exceeded their instructions—their action afterward being ratified and approved by the Federal Government—placed Iowa in territory afterward divided into states of the American Union. The treaty was ratified by Congress and on December 20, 1803, Gov. William Claiborne, of Mississippi, and Gen. James Wilkinson, as commissioners of the United States, took formal possession of Louisiana and raised the Stars and Stripes at New Orleans. Thus the territory of the United States was extended westward to the summit of the Rocky Mountains and northward from the Gulf of Mexico to the British possessions.

On March 26, 1804, President Jefferson approved an act of Congress dividing the newly-acquired territory. By the provisions of this act on and after October 1, 1804, all that part of the purchase lying south of the thirty-third parallel of north latitude was to be designated as the Territory of Orleans, and that part north of the same parallel as the District of Louisiana, in which was included the present State of Iowa. The District of Louisiana was placed

under the jurisdiction of the Territory of Indiana, of which Gen. William H. Harrison was governor, where it remained until July 4, 1805, when it was organized as a separate territory with a government of its own. The Territory of Orleans was admitted into the Union in 1812 as the State of Louisiana and the name of the District of Louisiana was then changed to the Territory of Missouri.

When the State of Missouri was admitted into the Union in March, 1821, the northern part of the Louisiana Purchase, which included Iowa, was left without any form of civil government. This condition of affairs was of little moment, however, as the only white people in the region were a few hunters, trappers and agents of the fur companies. The Black Hawk Purchase was negotiated by the treaty of September 21, 1832, by which the United States Government obtained from the Sacs and Foxes the first cession of Indian lands in the present State of Iowa. Preparations for settling the Black Hawk Purchase soon commenced, and it then became necessary to establish some form of government over the country that had so long lain neglected. On June 28, 1834, President Jackson approved the act of Congress erecting the Territory of Michigan, which included all the territory from Lake Huron westward to the Missouri River.

Iowa thus became a part of Michigan, where it remained until the establishment of Wisconsin Territory. President Van Buren approved the act organizing the Territory of Wisconsin on April 20, 1836, but it did not take effect until the 4th of July following. Gen. Henry Dodge was appointed governor of the new territory, which included all the country west of the Mississippi River, and on the first Monday in October, 1836, pursuant to a proclamation issued by Governor Dodge, the first election was held in what is now the State of Iowa for members of the territorial legislature.

Early in the fall of 1837 a movement was started among the people living west of the Mississippi for the establishment of a separate territory. This movement found definite expression in a convention held at Burlington on the first Monday in November, which adopted a memorial to Congress asking that a new territory be formed west of the river. In response to this expression of popular sentiment, Congress passed an act which provided for the division of Wisconsin and the erection of the Territory of Iowa. President Van Buren approved the act on June 12, 1838, "to take effect and be in force from and after July 3, 1838," and appointed Robert Lucas, of Ohio, as the first territorial governor. William B. Conway, of Pennsylvania, was appointed secretary; Charles Mason, of

Burlington, as chief justice; Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, and Joseph Williams, of Pennsylvania, associate judges.

As first created, the Territory of Iowa included "all that part of the Territory of Wisconsin which lies west of the Mississippi River and west of a line drawn due north from the headwater or sources of the Mississippi to the northern boundary of the territory of the United States."

On February 12, 1844, the Iowa Legislature, with the sanction of the Federal Government, passed an act providing for the election of delegates to a constitutional convention as a preparatory step for admission into the Union as a state. Marion County had not then been organized, but the people voted with those of Mahaska County for delegates. The choice fell on Van B. Delashmutt and Stephen B. Shelledy. The convention met at Iowa City on October 7, 1844, and completed its work on the first day of November. The constitution framed by this convention was rejected by the people at the election on August 4, 1845, by a vote of 7,656 to 7,235.

A second constitutional convention assembled at Iowa City on May 4, 1846, and remained in session until the 18th, when it completed its labors and adjourned. In this convention the counties of Marion, Iowa, Polk and Jasper constituted a delegate district and was represented by John Conrey, of Marion. The constitution was ratified by the people at an election held on August 3, 1846, by a vote of 9,492 to 9,036, and on December 28, 1846, President Polk approved the act admitting Iowa into the Union as a state. Under the operations of this act, Marion County became an authorized political subdivision of one of the sovereign commonwealths of the American Union.

#### ACQUISITION OF INDIAN LANDS

So far, this chapter has dealt with the work of the European nations in discovering and laying claim to territory in America, the subsequent changes in ownership, the war for independence and the establishment of the United States Government. By the Treaty of Paris (April 30, 1803) France sold the Province of Louisiana to the United States. But France had no power to extinguish the Indian title to the lands. That problem was left to be solved by the purchaser. Before the United States could come into full and formal possession of the vast domain, it was necessary that some agreement should be made with the natives. In order that the reader may understand the origin of Indian treaties of cession, it



may not be amiss to notice briefly in this connection the policies of the several European nations claiming territory in America in dealing with the Indians.

When Cortez was commissioned captain-general of New Spain in 1529, he received instructions from the Spanish authorities "to give special attention to the conversion of the Indians, and see that none are made slaves or servants." Theoretically, this was the Spanish policy, but when Bishop Ramirez, as acting governor, undertook to carry it into effect, he soon discovered that he was not to be sustained. Spain took the lands of the Indians without compensation, leaving them what the Spanish officials considered enough for a dwelling place, little attention was given to their conversion or education, and in numerous instances the natives were enslaved and compelled to work in the mines or upon the plantations.

France, it seems, had no settled policy in dealing with the red men. The early French trader cared little for land. In the establishment of the trading posts not much land was needed and the trader and his retinue lived with the Indians as "tenants in common." Sometimes a small tract was cleared near the trading post for the purpose of raising a few vegetables, but both the trader and his Indian customer were interested in the preservation of the hunting grounds, from which came the supply of furs that he handled at a large profit. Even when the French Government, in 1712, granted Antoine Crozat a charter giving him a monopoly of the Louisiana trade, and stipulating that the Indians and negroes living in the province were to receive religious instruction, no provision was made for extinguishing the Indian title or claim to the soil.

With England it was different. Parkman says that in the early land grants made by the English crown "the Indian was scorned and neglected." This is not surprising when one stops to consider that the great aim of the English colonists was to establish a permanent home—to cultivate the soil—and naturally under those conditions the title to the land was the first and greatest consideration.

In the charter of Lord Baltimore to Maryland was a provision giving the grantee authority "to collect troops, wage war on barbarians and other enemies who may make incursions into the settlements, to pursue, even beyond the limits of the province, and, if God shall grant it, to vanquish and captivate them; and the captives to put to death, or, according to their discretion, to save."

Other colonial charters contained similar provisions, and, as the people who founded the United States were descendants for the most part of the original English colonists, they naturally copied

the English policy. Article 9 of the Articles of Confederation—the first organic law of the Federal Government—provided: “That Congress shall have the sole and exclusive right and power to regulate the trade with, and manage the affairs of the Indians.”

Under this authority, Congress, on September 22, 1783, issued a proclamation forbidding all persons to settle upon the Indian lands. The Articles of Confederation were superseded by the Constitution, which also vested in Congress the sole power to deal with all matters arising out of the government's relations with the Indians. By the act of March 1, 1793, Congress declared: “That no purchase or grant of lands, or any title or claim thereto, from any Indians, or nation or tribe of Indians, within the bounds of the United States, shall be of any validity, in law or equity, unless the same be made by a treaty or convention entered into pursuant to the Constitution.”

The objects designed to be accomplished by this law were: First, to prevent irresponsible persons from trespassing upon the Indian lands, thereby arousing the natives to hostility; and, second, to acquire the lands in such a manner that the Government could assure a valid title for all time to come. The first treaties made between the United States and the Indian tribes were merely agreements of peace and friendship. But as the white population increased the Government began to negotiate treaties for the acquisition of more land and the red man was gradually crowded farther and farther toward the setting sun.

Soon after the Louisiana Purchase was made the white man began to clamor for the removal of the Indians from the broad and fertile prairies of Illinois to the new territory west of the Mississippi River. Among the tribes whose removal was thus desired were the Sacs and Foxes. On November 4, 1804, Gen. William H. Harrison, then governor of the Indiana Territory, negotiated a treaty at St. Louis with the chiefs of the Sacs and Foxes, by which those tribes agreed to surrender their lands east of the Mississippi to the United States, retaining the privilege of dwelling there until the lands were actually sold to white settlers, when they were to remove to the west side of the river. This treaty was afterward the cause of much trouble between the whites and the Indians. At that time it was the custom of the Sacs and Foxes to give instructions to their chiefs or delegates to a treaty convention as to what course should be pursued, or, in the absence of such instructions, afterward confirm their action by a vote. Some of the Indians claimed that the delegates to the St. Louis council had no definite instructions to sell



the lands east of the Mississippi, and a portion of the allied tribes, under the leadership of Chief Black Hawk, refused to confirm their action. This opposition finally culminated in the conflict known to history as the "Black Hawk war."

At the beginning of the War of 1812, Black Hawk and a number of the Sacs and Foxes allied themselves with the British. The Indians of the confederated tribes who remained loyal to the United States were persuaded to remove to the Missouri, to be away from Black Hawk's influence, and were afterward known as the "Sacs and Foxes of the Missouri;" those who remained in Illinois and Eastern Iowa, but refused to assist the British, were called the "Sacs and Foxes of the Mississippi," and those who followed Black Hawk into the war became known as the "British Band of Rock River."

After the war treaties of peace and friendship were made with several of the western tribes that had aided and abetted the British. Black Hawk and his band were the last to "come into the fold." On May 13, 1816, a number of chiefs and head men of the Rock River band were induced to sign a treaty at St. Louis confirming the treaty of 1804, which ceded the lands in Illinois to the United States. One of the twenty-two Indians who signed this treaty, or "touched the goose quill," as they expressed it, was Black Hawk himself, though he afterward repudiated his action.

After considerable argument, Black Hawk and his band removed to the west side of the Mississippi "under protest" in 1830. The following spring he recrossed the river with a number of his braves and their families and took possession of his old village and corn-fields. This time a force of soldiers under General Gaines was sent to expel them, and the old chief was solemnly warned not to cross the river again.

Notwithstanding this warning, Black Hawk, influenced by Wabokiesieck, "a bad medicine man," again crossed over into Illinois and his disobedience brought on the Black Hawk war, which culminated in the stinging defeat of the Indians at the battle of Bad Axe, August 2, 1832. The monetary cost of the war to the Federal Government was about two million dollars and the loss of life of both whites and Indians was not far from twelve hundred men. Black Hawk and his two sons were captured and held for some time as prisoners. While they were confined at Fortress Monroe, Virginia, the Federal authorities negotiated the treaty of September 21, 1832, with the Sac and Fox chiefs under the leadership of Keokuk. By this treaty the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States "all lands

to which the said tribes have any title or claim included within the following boundaries, to-wit:

"Beginning on the Mississippi River at the point where the Sac and Fox northern boundary line, as established by article 2 of the treaty of July 15, 1830, strikes said river; thence up said boundary line to a point fifty miles from the Mississippi, measured on said line; thence in a right line to the nearest point on the Red Cedar of Ioway, forty miles from the Mississippi; thence in a right line to a point in the northern boundary line of the State of Missouri fifty miles, measured on said line, to the Mississippi River; thence by the last mentioned boundary to the Mississippi River, and by the western shore of said river to the place of beginning."

The territory included within the above described boundaries embraces about six million acres and was taken by the United States as an indemnity for the expenses of the Black Hawk war. This "Black Hawk Purchase," as it was commonly called in early days, included the present counties of Dubuque, Delaware, Jackson, Jones, Clinton, Cedar, Muscatine, Scott, Louisa, Henry, Des Moines and Lee and portions of Clayton, Fayette, Buchanan, Linn, Johnson, Washington, Jefferson and Van Buren. It was the first Iowa land obtained from the Indians for purposes of settlement.

#### TREATY OF 1842

The western boundary of the Black Hawk Purchase was rather irregular and it was not long after actual settlement commenced until disputes arose between the settlers and the Indians as to its exact location. To settle these difficulties some of the Sac and Fox chiefs were taken to Washington, D. C., where they entered into a treaty on October 21, 1837, to cede to the United States a tract of 1,250,000 acres lying west of and adjoining the former cession. The object of this cession was to straighten the boundary line, but upon survey it was found that the number of acres ceded was not sufficient to make a straight line, and in a short time the Indians again accused the whites of encroaching upon their domain. Some of the wiser chiefs of the Sacs and Foxes saw that it was only a question of time when the tribes would have to give up all their lands in Iowa. Keokuk, Wapello and Poweshiek advised a treaty peaceably ceding the lands to the United States, rather than to wait until they should be taken by force. These chiefs asked for a council, which was called to meet at the Sac and Fox Agency (now Agency City) in what is now Wapello County.

John Chambers, then governor of Iowa Territory, was appointed commissioner on the part of the United States to negotiate the treaty. A large tent was set up near the agency. On one side of the tent was a platform, upon which sat Governor Chambers, John Beach, the Indian agent, Lieut. C. F. Ruff, of the First United States Dragoons, and the interpreters, Antoine Le Claire and Josiah Swart. Around the tent the Indians were arranged, leaving an open space in the center.

When the time came to open the council, Governor Chambers, attired in the uniform of an army officer, made a short speech, stating the purpose for which they were assembled. At the close of his remarks, Keokuk, clad in all his native finery and wearing all his ornaments and trinkets, stepped into the open space in the center of the tent and replied. After that there was "much talk," as nearly every chief present had something to say. The result of the council was that on October 11, 1842, the Indians agreed to cede all their lands west of the Mississippi River to the United States, but reserved the right to occupy for three years from the date of signing the treaty "all that part of the land above ceded which lies west of a line running due north and south from the Painted or Red Rocks on the White Breast fork of the Des Moines River, which rocks will be found about eight miles in a straight line from the junction of the White Breast and Des Moines."

The tract of land ceded by this treaty includes practically all of Central Iowa, extending southward to the Missouri line. The line passing through the Painted or Red Rocks runs near the center of the cession, and the northern boundary line was not far from the present towns of Waterloo, Eldora and Stratford. The United States agreed to pay for the land thus ceded the interest at five per cent upon \$800,000 annually, to assume the payment of certain debts owed by the Indians to licensed traders, and to "assign a tract of land suitable and convenient for Indian purposes to the Sacs and Foxes for a permanent home for them and their descendants, which tract shall be upon the Missouri River or some of its waters."

Governor Chambers appointed Alfred Hebard and Arthur Bridgman to audit the claims of the traders and see that they were not unjust or exorbitant. Claims to the amount of \$312,366.24 were filed with the two auditors, the largest accounts being presented by Pierre Chouteau & Company and W. G. & G. W. Ewing. The account of the former firm, amounting to \$112,109.47, was allowed, but the account of the Ewings was reduced about twenty-five per

cent, the amount allowed them being \$66,371.83. The total amount of indebtedness allowed by the auditors was \$258,566.34.

By the various treaties made with the Sacs and Foxes, the Government paid them \$80,000 annually. In the treaty of October 11, 1842, it was stipulated that \$30,000 should be retained at each annual payment "in the hands of the agent appointed by the President for their tribe, to be expended by the chiefs, with the approbation of their agent, for national and charitable purposes among their people; such as the support of their poor, burying their dead, employing physicians for the sick, procuring provisions for their people in cases of necessity, and such other purposes of general utility as the chiefs may think proper and the agent approve."

Chief Wapello, who had assisted in the beginning of the negotiations, did not live to see the treaty concluded. He died on March 15, 1842, and was buried by the side of his white friend, Gen. Joseph M. Street, former Indian agent, at the Sac and Fox Agency. At the request of the Indians the sum of \$100 was set apart to purchase a tombstone for his grave. Likewise, at their request, a section of land, including the two graves and the agency buildings, was given to Mrs. Eliza M. Street, widow of the general.

The Indians agreed to vacate that part of the cession east of the Red Rock line by May 1, 1843, and the United States agreed to remove the blacksmith and gunsmith tools at the agency west of the said line and establish two shops for the accommodation of the Indians until their removal to the new lands assigned them "upon the waters of the Missouri." The treaty was signed by forty-four of the chiefs and head men of the Sacs and Foxes, among whom were Keokuk and his son, Appanoose, Pashepaho, Kiskekosh, Poweshiek, Kaponeka, Chekawque and a number of others whose names are still remembered in Iowa. In the fall of 1845 most of the Indians removed from the country and the rest departed in the spring of 1846.

With the exit of the red man the territory now comprising the great State of Iowa became the undisputed possession of the pale-face. The period of preparation for a civilized people was completed with the treaty of 1842, and what were once the hunting grounds of the Sacs and Foxes are now the cultivated fields of the white man. Where was once the Indian trail is now the railroad or the improved highway. The shriek of the factory whistle is heard instead of the howl of the wolf or the war-whoop of the savage. The modern residence has been built upon the site of the Indian tepee, the halls of legislation have supplanted the tribal council. Indian villages have disappeared and in their stead have come cities

with paved streets, electric lights, magnificent school buildings, street railways, libraries and all the evidences of modern progress. The primeval forest has practically disappeared and the great trees have been manufactured into lumber to build dwellings for civilized man, or turned into furniture for his comfort and convenience. About all that is left of the native race are the names from their language that have been conferred upon some of the towns or streams in the country they once inhabited. And all this change has come within the memory of persons yet living. To tell the story of these years of progress and development is the province of the subsequent chapters of this work.



## CHAPTER IV

### SETTLEMENT AND ORGANIZATION

PROGRESS OF SETTLEMENT IN IOWA—INDIAN TREATY OF 1842—EARLY TRADING POSTS IN MARION COUNTY—FIRST SETTLERS—WEST OF THE RED ROCK LINE—CLAIMS AND CLAIM ASSOCIATIONS—PIONEER LIFE AND CUSTOMS—AMUSEMENTS—ORGANIZATION OF THE COUNTY—THE "CORNSTALK CONVENTION"—THE ORGANIC ACT—LOCATING THE COUNTY SEAT—FIRST ELECTION—ELECTION PRECINCTS—ROAD DISTRICTS—SECOND ELECTION—VOTE ON THE STATE CONSTITUTION—EVOLUTION OF THE PRESENT SYSTEM OF COUNTY GOVERNMENT.

From the time Marquette and Joliet landed in what is now Lee County, Iowa, in 1673, as stated in a previous chapter, more than one hundred years passed before any attempt was made to found a permanent settlement within the present limits of the state. In 1788 Julien Dubuque, a French trader, obtained permission from the Indians to open and work the lead mines on the west side of the Mississippi and founded a small settlement that has grown up into the city that still bears his name. Eight years after Dubuque began the development of the "Mines of Spain," as his establishment was called, Louis Honore Tesson obtained from the Spanish authorities of Louisiana a grant of land on the west bank of the Mississippi at the head of the Des Moines Rapids, where he built a trading house and planted an orchard. No further efforts to establish settlements in Iowa until after the beginning of the nineteenth century.

In the fall of 1808 a small detachment of United States troops, under command of Lieut. Alpha Kingsley, built a military post where the City of Fort Madison is now located. Starting from the settlements on the eastern seaboard, the white man's civilization gradually extended westward, and soon after the Louisiana Purchase in 1803 had reached the Mississippi River. West of that stream the land was still in the hands of the Indians, and it was not until after the Black Hawk Purchase of 1832 that any portion of Iowa was legally subject to settlement by the whites. A trading post had been established at Keokuk in 1820 and a few other estab-



lishments of that character were located at different points along the eastern border of the state. Burlington and Fort Madison were laid out and settled in 1832, and Davenport was founded in 1833. On June 1, 1833, the title to the Black Hawk Purchase, or "Forty-Mile Strip," became fully vested in the United States and settlers began to pour into the newly acquired territory.

The region comprising Marion County still remained an Indian possession, however, until the Sacs and Foxes, by the treaty concluded at their agency on October 11, 1842, relinquished to the United States all their lands west of the Mississippi. Under the provisions of this treaty the white man was given the right to settle east of a line running north and south through the cliff known as "Red Rock" on the Des Moines River after May 1, 1843, and west of that line after October 10, 1845. This line was surveyed in the fall of 1843 by George W. Harrison, a civil engineer and surveyor in the employ of the United States Government, though a few white men had located in the eastern part of the county earlier in that year. Disputes soon arose between these pioneers and the Indians as to the location of the line, the latter frequently claiming that the white men were encroaching upon their lands. It was to settle these difficulties that Mr. Harrison was sent to survey the line and mark it by stone monuments at stated intervals. The marker at the Des Moines River was placed a short distance above the present Town of Red Rock.

Prior to the actual settlement of the county in 1843 but little was known of this section of the country. Adventurous hunters and trappers who had traversed the Des Moines Valley told of the beautiful prairies and fertile soil, and a few trading houses had been established along the river between the Indian Town of Hard Fish (now Eddyville) and Fort Des Moines. Says Donnel, in his "Pioneers of Marion County":

"The remains of one of these houses are still visible near the eastern border of the county, in what is now Lake Prairie Township. It was, perhaps, the first house occupied by white people within the bounds of the county. Another, known as the 'Phelps Trading House,' stood somewhere near the same locality. The proprietor, William Phelps, previously kept the same kind of an establishment at Farmington, Van Buren County, and moved up when his Indian customers receded before the advance of civilization. At a somewhat later date others were established at and in the neighborhood of Red Rock. One of these, kept by a person named Shaw, stood



JOSHUA JENKINS

Only Marion County survivor of  
the Mexican War.



on the opposite side of the river from the village, and another a short distance above it was kept by John Jordan. About a mile and a half above Red Rock was another trading house kept by Turner, and north of town about the same distance was yet another, known as the firm of Gaddis & Nye. Some others, who still live in the county, traded much with both the Indians and whites after the settlements commenced, among whom are G. D. Bedell, of the village, and G. H. Mikesell, of the Town of Red Rock. Indeed, so far as we can learn, only the first three mentioned establishments existed previously to the date of settlement."

Immediately after the treaty of October, 1842, a detachment of United States dragoons was sent into the Sac and Fox country and took up quarters at Fort Des Moines, where the city of that name is now located. The objects of this move on the part of the Government were to guard the Sacs and Foxes from attacks by the Sioux, and to prevent settlers from coming upon the new purchase until after the expiration of the stipulated time—May 1, 1843. There was also a garrison at the agency, the commanding officer of which was instructed to see that no immigrants crossed the line prior to that date. Notwithstanding these precautions, quite a number of prospectors did cross the line and select claims in advance of the day when the land was subject to settlement.

Just who was the first white man to effect a permanent settlement within the limits of the county is a matter of some uncertainty. In the fall of 1842 George Henry, James Carnilius and another man, whose name seems to have been forgotten, came to what is now Lake Prairie Township and erected three cabins, after which they returned to Missouri. When they returned the following spring they found that their cabins had been destroyed by the dragoons. Mr. Henry, who was a native of Cumberland County, Pennsylvania, then selected a new claim in what is now the northeast corner of Indiana Township. It has been claimed by some authorities that he and his associates were the first settlers in the county. But the mere fact that they built some pole cabins in the fall of 1842, before a legal settlement could be made, and then abandoned them certainly does not deserve to be called a settlement, and about the time he located in Indiana Township quite a number of pioneers came into the county so nearly at the same time it would be a difficult matter to say which was the first.

During the spring and summer of 1843 Wellington and Levi Nossaman, George and John Gillasp, William and John Welch and a few others settled on Lake Prairie; David Durham, Andrew

Foster, Matthew Ruple and two or three other families located in what is now Clay Township, where Durham and Foster had selected claims the previous autumn. Matthew Ruple's daughter Frances, born August 26, 1843, was the first white child to be born in Marion County.

John M. Jones, an agent of the American Fur Company, traveled over a large part of Iowa in 1842 and in the fall of that year selected a claim on the White Breast Creek, where he spent the winter. Soon after the country was thrown open to settlement he and his four sons—John, Isaac, George and William—settled in what is now Knoxville Township. Here he was soon afterward joined by Conrad Walters, Tyler Overton, John Conrey and a few others. About the same time Martin Neel, Stanford Doud, Andrew McGruder, David Haymaker, Silas Brown, Horace Lyman and a few associates settled in what is now Liberty Township. Among the early settlers of Polk Township were M. S. Morris, George Wilson, James, Andrew and George Stevenson and their father, Mordecai Yearns and the Billaps family. In Union Township the settlers of 1843 were Simeon and George Reynolds, John Flanders, Duncan Neil, Richard and John Butcher and three or four others. Prominent among the pioneers of what is now Summit Township were James Price, David and Allen Tice, Andrew Metz and the Wilsons. A more complete account of the early settlements in different parts of the county will be found in the chapters on township history.

#### WEST OF THE RED ROCK LINE

By the provisions of the treaty of October 11, 1842, the Indians were to remain in undisputed possession of their lands west of the Red Rock line for three years. That period expired at midnight on the night of October 10-11, 1845. Before that time arrived the eastern part of the county was fairly well populated and steps had been taken to organize a separate county. Near the Indian boundary were gathered a number of prospective residents, ready to cross the line and stake out their claims just as soon as the treaty agreement would permit. To prevent premature action on the part of these people, dragoons were stationed along the line to see that no one crossed for the purpose of settlement until the Indian title expired, though for some time before that the pickets would permit persons to cross the line, "just to look around," so as they had neither wagon nor ax. It is said that some of these prospectors carried axes in their



JOHN WELCH

One of Marion County's  
early merchants.





pockets or knapsacks and when they found a tract of land that suited them it was an easy matter to fit a temporary handle in the ax and blaze out the boundary of a claim. Even a few wagons were slipped through the picket-line during the last few days of waiting. Some years later, one of those who took part in the rush for claims gave the following account of the affair:

"Precisely at midnight there were heard loud reports of fire-arms, which announced that the empire of the red man had ended forever and that of his master race had begun. Answering reports rang sharply on the night air in quick succession, till the signal was conveyed for miles around, and all understood that civilization had commenced her reign in Central Iowa. The moon was slowly sinking in the west and its beams afforded a feeble and uncertain light for the measurement of claims, in which so many were engaged. Before long the landscape was shrouded in darkness, save for the wild and fitful glaring of torches carried by claim makers. By daylight the next morning the rough surveys were finished and the Indian lands had found new tenants. Throughout the country thousands of acres were laid off in claims before the dawn. Settlers rushed in by hundreds and the region lately so tranquil and silent felt the impulse of the change and became vocal with the sounds of industry and enterprise."

Before the year 1845 came to a close a large number of settlers had erected their cabins in the western half of the county. The country about the present town of Pleasantville seemed to offer the greatest attractions for the new comers and quite a number settled in that locality. Among them were William D. Halsey, John P., William S. and Samuel Glenn, Daniel Vansel, William and Larkin Young, John Lewis, Pleasant Prater, Richmond Miller, Samuel Tibbett, Lewis and Trainor Reynolds, David Shonkwiler and the Pitman, Logan and Spalti families. A few located claims north of the Des Moines River, in what is now Perry Township, and others settled in the vicinity of Red Rock. No settlements were made within the limits of the present townships of Franklin, Dallas and Washington until the year 1846.

#### CLAIMS AND CLAIM ASSOCIATIONS

The first business of the pioneer, upon reaching the place where he intended to settle, was to select the tract of land he wanted for his own and mark off its bounds. The legal area of a claim was 320 acres, and in the absence of skilled surveyors the settler himself

would establish the lines. Taking the sun at noonday and evening as his guide, he would step off so many steps each way for his claim of 320 acres, "more or less," and either blaze the trees or drive stakes at intervals along the boundary lines. By this method of measuring land the man with long legs had an advantage. The lines as thus established were far from correct, but they answered the purpose until the official survey was made, and it "was understood among the settlers that when the lands came to be surveyed and entered, all inequalities should be righted. Thus, if a surveyed line happened to run between adjoining claims, cutting off more or less of the one or the other, the fraction was to be added to whichever lot required equalizing, yet without robbing the one from which it was taken, for an equal amount would be added to it in some other place."

To settle all disputes that might arise over boundaries and titles, almost every pioneer settlement had its "Claim Association," to which were referred all cases of this nature. The first claim association in Iowa was organized in Jefferson County in 1838, soon after the organization of Iowa Territory, and it was legalized by the Territorial Legislature of 1839. True, the law made provisions as to how and by whom claims could be taken; that the claimant was required to build a house upon his claim and cultivate a certain amount of land yearly, and that if he absented himself from his claim for a period of six months it was subject to entry by some other person, etc. But the first settlers were not convenient to established courts, and the claim association was organized to secure justice until regular courts could be inaugurated. Each association had its own rules and regulations for the government and protection of its members. Even after the United States surveys were completed, but before the establishment of local courts, these organizations were frequently called upon to settle some controversy over the possession of a given tract of land. In such cases a claim committee would be selected to hear the testimony of the contestants and their witnesses, which was given without the formality of an oath or affirmation. Then the committee would decide the question, and from that decision there was no appeal. Nearly all the settlers were enrolled as members of such associations and their sense of right was such that they always kept faith and abided by the decisions, and only in very rare cases was any injustice done. Settlers who were not members of the association were not entitled to its protection and benefits, and any one who positively refused to join, or to comply with the rules and regulations as set forth in the by-laws, was subjected to a sort of social ostracism that generally brought the obstinate individual to terms.



WILLIAM H. GARRISON

Marion County pioneer of 1845.





There was at least one of these claim associations in Marion County that has left something of its history. It was organized at a meeting held at the house of Jesse Johnson, in Perry Township, on Saturday, August 19, 1848, with Peter Brans presiding and James M. Brans acting as secretary. After the object of the meeting was stated and some miscellaneous discussion, the following preamble and resolutions were adopted as the by-laws:

"Whereas, It has become a custom in the western states, as soon as the Indian title to the public lands has been extinguished by the General Government, for the citizens of the United States to settle upon and improve said lands, and heretofore the improvement and claim of the settler, to the extent of 320 acres, has been respected by both the citizens and laws of Iowa.

"Resolved, That we will protect all citizens upon the public lands in the peaceable possession of their claims, to the extent of 320 acres, for two years after the land sales, and longer, if necessary.

"Resolved, That if any person or persons shall enter the claim of any settler, he or they shall immediately deed it back again to said settler and wait three years without interest.

"Resolved, That if he refuses to comply with the above requisitions, he shall be subject to such punishment as the settlers shall choose to inflict.

"Resolved, That we will remove any person or persons who may enter the claim of any settler and settle upon it, peaceably if we can, forcibly if we must, even if their removal should lead to bloodshed, being compelled to do so for our own common safety, that we may not be driven by ruthless speculators from our firesides and our homes.

"Resolved, That a committee of five be appointed to settle all differences that may arise."

It is to be regretted that the names of the members of that committee have been lost. A captain was also appointed, and at the close of the meeting the secretary was ordered to have the proceedings published in certain newspapers known to be friendly to the movement.

At another meeting, held at the same place on September 9, 1848, a lieutenant and an ensign were elected and the following additional resolutions were adopted:

"1. That each settler that applies first shall have his or her name registered, and if any two claims should conflict, then it shall be the duty of the second settler for the same piece of land to call the com-

mittee together and have the matter settled; and each settler that expects the benefit of these resolutions must have his or her claim registered by the 20th of the present month.

"2. That it shall be the duty of each settler to sign these by-laws, and he that refuses to do so cannot, and shall not, be protected by us.

"3. That any settler who may have signed these by-laws, and refuses to render service when called upon by the proper officers, without a reasonable excuse, shall be fined the sum of ten dollars, to be divided among those who may have rendered the service necessary."

Thirty-five settlers signed these resolutions, and two others—a justice of the peace and a constable—were considered members, but did not sign the roll because they held commissions as civil officers.

After a lapse of more than three-score years, this method of protecting settlers' rights may seem somewhat arbitrary and high-handed. Perhaps it was, but it must be remembered that most of the early settlers were poor men, who sought the new country for the purpose of establishing homes and bettering their financial condition. When the lands came into the market and speculators made their appearance, the settlers naturally looked upon them with suspicion and banded themselves together for mutual protection. Although the claim association, in a few instances, adopted the methods of a mob, there is no question that through its operation the country was populated more rapidly than it would have been had the land speculators been permitted to buy up large tracts and hold them for an advance in prices.

#### PIONEER LIFE AND CUSTOMS

After the claim was staked out, the next thing necessary to the pioneer was to provide shelter for himself and family. Until a dwelling of some sort could be erected the covered wagon would be occupied as a sleeping place, while the meals were prepared "out of doors." The first houses in Marion County were of the most primitive character, constructed of small poles, with the roof of bark sloping in one direction, and sometimes the entire front would be left open. They were called "wickiups," the Indian name for a house or tent. A little later, when enough men had located in the neighborhood to assist in raising a cabin, the wickiup was supplanted by a cabin of round logs. And what an event was the "house-raising" in a new settlement!

After the settler had cut his logs and dragged them to the site of the proposed cabin, he invited his neighbors to the "raising." Some of these neighbors might live several miles distant, but it seldom occurred that any one declined the invitation. When the men were gathered at the place four of their number skilled in the use of the ax were selected to "carry up the corners." These men took their stations at the four corners of the cabin and as the logs were hoisted up to them they cut a notch in the under side of each log to rest upon a "saddle" shaped upon the top of the cross log below. It was necessary for the man who received the "butt end" of the log to cut his notch a little deeper than the one having the top end, in order that the walls might be carried up approximately on a level, and this was further accomplished by alternating the butt and top ends of the logs on each side and end of the cabin. After the walls were up, openings for the door, window and fireplace were sawed out. Outside the opening for the fireplace would be constructed a chimney of some sort to conduct the smoke upward. If stone was convenient, that material would be used for the chimney; sometimes sod was used, in which case the chimney would be plastered on the inside with clay, but in a majority of instances the chimney consisted of sticks and clay. The roof was made of clapboards, split or rived out with an implement called a frow; and the floor, if there was one, was made of puncheons—that is, slabs of timber split as nearly the same thickness as possible and smoothed off on the upper surface with an adz after being placed in position. The door was also made of thin puncheons, hung on wooden hinges and provided with a wooden latch. This latch could be lifted from the outside by a thong of deerskin passing through a small hole in the door. At night the thong was pulled inside and the door was locked. This custom gave rise to the expression, "The latch string is always out," indicating that a visitor would be welcome at any time. Nails were scarce and the cabin would often be finished without a single article of hardware being used in its construction. The wooden hinges of the door would be fastened to the walls and the shutter with small pins, and the clapboards of the roof would be held in place by a pole running the full length of the cabin and fastened to the end logs with wooden pins.

To transport factory-made furniture a long distance was a task not to be considered for a moment, so that the furniture of the frontier home was generally of the "home-made" variety. Holes were bored in the wall and fitted with pins, upon which were laid

clapboards to form a "china closet," the front of which was usually a curtain of calico or some cheap cotton fabric, though the curtain was often dispensed with and the china stood in plain view. A pair of trestles served as table legs and the door would often be taken from the hinges at meal time and used as a table top. When the weather was too cold for this, the settler would make a top that could be leaned against the wall when the table was not in use, in order to make more room. The "prairie bedstead" was constructed by taking a small sapling of the proper length and boring large auger holes in it at right angles some two feet from the lower end. Into these holes were driven poles representing the length and width of the bed, the other ends of these poles resting in the cracks between the logs of the cabin wall or in holes bored in the logs. Upon the poles were laid clapboards, or tough bark would sometimes be used to form a substitute for the "springs" of modern times, and upon this the housewife could arrange her bedding in such a way as to conceal the rudeness of the contrivance. Stools and benches took the place of chairs, and somewhere in the cabin would be two hooks, from the forks of small trees or branches, pinned against the wall to form a "gun rack." Here rested the long, heavy rifle of the frontiersman, and suspended from its muzzle, or from one of the hooks, hung the leathern bullet pouch and the powder-horn.

The cooking stove or the steel range had not yet come into general use and the meals for the family were prepared at the fireplace, a long handled skillet, an iron teakettle and an iron pot of goodly proportions being the principal cooking utensils. The skillet was used for frying meat or baking bread, coals being heaped upon the lid so that the bread would bake on the top as well as on the bottom. Boiled dinners were cooked in the large kettle. Few fancy dishes were prepared, the food generally being of the kind that "stuck to the ribs." Deer and other game animals were plentiful and the trusty rifle was depended upon to furnish the family with a supply of meat.

After the "house-raising" came the "house-warming." A new cabin was hardly considered fit to live in until it had been properly dedicated. In almost every pioneer settlement there was at least one man who could play the violin. His services were called into requisition and the new dwelling would become the "sound of revelry by night." The puncheon floor was hardly suitable for the tango, the two-step or the hesitation waltz, but in fact such dances were unknown. Instead there were the Virginia reel, the stately minuet or the old-fashioned cotillion, in which some one called the figures in a





LOG CABIN OF THE EARLY DAYS





stentorian voice. Perhaps the dancing was more vigorous than graceful as the one man orchestra brought forth from his fiddle such tunes as "Money Musk," "Turkey in the Straw," the "Devil's Dream" or the "Wind that Shakes the Barley Fields." But it is quite probable that the guests at a presidential inaugural ball never derived more pleasure from the event than did these people of the frontier, clad in homespun clothing and calling each other by their first names, at a house-warming. If the settler who owned the cabin had scruples against dancing, the house would be warmed by a frolic of some other nature, but it had to be "warmed" in some way before the family took possession.

After the cabin was ready for occupancy, the next thing for the settler to do was to make preparations for raising a crop. Most of the early settlers located upon the edge of a prairie, where they would be convenient to a supply of timber and where the sod was more easily broken than on the open prairie. The first year's farming generally consisted of a small field of corn, a few potatoes and some other vegetables, and the entire crop was often insufficient to provide for the wants of the family until another could be raised. Many of the pioneers brought with them a supply of such things as flour, bacon, salt, coffee, etc., but even with the most frugal use of these articles the supply gave out in time and long trips to Burlington or some other distant point would have to be made to replenish the larder.

It is an easy matter for persons of the present generation to step to the telephone and order the grocer to send up a sack of flour, or the other necessary things for the household, but in the early days of Marion County's history both the grocer and the telephone were missing. When the first corn crop was raised and harvested the work of converting it into corn meal—the principal breadstuff of the first settlers—was no light affair. Mills were few and far between, the nearest ones being located at Brighton, Washington County, or at Keosauqua and Bonaparte, in Van Buren County. Sometimes a week would be required to make the trip. There were no roads, the streams were not bridged, there were but few ferries, and the ox team was a slow mode of travel. To overcome the necessity for these long journeys various methods were invented for making corn meal at home. Before the corn became dry enough to shell off easily the grater was used. This was made by punching holes through a sheet of tin and then fastening it upon a board with the rough side of the tin outward, the sheet being bent so as to be somewhat convex on the outer surface. Over this rough surface the ear of corn would be rubbed, the meal

passing through the holes in the tin and sliding down the board into a vessel placed to receive it. Manufacturing meal with a grater was a slow and tedious process, but the result well repaid for the labor. A bowl of mush made from grated corn meal and accompanied by a generous supply of milk, formed a repast that was not to be criticized in those days, and one which no pioneer blushed to set before a visitor.

Another way of reducing the corn to meal was by means of the mortar, or "hominy block." To make a mortar a section of some hard-wood tree—maple or hickory preferred—from three to four feet in length and about two feet in diameter was selected. In one end of this block a slight hollow or depression was made with a common chopping ax and a fire was then built in it to burn away the rough places. Then the charcoal was carefully cleaned out and the mortar was ready for use. Into this crude mill the corn was poured in small quantities and beaten into a coarse meal with a "pestle" of hard wood or an iron wedge attached to a handle. Sometimes the mortar would be burned in the top of a suitable stump near the cabin, and quite often one hominy block would be used by several families.

The work of obtaining wheat bread was beset by even more difficulties. But little wheat was raised by the early settlers, and that little was of inferior quality. There were no threshing machines and to clean the wheat a spot of ground was cleaned off for a threshing floor. Upon this floor the sheaves were spread in a circle, after being unbound, and then all the oxen and horses upon the place were made to walk round upon the wheat to tramp out the grain. In the center stood a man whose business it was to stir the straw, while probably two or three others kept the animals moving around the circle. After all the grain was tramped out, the straw was carefully raked off and the wheat piled up ready for cleaning. Sometimes this was done by waving a sheet up and down to fan out the chaff as the wheat was dropped in a small stream before it, but in a majority of cases a day was selected when there was a good breeze blowing, the wheat was cast into the air, the chaff carried away by the breeze and the grain fell upon a sheet spread to receive it. By this imperfect method some of the black soil remained with the wheat and ultimately got into the bread, but it was the best to be had and the pioneers ate it and thrived on it until better ways of cleaning and milling the wheat were introduced.

A very common substitute for bread was lye hominy, which was made by boiling the corn in wood ashes or weak lye until the bran or hull peeled off. It was then carefully washed, to remove the ashes or

lye, and then boiled in pure water to soften it, when it could be fried and seasoned to suit the taste.

About a year after the first settlers came into the county, a man named Duncan built a flour mill on the Skunk River, above Oskaloosa, which was the most convenient place for getting wheat milled for several years. In 1844 Andrew Foster built a saw mill on English Creek, not far from the present Town of Harvey, and a little later added a small mill for grinding corn. Babcock's Mill, in what is now Polk Township; Burch's Mill, on the White Breast Creek in the northern part of Knoxville Township; and Haymaker's Mill, on Cedar Creek near where the town of Bussey now stands, were all in operation by 1846 and the labor of going to mill was materially lessened.

Matches were a luxury and difficult to obtain. A little fire was therefore always kept about the premises "for seed." During the fall, winter and early spring the fire was kept in the fireplace, but when summer came a fire was built against some old log near the cabin. If a heavy rain, or some other mishap, extinguished the fire, one of the family would be sent to the nearest neighbor's to "borrow" a new supply.

How easy it is now for one to enter a room after dark, turn a switch and flood the whole place with electric light! It was not so during the early days in Marion County. Here indeed necessity was the mother of invention. The thrifty housewife constructed a lamp consisting of a shallow dish partially filled with lard or some other kind of grease, in which was immersed a loosely twisted rag for a wick. One end of the rag wick was allowed to project slightly over one side of the dish and this projecting end was lighted. The lamp emitted an unpleasant odor, a good deal of smoke, and light enough for distinguishing articles about the cabin. Next came the tallow candle. The candle moulds were cylinders of tin, the size and shape of a candle, usually fastened together in groups of six or eight. Through each cylinder would be drawn a wick and then the moulds would be filled with melted tallow and set in a cool place. One set of candle moulds often supplied a whole neighborhood, passing from house to house until all had enough candles laid away in a cool, dry place to last for many weeks. Through the winter the family would often spend the evening with no light except that which came from the great fireplace.

In those days no one wore "store clothes." The housewife would card her wool by hand with a pair of hand cards—broad-backed wire brushes with the teeth all slightly bent in one direction. After the "rolls" were carded they would be spun into yarn upon an old-

fashioned spinning wheel, and then woven into cloth upon the old hand loom. The sewing machine had not yet been invented and the garments worn by the family were sewed by hand with the needle. The girl sixteen years of age who could not spin her "six cuts" a day or make her own dresses was exceedingly rare in the frontier settlements. How many girls of that age now can make their own gowns, or how many of them know what "six cuts" means?

People were generally too busy to pay much attention to social calls on each other, but one family would often go over to a neighbor's to "sit till bed time." On such occasions the men could talk politics or crop prospects, while the women would knit or sew and indulge in the neighborhood gossip, and the children could pop corn or crack nuts. About nine o'clock the lantern would be lighted and the visitors return to their home, for bed time then did not mean a late hour, as all must rise early the next morning for a new day's work.

Life on the frontier had its hardships, but it also had its amusements. Many of the old settlers can yet recall the shooting matches, when men met to try their skill with the rifle, the prize for the best marksman being a turkey, a haunch of venison, or a quarter of beef. The scores at some of these shooting matches were such as would render a squad of sharpshooters on a government target range envious. The old hand made rifle, with the wooden stock running the full length of the barrel, the hickory ramrod and hair trigger, in the hands of the pioneer was a "dangerous and deadly weapon."

Then there was the husking bee, in which pleasure and profit were combined. At these bees the corn to be husked would be divided into two piles, as nearly equal in size as possible; two of the guests would "choose up" and divide those present into two groups, the contest being to see which side would first finish its pile of corn. Women as well as men took part in this recreation and the young man who found a red ear was entitled to the privilege of kissing the lassie next to him. "Many a merry laugh went round" when some one found a red ear and the lassie objected to being kissed. And sometimes the young men would play an underhand game by passing the red ear covertly from one to the other.

After the orchards were old enough to bear fruit, "apple cuttings" became a popular form of amusement, when a number would gather to pare and slice enough apples to dry for the winter's supply. The husking bee and the apple cutting were nearly always followed by a dance or a "play party," in which "Old Sister Phoebe" would "sit under the juniper tree," or the "happy old miller lived by his mill."



On grinding days at the old grist mill, men would meet and while waiting for their grists would pass the time in athletic contests, such as wrestling, running foot races or pitching horseshoes. After the public school system was inaugurated the spelling school became a form of entertainment that mingled educational development with social life. At the close of the spelling match the young men could "see the girls home," and if these acquaintances ripened into an intimacy that resulted in a wedding, the proper thing to do was to follow the nuptial ceremony with a charivari, or, as it was pronounced on the frontier, a "shivaree"—a serenade in which noise took the place of harmony. The serenade was generally kept up until the bride and groom came out where they could be seen, and the affair ended all the more pleasantly if each member of the shivareeing party was treated to a piece of wedding cake and a glass of cider.

One custom adopted by the pioneers should not be overlooked, and that was the marks by which each settler could identify his domestic animals. In early days there were but few fences and live stock of all kinds was allowed to run at large. To protect himself, the frontier farmer cropped the ears of his cattle, hogs and sheep in a peculiar manner and these marks were recorded with the same care as the titles to real estate. Among the marks were the plain crop, the under and upper bits, the under and upper slopes, the slit, the round hole and a few others, by a combination of which each settler could mark his stock so that it could be easily distinguished from that of his neighbor. The "crop" was made by cutting off a small portion of the ear squarely across the end. If it sloped toward the under side of the ear it became an "under slope," and if in the opposite direction, an "upper slope;" the "swallow fork" was a fork cut in the end of the ear, similar in shape to a swallow's tail, from which it derived its name; the "upper bit" was a small notch cut in the upper side of the ear, and the "under bit" was just the reverse, and so on. If some one found a stray animal marked with a crop off the left ear and an under bit in the right, all he had to do was to inquire at the recorder's office to ascertain who had registered such a mark and thus learn the name of the owner. These marks were rarely violated and they protected the settler against loss as surely as the registered trade-mark protects the manufacturer of some special product.

#### ORGANIZATION OF THE COUNTY

Soon after the passage of the act of June 28, 1834, annexing Iowa to the Territory of Michigan, the authorities of that territory began the preliminary work of establishing civil government in the country

west of the Mississippi River. On September 6, 1834, the governor of Michigan approved an act of the Territorial Legislature creating two new counties in what is now the State of Iowa. The dividing line between these two counties began at the lower end of Rock Island and ran due west. All north of that line was designated as Dubuque County and all south of it as the County of Des Moines. In the latter, Burlington and Fort Madison were designated as the voting places, but as at that time the population did not extend very far west from the Mississippi the results of the first election are not of particular interest to the people of Marion County, which was then unpeopled by civilized man.

When the Territory of Wisconsin was erected by Congress, by an act approved on April 20, 1836, Iowa was made a part of that territory, and on December 7, 1836, Henry Dodge, governor of Wisconsin, approved an act dividing Des Moines County into the counties of Lee, Van Buren, Henry, Louisa, Muscatine and Cook (now Scott). Two years later Washington County was organized and given jurisdiction over all the unorganized territory lying west of it. In 1843 several election precincts were defined by the authorities of that county, and one of these precincts embraced a large part of the present County of Marion. It was known as "Lake Prairie Precinct" and the first election was held on Lake Prairie on the first Monday in October, 1843.

Keokuk and Mahaska counties were organized in 1844 and the latter was given jurisdiction over all the territory lying to the north and west, including the present counties of Jasper, Marion, Warren and Polk. At an election held on the first Monday in April, 1844, Stephen Drouillard, who lived on the White Breast Prairie, was elected one of the county commissioners of Mahaska County.

In the spring of 1845 a meeting was called at the house of Nathan Bass, on Lake Prairie, for the purpose of taking steps to secure a separate county organization. Donnel says: "The cabin at which this meeting was held stood on the north bank of the Des Moines River, in the northwest corner of section 19, township 76, range 18, now Lake Prairie Township. It has long since disappeared, and repeated freshets have washed away the bank for several rods inland from where it stood. We are thus particular, because it may interest the reader to be able to find upon the map, or know when he passes it, a place rendered in some degree memorable by the scene of the first political movement in the county looking to its distinct organization."

Those present at the meeting at Mr. Bass' cabin were: George Gillaspy, Simon Drouillard, John W. Alley, Isaac N. Crum,

Lysander W. Babbitt, Reuben Mathews, Homer Mathews, Nathan Bass, Levi Bainbridge, Joseph Drouillard, John Williams, David T. Durham, and perhaps a few others whose names have been lost. Simon Drouillard was chosen to preside and John W. Alley was elected secretary. The opinion regarding the advisability of asking for a separate county organization was unanimous and the meeting then proceeded to the selection of a name. Reuben Mathews suggested "Center," because of the central location of the county; Lysander W. Babbitt proposed "Pulaski," and Simon Drouillard offered "Nebraska." Levi Brainbridge then addressed the meeting and pointed out the doubtful custom of naming counties after Indian chiefs or tribes, or noted foreigners, when this country had so many illustrious men whose names ought to be first considered worthy of perpetuation. He pictured in glowing language the heroism of Francis Marion, one of the distinguished generals of the Revolution, and concluded his remarks by moving that the name "Marion" be adopted. This motion was promptly seconded and the name was adopted by a unanimous vote.

Joseph Drouillard was then selected as a candidate for organizing sheriff and a petition to the Legislature was prepared, asking for the organization of a new county to be known as Marion. The petition was circulated and signed by a large number of the settlers, after which it was sent to the Legislature. In response to this petition a bill was introduced providing for the creation of a new county, which passed the council on May 5, 1845, by a vote of four to eight. Subsequently it passed the house and on June 10, 1845, was approved by Governor Chambers. The full text of that bill is as follows:

"AN ACT TO ORGANIZE THE COUNTY OF MARION

"Section 1. Be it enacted by the Council and House of Representatives of the Territory of Iowa, That the following shall constitute and be the boundary of a new county, to be called Marion; to-wit: Beginning at the northwest corner of Mahaska County and running west on the township line dividing townships 77 and 78 north, to the northwest corner of township 77 north, of range 21 west; thence south to the southwest corner of township 74 north, of range 21 west; thence east along the township line dividing townships 73 and 74 north, to the southwest corner of Mahaska County; thence north along the range line dividing ranges 17 and 18 to the place of beginning.

"Section 2. That the County of Marion be, and the same is, hereby organized from and after the first Monday in August next, and the inhabitants of said county shall be entitled to the same privileges to which by law the inhabitants of other organized counties of this territory are entitled.

"Section 3. That for the purpose of organizing said county, it is hereby made the duty of the clerk of the District Court of said county, and in case there should be no such clerk appointed and qualified, or for any cause said office should become vacant on or before the first Monday in August next, then it shall be the duty of the sheriff of Mahaska County to proceed immediately after the first Monday in August to order a special election in said county for the purpose of electing three county commissioners, one judge of probate, one county treasurer, one clerk of the board of county commissioners, one county surveyor, one county assessor, one sheriff, one coroner, one county recorder, and such number of justices of the peace, and constables as may be directed by the officer ordering the same, he having due regard for the convenience of the people, which special election shall be on the first Monday in September next; and that the officer ordering said election shall appoint as many places of election in said county as the convenience of the people may require, and shall appoint three judges of election for each place of voting in said county and issue certificates of their appointment; and the officer ordering said election shall give at least ten days' notice of the time and place of holding said election, by three advertisements, which shall be posted up at three of the most public places in the neighborhood where each of the polls shall be opened.

"Section 4. That the officer ordering said election shall receive and canvass the polls and grant certificates to the persons elected to fill the several offices mentioned in this act; the officer ordering each of said elections shall discharge the duties of the clerk of the board of county commissioners until there shall be one elected and qualified for said county.

"Section 5. Said election shall, in all cases not provided for in this act, be conducted according to the laws of this territory regulating general elections.

"Section 6. The officers elected under the provisions of this act shall hold their offices until the next general election, and until their successors are elected and qualified.

"Section 7. The officer ordering the election in said county shall return all books and papers which may come into his hand by virtue



of this act to the clerk of the board of county commissioners of said county forthwith after said clerk shall be elected and qualified.

"Section 8. That it shall be the duty of the sheriff of Mahaska County to perform the duties required by this act until the first Monday in September next, and until a sheriff shall be elected and qualified for said County of Marion, and the said sheriff shall be allowed the same fees for services rendered by him under the provisions of this act that are allowed for similar services performed by the sheriff in similar cases.

"Section 9. That the clerk of the District Court of said County of Marion may be appointed by the judge of said judicial district and qualified at any time after the passage of this act, but he shall not enter upon the duties of said office prior to the first day of August next.

"Section 10. That all actions at law in the District Court for the County of Mahaska commenced prior to the organization of the said County of Marion, where the parties, or either of them, reside in the County of Marion, shall be prosecuted to final judgment or decree as fully and effectually as if this act had not been passed.

"Section 11. That it shall be the duty of all justices of the peace, residing within said county, to return all books and papers in their hands appertaining to said office to the next nearest justice of the peace which may be elected and qualified for said county under the provisions of this act, and all suits at law which may be in the hands of such justice of the peace, and unfinished, shall be completed and prosecuted to final judgment by the justice of the peace to whom such business or papers may have been returned.

"Section 12. That the county assessor elected under the provisions of this act for said county shall assess the said county in the same manner and be under the same obligations as now is, or may hereafter be, provided by law in relation to the county assessor.

"Section 13. That Ezra M. Jones, of Van Buren County, Joseph Robertson, of Scott County, and James Montgomery, of Wapello County, be, and they are, hereby appointed commissioners to locate and establish the seat of justice of Marion County. Said commissioners, or a majority of them, shall meet at the house of Wilson Stanley, in said county, on the second Monday in August next, or at such other time in the month of August next as may be agreed upon by them, in pursuance of their duties under this act.

"Section 14. Said commissioners shall first take and subscribe to the following oath or affirmation; to-wit: 'We do solemnly swear (or affirm) that we have no interest, either directly or indirectly, in



the location of the county seat of Marion County, and that we will faithfully and impartially examine the situation of said county, taking into consideration the future as well as the present population of said county, and that we will take into consideration the best interests of the whole people of the county, and that we will not be influenced by any fee or reward, or any promise thereof;’ which oath shall be administered by the clerk of the District Court, or by some justice of the peace of said County of Marion, and the officer administering the oath shall certify and file the same in the office of the clerk of the board of county commissioners, whose duty it shall be to record the same.

“Section 15. Said commissioners, when met and qualified under the provisions of this act, shall proceed to locate the seat of justice of said county; and as soon as they have come to a determination they shall commit to writing the place so selected, with a particular description thereof, signed by the commissioners, which writing shall be returned to the clerk of the board of county commissioners, whose duty it shall be to record the same and forever keep it on file in his office, and the place thus designated shall be the seat of justice of said county.

“Section 16. Said commissioners shall receive the sum of two dollars per day, while necessarily employed in the duties assigned to them by this act, and two dollars for each twenty miles travel in going and returning, to be paid out of the first funds arising from the sale of lots in said seat of justice.

“Section 17. The County of Marion shall form a part of the second judicial district, and it shall be the duty of the judge of said district to hold one term of said court in the same on the twelfth Monday after the first Monday in March in each year.

“Section 18. This act to take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

“JAMES M. MORGAN,

“Speaker of the House of Representatives.

“S. C. HASTINGS,

“President of the Council.

“Approved June 10, 1845,

“JOHN CHAMBERS, Governor.”

#### LOCATING THE COUNTY SEAT

Going back to the convention which met at the cabin of Nathan Bass in the spring of 1845, one of its objects, and perhaps the most important one, was to secure the location of county seat at some point

on the Des Moines River, which was then supposed to be navigable. Red Rock at once became an active aspirant for the honor. Her friends argued that by means of river traffic she would have a decided advantage over any inland location. Donnel says: "This argument might have secured her the place, but for the overwhelming fact that the town plat was occasionally found to be below high water mark. Evidences of floods that covered the place to the depth of several feet, at some remote period, are still visible upon the bark of the trees."

The proposal to locate the county seat at some point on the river, particularly at Red Rock, did not meet the approval of the people in other parts of the county and they derisively gave the meeting at Bass' place the name of the "Cornstalk Convention." Nearly all the settlers were in favor of organizing a new county, however, and after the act of June 10, 1845, was passed many of them became interested in having the seat of justice located near the geographical center of the county.

On August 16, 1845, Joseph M. Robertson and James M. Montgomery, two of the locating commissioners, appeared before Lysander W. Babbitt, who had been appointed clerk of the District Court, and subscribed to the oath prescribed by the organic act. Then, starting from the house of Wilson Stanley, on Lake Prairie, they examined several proposed sites for the seat of justice. A week was spent in this work and on Monday, August 25, 1845, they made the following report:

"Territory of Iowa }  
 Marion County } ss.

"We, the undersigned, appointed commissioners by the 13th section of an act entitled 'An act to organize the County of Marion,' approved June 10, 1845, after being duly qualified, agreeably to the provisions of the 14th section of said act, and after having faithfully and impartially examined the situation of said county, taking into consideration the future as well as the present population of said county, do hereby locate and establish the seat of justice of said county on the northwest quarter of section No. 7, in township No. 75 north, of range No. 18 west, in the district of land subject to sale at Fairfield in the territory aforesaid.

"Dated at the place of location this 25th day of August, A. D. 1845.

"JOSEPH M. ROBERTSON,  
 "JAMES M. MONTGOMERY,  
 "Locating Commissioners."

In some of the early histories of Marion County the name of Commissioner Robertson appears as "Robinson," and there is a street in the City of Knoxville named "Robinson" Street in his honor. But in the original act, as it appears in the Session Laws of 1845, the name is Robertson, and in minute book No. 1, in the county auditor's office at Knoxville, his name appears on page 3, where he signed the above report, as "Joseph M. Robertson."

The quarter section selected by the commissioners, and upon which the present courthouse stands, has ever since remained the county seat. At the time the selection was made the land was occupied as a claim by L. C. Conrey, who surrendered his title without compensation for the benefit of the county, though the land still remained the property of the Federal Government. It was the expectation that enough funds could be realized from the sale of lots to enter the land as soon as it was subject to entry, but the people were poor, the sale of lots did not come up to the anticipations, and at the January session of the county commissioners in 1847 the board appointed Thomas Pollock an agent to borrow the necessary \$200 to enter the land. Owing either to the general scarcity of money or the lack of confidence in the county's credit, Mr. Pollock failed to negotiate a loan. A minister named Gibson then offered to apply a land warrant that he held, and after obtaining title to the tract turn it over to the county and wait for his money, but upon investigation it was found that the warrant was not available. A Doctor Weir, of Fairfield, then entered the land on time and thus secured to Marion County a clear title to her seat of justice.

#### THE FIRST ELECTION

Pursuant to the provisions of the organic act of June 10, 1845, William Edmondson, sheriff of Mahaska County, proceeded to organize the county. He divided the county into five voting precincts and appointed the voting places and judges of election in each. In the Knoxville precinct the voting place was at the house of Landon J. Burch. John Babcock, William Burch and Richard R. Watts were the election judges in this precinct. Another precinct was in what was known as the "English Settlement," where the election was held at the house of Thomas Nichols, with Thomas Nichols, Thomas Tong and David T. Durham as judges. In the Red Rock precinct the judges were James Chestnut, Edward Billaps and Robert D. Russell and the election was held at the house of Robert Stevenson. In Cedar precinct, in the southeastern part of the county, the election

was held at the house of Conrad Walters and the judges were David Sweem, Conrad Walters and Garrett W. Clark. Lake Prairie precinct's voting place was at the house of Wilson Stanley and the judges were Wilson Stanley, Asa Koons and Levi Bainbridge.

At the election, which was held on September 1, 1845 (the first Monday), 187 votes were cast, divided among the above precincts as follows: Knoxville, 28; English, 38; Red Rock, 48; Cedar, 30; Lake Prairie, 43. Conrad Walters, William Welch and David Durham were chosen county commissioners; Stanford Doud, commissioners' clerk; Francis A. Barker, judge of probate; David T. Durham, treasurer; James Walters, sheriff; Reuben Lowry, recorder; Green T. Clark, assessor; Isaac B. Power, surveyor; Wellington Nossaman, coroner.

Stanford Doud for some reason failed to qualify as commissioners' clerk and at the first meeting of the board Lysander W. Babbitt was appointed to fill the vacancy. The other officers elected all qualified and held their respective positions until the next general election, which occurred in August, 1846.

The first meeting of the county commissioners was in called session at the new county seat on September 12, 1845. There was then but one house of any kind upon the quarter section selected by the locating commissioners. That was the cabin of L. C. Conrey, a cabin of the most primitive type, constructed of poles, with clapboard roof, etc. It was about sixteen feet square and in one side a hole was cut through the wall to admit the light, but the opening was without either glass or sash. In this rude structure the first official business of the County of Marion was transacted. At this session the report of the locating commissioners was received and placed on file, and arrangements were made for surveying the Town of Knoxville, after which the board adjourned until the second Monday in October.

The most important business to come before the commissioners at the October session—at least the business that created the most general comment—was with reference to the negro woman, Rose Ann McGregor, and her white husband, who had located in the southern part of the county. A full account of this peculiar case will be found in another chapter of this work. At this session preparations for the first sale of lots in the Town of Knoxville, were completed and the sale was held on October 21, 1845.

#### ELECTION PRECINCTS

At the March term in 1846 the commissioners divided the county into election precincts and appointed judges to conduct the coming election as follows:



1. Lake precinct, which included township 77 and all of townships 75 and 76 of range 18 lying north of the Des Moines River. The house of Samuel Peters was designated as the voting place, and Samuel Peters, Asa Koons and Jacob C. Brown were named as judges.

2. Red Rock precinct, embracing township 77 and all of township 76 of range 19 north of the Des Moines River, and all of township 77, range 20, east of the old Indian boundary line north of the river. Robert D. Russell's house was named as the voting place, and James Chestnut, Claiborne Hall and Reuben Mathews were appointed judges.

3. Gopher Prairie precinct, which included all west of the old Indian boundary line and north of the Des Moines River. Asa Hughes' house was named as the voting place and the judges were Asa Hughes, Joshua Lindsey and Alfred Vertrice.

4. Pleasant Grove precinct, which included "all of Marion County and the attached portion thereof south of the Des Moines River and north and west of the White Breast Creek." The election was to be held at the house of William Glenn, who was appointed one of the judges, the other two being John P. Glenn and William M. Young. This was the largest of the election precincts. It included all of the present townships of Union, Swan and Pleasant Grove, and parts of Polk, Knoxville, Franklin and Dallas, as well as that part of the present County of Warren lying between the streams named in the order.

5. Knoxville precinct, including township 75 of range 19, all of township 76, range 19, south of the river and east and south of the White Breast Creek, and all of townships 75 and 76, range 20, east of the old Indian boundary line. Lawson G. Terry, Moses Long and Landon J. Burch were appointed judges, and the election was to be held "at the place of holding the district court."

6. English precinct, which included "all of the county and attached portions thereof west of the old Indian boundary line and south and east of the White Breast Creek." William Tibbett's house was named as the voting place, and Samuel Nicholson, Elisha B. Ryan and William Tibbett were appointed judges.

7. Round Grove precinct, embracing township 74, range 19, and all of township 74, range 20 east of the old Indian boundary line. John T. Pierce, Jeremiah Gullion and Alexander May were appointed judges, the election to be held at the house of the last named.



8. Cedar precinct, located in the southeastern part of the county, included township 74 of range 18, and all of township 75, range 18 south of the Des Moines River. Joseph Clark, Francis A. Barker and David T. Durham were appointed judges, and Jasper Koons' house was designated as the voting place.

#### ROAD DISTRICTS

On April 14, 1846, the county commissioners divided the county into ten road districts and appointed a supervisor for each, to-wit:

District No. 1 included township 77 of range 18, and all of township 76, of the same range, north of a line running west from the southeast corner of section 12; Samuel Peters, supervisor.

District No. 2 included all of township 76, range 18, south of a line running west from the southeast corner of section 12 and north of the Des Moines River, and all of township 75, range 18, north of the river. William Welch was appointed supervisor.

All the other districts, with the exception of the ninth and tenth, corresponded to the election precincts. No. 3 included the Red Rock precinct, with Claiborne Hall as supervisor; No. 4, Gopher Prairie precinct, with Joshua Lindsey as supervisor; No. 5, Pleasant Grove precinct, with William M. Young as supervisor; No. 6, Knoxville precinct, with Lewis M. Pierce as supervisor; No. 7, English precinct, with William Tibbett as supervisor; No. 8, Round Grove precinct, with David Sweem as supervisor.

District No. 9 included all of townships 75 and 76 of range 18 lying south of the Des Moines River. John Wise was appointed supervisor of this district.

District No. 10 embraced township 74, range 18, which now forms Liberty Township. Hugh Glenn was named as supervisor.

#### THE SECOND ELECTION

It will be remembered that the officers who established the county government were elected at the special election held on September 1, 1845. The first regular election under the territorial laws was held on the first Monday in August, 1846. Besides the election of county officers, this election was of more than ordinary interest, on account of the first constitution framed for the admission of Iowa into the Union being at this time submitted to the people.

Hugh Glenn, David Durham and Samuel Tibbett were elected county commissioners; Joseph Clark, commissioners' clerk; Francis

A. Barker, probate judge; William Pilgrim, representative to the Legislature; George Gillaspv, sheriff; David T. Durham, treasurer; J. F. Monohon, recorder; Allen Lowe, assessor; Claiborne Hall, surveyor; Asa Koons, coroner. The highest number of votes cast was 295. The vote on the constitution was 174 in favor of its adoption and 76 against it.

With the induction into office of the new officials, the business of Marion County was firmly established. Since then some changes have been made in the manner of conducting county affairs. In 1851 the offices of county commissioner and probate judge were abolished by law and the duties of the two positions merged in the hands of a county judge. Joseph Brobst was the first county judge, as well as the last. He was first elected in August, 1851, and served until August, 1855, when he was succeeded by F. M. Frush, who in turn was succeeded by William B. Young in 1861. In 1865 Judge Brobst was again elected and held the office until its business and duties were turned over to the circuit judge in January, 1869.

In the meantime the office of county judge was shorn of much of its power by the establishment of the county supervisor system in 1860. The first board of supervisors was elected on October 9, 1860, and was composed of one member from each of the civil townships, to-wit: Clay, Joseph Clark; Dallas, H. R. Clingman; Franklin, D. F. Smith; Indiana, Daniel Sherwood; Knoxville, Joseph Brobst; Lake Prairie, E. F. Grafe; Liberty, J. B. Davis; Perry, William P. Cowman; Pleasant Grove, J. Thornburg; Polk, George W. Martin; Red Rock, Edwin Baker; Summit, John F. Baldwin; Swan, J. A. Logan; Union, William Blain; Washington, Bromfield Long.

This system of county government continued until 1870, when the board composed of one member from each township was found to be too unwieldy for the speedy transaction of business and the present system of three county supervisors was adopted by an act of the State Legislature. William Blain, S. Y. Gose and S. L. Collins constituted the first board of supervisors under the new regime.

In this chapter the aim has been to give some account of the early settlement and political organization of the county. An account of the early courts will be found in the chapter devoted to the Bench and Bar, and in other chapters will be found the history of early schools, churches, the building of roads, etc.

## CHAPTER V

### PUBLIC BUILDINGS, ETC.

NO PUBLIC BUILDINGS WHEN MARION COUNTY WAS ORGANIZED—THE FIRST COURTHOUSE—ITS COST AND LOCATION—THE SECOND COURTHOUSE—CONDEMNED AS UNSAFE IN 1895—PRESENT COURTHOUSE—BONDS VOTED TO BUILD IT—COMPLETED IN 1896—THE JAIL—THE COUNTY FARM—HOME FOR THE AGED—THE INEBRIATE HOSPITAL.

When Marion County was organized in 1845 the first settlement within its limits was only about two years old. The population did not exceed 1,500, none of whom paid taxes on any considerable amount of property. Consequently the county was without any public revenue with which to provide suitable quarters for the various county officers. Donnel relates that when the county commissioners, in the spring of 1846, ordered a quire of foolscap paper, a bundle of quills and a bottle of ink from Oskaloosa, they were required to become personally responsible for the debt before the goods would be sent. The first meeting of the county commissioners and the first session of the district court were held in the dwelling of L. C. Conrey. For some time after the organization of the county the several officials kept their records and performed their work at their residences or boarding houses.

Notwithstanding the financial condition of the county, the board of commissioners saw that it was absolutely essential that some place be provided for the transaction of the public business, and in January, 1846, authorized the clerk of the board to advertise for proposals for the erection of a frame building "24 by 30 feet square, two stories high, to be completed on or before the 20th day of May next." The records for January 29, 1846, contain the following entry:

"The court having met for the purpose of opening the bids for building the courthouse, proceeded to open the bids, and upon comparing the bids received it was found that the bid made by Lewis M. Pierce was \$100 less than any other bid received; whereupon it was ordered by the board that the bid of Lewis M. Pierce be accepted

and that the building of the courthouse be let to said Pierce at his bid, four hundred and fifty (450) dollars, and that he be required to enter into bond with security to be approved by the court in the penal sum of nine hundred (900) dollars, conditioned upon the faithful performance of his contract."

Mr. Pierce's bid included only the carpenter work, and, all things considered, it was remarkably low. At that time there were no sawmills anywhere near Knoxville and the lumber had to be hauled a long distance. The timbers for the framework had to be hewed from the forest and conveyed to the site of the building. The hewing was done by Jeremiah Gullion and the broad-ax he used is still in the possession of Austin A. Davis, who lives near Attica, in Liberty Township.

It seems that Mr. Pierce took Noah Bonebrake into partnership and that the time for the completion of the building was extended, as on August 25, 1846, it was "Ordered that Lewis M. Pierce and Noah Bonebrake be allowed the sum of four hundred and fifty (450) dollars out of the town lot fund for building the courthouse according to contract."

On October 7, 1846, the contract for plastering the court-house was awarded to James H. Parks for \$195, and the next day the board allowed Lysander W. Babbitt \$23 for setting the studding, etc., for cutting off a room 12 by 18 feet in the southeast corner of the structure. These additional allowances brought the cost of the first courthouse up to \$668, and there were some other expenses connected with the erection of the building that made the total cost about seven hundred dollars.

The courthouse erected by Pierce & Bonebrake was located opposite the northwest corner of the public square, on the lot occupied in 1914 by the Marion County National Bank. It remained in use as the courthouse for about twelve years, when it was superseded by a new building. After that it was occupied by various businesses, the upper story having been used for some time as the publication office of the Marion County Democrat. Even while it was used as a courthouse, school was taught and religious services were frequently held within its walls. In June, 1864, it was sold to A. B. Miller for \$928, who divided the lower story into two business rooms, one of which was occupied by B. F. Williams as a marble-cutting establishment, and the other by Rufus Eldredge, a dealer in produce. The upper story was occupied as a dwelling until the building was finally torn down.



## THE SECOND COURTHOUSE

There was a large immigration to the states west of the Mississippi during the years 1855 and 1856 and quite a number of the immigrants located in Marion County. Money became more plentiful than during the early years of the county's history, lands and lots sold for better prices, and on every hand were to be seen evidences of prosperity. Under these conditions many of the people grew dissatisfied with the old frame courthouse, because it did not properly represent the wealth and importance of the county. The old board of county supervisors had been abolished by law, and the responsibility for the erection of a new courthouse fell upon F. M. Frush, at that time county judge. As there was no law making it his duty to call a special election to submit the proposition to the people, he assumed the responsibility and early in the year 1856 employed D. H. Young as an architect to make plans and specifications for a new courthouse. The records of Judge Frush's court for September 16, 1856, contain the following entry:

"Now, in the matter of erection of courthouse in the city of Knoxville, Marion County, Iowa, for the use of said county, the following proceedings among others have been had: From the manifest necessity of a better house and also from a recommendation of the grand jury, it became obviously necessary as well as expedient to make arrangements for the erection of said courthouse at as early a date as the best policy would warrant; therefore, in accordance with the duties imparted and the rights and privileges conferred upon the several county judges, within their respective counties in the state by chapter XV of the Code of the State of Iowa, F. M. Frush, county judge of said county, caused notice to be given in the three newspapers of said county to the effect that proposals would be received up to the 16th day of August, 1856, at the office of the county judge of said county for the erection of a courthouse in Knoxville, Marion County, Iowa; to be of brick, built two stories high upon stone foundation, and to be 48 by 70 feet in dimensions. Said notice was dated July 16, 1856. Subsequently, on account of giving more ample time to prepare specifications and design for the house, the time for the reception of proposals was prolonged till 4 o'clock P. M. of the 10th day of September, 1856. Of this extension of time notice was also caused to be given by the said county judge, which notice was published in the public newspapers of the county.



"And at the expiration of the time for the reception of proposals, there were found to be eight sealed proposals for said work; whereupon they were opened by the said county judge in the presence of J. B. Hamilton, clerk of the District Court of Marion County, Iowa, and in the presence of A. B. Miller, former clerk of said court, and were found to be as follows:

"James H. Parks.....	\$27,000.00
Lee & Kennedy.....	24,977.00
John W. Jones.....	23,300.00
Hashett & Hamilton.....	20,978.43
Metz & Stambaugh.....	19,800.00
John Henderson.....	17,975.00
Dyer & Woodruff.....	17,789.00
Wisner .....	17,631.00

"No one of the foregoing proposals being yet accepted, it was proposed by the county judge to Lewis Dyer and S. W. Woodruff that they take the contract of the building at \$17,500, to be paid in such payments as were named in the specifications, which terms were: one-fourth as nearly in advance as was required in procuring material and labor; one-fourth on or before the 1st day of April, 1857; one-fourth on or before the 1st day of April, 1858; and one-fourth against the 1st day of April, 1859.

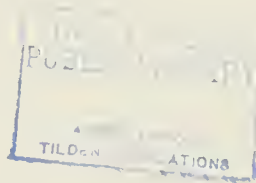
"Said proposal being accepted by the said Dyer and Woodruff, on the 15th day of September, 1856, they produced a bond payable to the said county in the penal sum of \$35,000, which bond was signed by several persons as security, and said bond was approved by said county judge and placed on file. An article of agreement was entered into by and between F. M. Frush, county judge, of the one part, and Lewis Dyer and S. W. Woodruff of the other part, conditioned that the said Dyer and Woodruff furnish the material and fully complete the house according to the specifications made by D. H. Young, architect, which specifications were made a part of the contract, which contract is more fully set forth by reference to said specifications. The building is to be enclosed and the lower story in a suitable condition to be used for offices on the 1st day of November, 1857, and the whole building is to be completed on or before the 1st day of July, 1858."

The courthouse erected by Dyer & Woodruff stood in the center of the public square. A hall about ten feet in width ran the entire length of the building on the first floor and on each side of



OLD COURTHOUSE AT KNOXVILLE

Erected in 1857.



this hall were various county offices, each of which was provided with a fireproof vault for the preservation of the public records. Upon the second floor was the court room, well lighted and well ventilated, with a seating capacity for about four hundred people. It was completed within the time specified, but some changes were made in the plans which increased the total cost to about twenty thousand dollars.

#### THE PRESENT COURTHOUSE

At the time the courthouse was completed in 1858 it was regarded as one of the best appointed in the state. It served the county for nearly forty years, but on March 26, 1895, the board of county supervisors—then composed of L. van der Linden, A. A. Davis and Harry Horsman—met in special session “for the purpose of inspecting the courthouse, it being reported in a dangerous condition,” etc.

The board appointed C. C. Cross, an architect, to examine the building. He reported it in an unsafe condition and unfit to be repaired. Not fully satisfied with Mr. Cross’ report, the board then engaged O. O. Smith, another architect, to make an examination and submit a more detailed report. Mr. Smith found that the walls were spreading, the room in the south end of the building used as the sheriff’s office being especially in a dangerous condition. Upon receiving this report, the board condemned the building, secured temporary quarters for the several county officers, issued orders that no one should be allowed inside the public square on account of the dangerous condition of the courthouse, and directed that notices to this effect be posted at each gate.

In vacating the old building the treasurer’s office was located in a room immediately north of the Marion County National Bank; the auditor, clerk, recorder and sheriff were quartered in temporary offices over the stores of S. L. Collins and Johnston & Son, on the south side of the public square, where the business was transacted during the erection of a new courthouse.

At the regular session of the board of supervisors on April 6, 1895, Mr. Davis offered the following preamble and resolution, which were seconded by Mr. Horsman and unanimously adopted by the board:

“Whereas, The present courthouse in Marion County, Iowa, is wholly inadequate for the transaction of public business for the present population of the county; and

"Whereas, The condition of the building is such that the records of the county which have accumulated since the organization of the county cannot be kept safely therein; and

"Whereas, The present courthouse heretofore used by the county has been duly condemned by competent architects and pronounced wholly unsafe and unsuitable for occupancy on account of its dangerous and unsafe condition; and

"Whereas, A petition has this day been presented to the board of supervisors of Marion County, Iowa, signed by a large number of the citizens and voters of said county, praying for the submission to the voters and taxpayers of said county at a special election to be held on the 14th day of May, 1895, of the question of the erection of a new courthouse at Knoxville, in said county, at a cost not to exceed \$80,000, and the issuing of the bonds of the said county for the erection of said courthouse for said sum bearing interest not exceeding the rate of six per cent, payable semi-annually, redeemable at any time after five years, at the pleasure of the county, and payable on or before ten years after the date thereof, now, therefore, be it

"Resolved by the board of supervisors of Marion County, Iowa, in regular session assembled, that there be submitted to the voters of this county, to be voted upon by them at a special election to be held on the 14th day of May, A. D. 1895, the question of the erection of a courthouse at Knoxville, in Marion County, Iowa, at a cost of not to exceed eighty thousand dollars (\$80,000), no part of which is to be used for any other purpose than the building of such new courthouse; and the issuing of bonds to pay for the same, bearing interest at not exceeding six per cent per annum, payable semi-annually, said bonds to be redeemable at the pleasure of the county at any time after five years and payable on or before ten years after the date thereof; and the levying of a tax to pay and redeem the said bonds with all interest thereon, and that the legal voters shall have written or printed on their tickets, 'For the erection of a new courthouse,' or 'Against the erection of a new courthouse;' and if a majority of all the votes cast at said election on said question shall be in favor of the erection of a new courthouse, then the board of supervisors of Marion County shall be authorized to contract for the erection of a new courthouse at Knoxville, Marion County, Iowa, on the site now occupied by the old courthouse, or on some other suitable site satisfactory to the board of supervisors free from any cost or expense to the county, at an expense not to exceed \$80,000. no part of which shall be used for any other purpose than the build-





MARION COUNTY COURTHOUSE, KNOXVILLE



ing of said new courthouse; and also to issue bonds to raise the money for the erection of such new courthouse, bearing semi-annual interest from date at as low a rate as they can be disposed of at par or above par, not to exceed six per cent per annum, said bonds to be redeemable at any time after five years and payable on or before ten years from their date; and also to levy a special tax in addition to the usual or general tax annually levied upon the taxable property within Marion County for the year 1896, of not more than two mills on the dollar on the county valuation of that year, and to continue with a levy thereafter from year to year of not more than two mills on the dollar of such year's valuation until the whole of said bonds, principal and interest, shall have been fully paid and redeemed. And that this resolution to submit the foregoing to a vote of the people of Marion County shall be published for four consecutive weeks in the Knoxville Journal, Knoxville Express, Knoxville Educator, Pella Herald, Pella's Weekblad, Pella Advertiser, Bussey Banner, Pleasantville News, Marysville Independent and the Marion County Reporter, newspapers of general circulation printed and published within the county; and the county auditor is hereby instructed to prepare and cause to be posted up at each place of voting during the day of said election, in said county, a copy of this resolution containing the question hereby submitted to the voters of said county."

The clause in the resolution relating to the location of the new courthouse caused some adverse comment on account of its indefiniteness, and on April 26, 1895, the board met in special session and adopted a resolution declaring that the new building should be erected upon the public square. At the same session election boards were appointed in the several voting precincts of the county for the special election.

At the election the proposition to build a new courthouse and issue bonds in the amount of \$80,000 to pay therefor was carried by a vote of 2,175 to 1,817—a majority of 358—and on June 22, 1895, the board ordered its chairman, L. van der Linden, and J. D. Gamble, county attorney, "to proceed to do the necessary advertising in reference to procuring the submission of plans and specifications for the new courthouse," and certain other matters connected therewith. The plans and specifications submitted by M. E. Bell, an architect of Chicago, were adopted and bids for the erection of the building were advertised for, according to law. It was provided by the resolution of April 6, 1895, that the cost of the building should not exceed \$80,000, and when the bids were opened all were

found to be above that figure. Consequently, the board of supervisors, on October 7, 1895, took the following action:

"Whereas, Charles A. Moses was the lowest bidder for the building of the new courthouse at Knoxville, Iowa; and

"Whereas, After due deliberation it was found impractical to accept or adopt the original bid of said Moses for the construction of said house; and

"Whereas, The said Moses has this day submitted to the board of supervisors of Marion County, Iowa, the following proposition or bid, to-wit:

"To the Board of Supervisors of Marion County, Iowa:

"Gentlemen:—I hereby propose to construct the new courthouse for Knoxville, Marion County, Iowa, in full accordance with the plans and specifications prepared by M. E. Bell, architect, of Chicago, Illinois, out of No. 1 Berea (Ohio) sandstone for the sum of \$76,991, the following changes to be made from the original plans and specifications, viz: 1. Omit gallery in court-room. 2. Omit tower balcony on the exterior. 3. Omit twenty-one water closets, twenty basins and three urinals. 4. Substitute marbleized cement for wainscoting in all corridors in the die course. 5. Omit one line of sewerage for wash basins. 6. Omit tile floor in court room and substitute hard maple. 7. Change all surface to rock-face work. Time of completion, one year from date.

"CHARLES A. MOSES.

"Witness:

"J. D. Gamble.

"W. A. Clark.'

"Therefore, Resolved by the board of supervisors of Marion County, Iowa, that said offer be accepted and that contract for the erection and construction of said building, so modified as above stated in said offer, be let to and made with the said Charles A. Moses, and that he be required to execute a bond as provided in the printed instructions to bidders, signed by the chairman of said board and the county attorney of said county."

The next day the board ordered the issue of county bonds to the amount of \$80,000, and Mr. Moses immediately began work on the new courthouse. Early in the year 1896 arrangements were made with the Masonic fraternity to lay the corner-stone. A stone was prepared by the contractor, under the direction of the county attorney, with appropriate inscriptions showing when and by whom the

stone was laid. It seems there was some objection to this plan, and on February 25, 1896, the board adopted the following resolution:

"That the board will lay the corner-stone of the new courthouse on March 3, 1896, and that they deposit the following named articles therein: One Bible, one copy of each newspaper published in the county; and that each church organization and each secret charitable society organization be invited to place in the hands of the members of the aforesaid board copies of their by-laws and constitutions to be deposited in said stone; also that there be a list of the names of all county and township officers, naming their respective offices, deposited therein, and that all banking institutions of the county be invited to deposit a list of the names of their officers and a list showing the amount of capital invested, if they so desire; and that the Masonic names, figures and inscriptions be erased and in lieu thereof 'A. D. 1896' be cut in large letters and figures."

The courthouse was completed and accepted by the board on December 30, 1896. It is a substantial stone edifice, three stories in height, surmounted by a tower in which is a large clock that strikes the hours upon a bell that can be heard all over the city. The first and second floors are devoted to the county offices and the third floor is fitted up for court and jury rooms, etc.

#### THE JAIL

For many years after Marion County was organized no attempts were made on the part of the county authorities to build a county jail. Perhaps the oldest entry in the county records relating to the subject of a jail is that of December 31, 1857, to-wit:

"Now on this day is taken up the matter of payment for building a house to be used as a county jail, for the use of Marion County in the State of Iowa; and whereas

"E. G. Stanfield, mayor, and C. G. Brobst, recorder, of the city of Knoxville, in said county, having constructed on the east end of the middle one-third of lot No. 3, in block No. 1, in said city, a house or place suitable for a house of imprisonment, and having conveyed to said county the right and use of said house of imprisonment for the use and benefit of said county for the term of two years from the 1st day of September, 1857, with an understanding that the county aforesaid is to have a perpetual right to the house and the right to use the same on the above described premises for the term of two years from the 1st day of September, 1857, with the understanding on the part of said county that it is to be the place of im-



prisonment, or the county jail within and for said county, and that the said county shall pay the said recorder or mayor for the use of the incorporation of said city the sum of fifty-six and sixty-six one hundredths dollars (\$56.66) for the rights and privileges above mentioned. Therefore, it is

“Ordered, That the same house aforesaid be used as the county jail of said county, and that a warrant issue to said recorder for the use of the said city or incorporation thereof, for the amount aforesaid.

F. M. FRUSH, County Judge.”

Block No. 1 in the original survey of Knoxville is located directly south of the public square. The building referred to in the above order of the County Court had been erected by the city authorities for a municipal prison. The records do not show whether the arrangement between the county and city was renewed at the expiration of the two years, though the county may have continued the use of the building for a longer period. On January 9, 1864, on motion of George W. Martin, the following resolution was adopted by the county board of supervisors:

“Resolved, That the chairman of the board be, and he is hereby, authorized to contract with the city council of the City of Pella for the use of their calaboose, to be used as a county jail, and report his doings in the premises at the next regular meeting of the board.”

A careful search of the minutes of the “next regular meeting” fails to reveal any report from the chairman, but it is known that some sort of agreement was made with the City of Pella and that the county prisoners were for a time confined in the Pella city prison.

About 1879 a proposition was submitted to the voters of the county to erect a county jail, but it was defeated at the polls. In June, 1881, the board of supervisors ordered that the question be again submitted to the voters at the November election in that year. The majority of votes again defeated the proposition and still Marion County was without a jail. A little later an arrangement was made with the supervisors of Monroe County by which prisoners from Marion County could be confined in the jail at Albia. This continued for some time, when a room in the courthouse at Knoxville was fitted up with cells and used as a jail. On December 15, 1896, the board allowed Charles L. Wund the sum of \$481 for placing jail cells in the new courthouse, where county prisoners were incarcerated until the erection of the present jail, in the southern part

of the City of Knoxville, under the following resolution of April 3, 1900:

"Be it resolved by the Board of Supervisors of Marion County, Iowa, at their regular April session, to construct a county jail for the use and benefit of said county. Having a proposition on file by the Pauly Jail Manufacturing Company to erect and complete said jail ready for occupancy as per plans and specifications now on file in the auditor's office, said jail not to cost exceeding \$4,583, on motion of John D. Bates, seconded by R. A. Pilmer, to award said Pauly Jail Company said contract, was carried unanimously by said board, said jail to be ready for occupancy by August 15, 1900."

The jail was completed and occupied in September, 1900. It is a plain, substantial brick structure, with stone foundation, iron roof and doors and steel cells, and while not as large as the jails of some other counties, it has so far been ample for the needs of the county. By the order of the board of supervisors on January 16, 1902, the sheriff was directed to employ the prisoners in the jail upon the streets of the City of Knoxville and the public highways; to purchase such tools as might be necessary, and to appoint a special deputy, to be approved by the board of supervisors, to guard the prisoners while at work or in going to and from the jail.

#### THE COUNTY FARM

Most of the early settlers of Marion County were of that hardy, robust type, well calculated by nature and training to overcome the difficulties to be found in a frontier settlement, and were as a rule self-sustaining. There were a few, however, who became public charges through misfortune, such as ill health, etc., and these unfortunates were boarded by the county in private families. Aid in the way of fuel and provisions was supplied by the county to families partially indigent, and sometimes a pauper was sent out of the state at the public expense.

This plan of caring for the poor was found to be quite expensive and subject to abuse. It is said that in some cases the county has paid as high as \$4 per week for boarding a pauper, when others were obtaining equally as good accommodations for three-fourths that sum. Provisions, clothing and other supplies bought and paid for by the supervisors, commissioners or County Court, frequently helped to support those who were physically able to earn a living. Under these conditions it was proposed to establish a home for the poor.

The first record that can be found pertaining to the subject of a poor farm is that of October 15, 1861, when a committee of the board of supervisors, appointed to investigate the matter, reported. W. P. Cowman and William Blain, a majority of the committee, reported: "That owing to the great pecuniary depression we would not recommend any proceedings in regard to the purchase of a farm for the poor at present."

This report was rejected by the board and the minority report (name of committeeman submitting it not given) was adopted, recommending the purchase of a farm and the erection thereon of a poor house, etc. The next day the board appointed J. F. Baldwin, Joseph Clark and J. B. Davis a committee "to ascertain the most suitable location for a poor farm," the cost of which was not to exceed \$2,000. On January 11, 1862, the committee reported in favor of buying Samuel Fortner's farm of 220 acres, located five and one-half miles east of Knoxville. The report also stated that there were valuable coal deposits on the farm, and that the property could be bought for \$3,000, or perhaps a little less. As this sum was in excess of that authorized by the board and the nation was then involved in civil war, which entailed heavy expense upon every county in the Union, no further action was taken and the question of establishing a home for the poor was permitted to lie dormant until the close of the war.

To enable the county board to meet the necessary expenditures incident to the building and equipment of a county infirmary, it was decided to levy a special tax upon the property of the county. But no special tax could be levied without first receiving the approval of those who would have to pay such tax. Consequently the question was submitted to the voters of the county in 1865, when a majority expressed themselves in favor of the establishment of such an institution. D. F. Young, Joseph Metcalf and David T. Durham were appointed a committee to select and recommend a location. They reported in favor of a tract of land belonging to Elisha Elliott, located in section 14, township 75, range 20, about two miles southwest of the City of Knoxville. This tract was purchased on December 15, 1865, for a consideration of \$1,200. In the spring of 1866 the land was fenced and a part of it was broken for cultivation. In July of that year a contract was awarded to Jacob Reichard for the erection of a three-story frame building for \$4,450. In this building the lower floor was arranged for kitchen, dining room and stores, and the second and third floors were fitted up for living rooms and sleeping apartments.

Such was Marion County's first poorhouse. The original building is still standing, but a large addition has since been erected and more land purchased, so that the farm now consists of 280 acres. A heating plant was installed a few years ago, at a cost of over fifteen hundred dollars, and a waterworks system, at a cost of about eight hundred dollars. The value of the entire property, as given in the auditor's report for 1913, was \$42,000, and the income from the farm for that year amounted to \$2,303.63. The total cost of maintenance for the year was \$6,797.57. While some of the other counties of the state may have more imposing structures for housing the poor, the accommodations offered by Marion County are of such a character that a comfortable home is assured to those who, through misfortunes, are unable to support themselves. But not all the poor of the county are kept in the institution established for their benefit. During the year 1913 nearly as much money was expended by the county in caring for the poor outside of the infirmary as was expended in its support, the amount, according to the auditor's report, being \$6,590.98.

#### HOME FOR THE AGED

While this is not a public institution in the sense that it is supported by the county, it is of such a character that it is entitled to a place in this chapter. The Home for the Aged is located at Pella and is under the control of an organization known as the Christian Benevolent Association, which was incorporated on April 30, 1907. Article 3 of the articles of incorporation sets forth that:

"The object and purpose of this corporation shall be to erect and provide a comfortable house, which shall be named 'Home for the Aged,' and to that end it shall have the power to raise money by subscription, and to acquire title to both real estate and personal property of whatsoever nature, by gift, purchase, bequest or devise, and to hold and dispose of the same for the benefit of the corporation and to borrow money and execute notes and mortgages on its property therefor. The object is also to acquire title to the 'East Market Square' in the City of Pella, Marion County, Iowa, according to the plat thereof recorded June 12, 1848, and to erect a 'Home for the Aged' and other buildings thereon for the use of those who may become its inmates under the provisions of its by-laws."

Title to the East Market Square was acquired and before the close of the year 1907 a building was erected thereon for the "Home," at a cost of \$12,000. Subsequently a \$4,000 addition was built, the



money for the original building and the addition having been raised by subscription. The institution is under the management of a board of twelve directors—eight men and four women—but is under the immediate supervision of a “Father and Mother,” who are subject to certain rules and regulations. In 1914 J. Dykstra was president of the board of directors; J. S. Rhynsburger was secretary, and Mr. and Mrs. A. Blik held the positions of father and mother. The annual election of directors is held on the first Tuesday in May. Every person who contributes one dollar or more annually is entitled to vote. A life membership in the association may be obtained for twenty dollars, and the directors have the power to issue stock, not exceeding \$10,000 at any one time, for the purpose of perpetuating the institution. Persons sixty years of age or older are eligible for admission to the home, upon payment of a certain sum and agreeing to abide by the rules and regulations laid down by the board. The institution has been a popular one from the beginning and has been kept constantly filled to its capacity, with a number of applications on file for admission.

#### THE INEBRIATE HOSPITAL.

Although this is a state institution, it is located at Knoxville and its history constitutes a part of that of Marion County. In 1888 the Legislature made an appropriation of \$1,000 and appointed commissioners to investigate and report on the best method of furnishing employment to the adult blind within the State of Iowa. Upon the reception of their report the Legislature passed an act, which was approved by the governor on April 23, 1890, appropriating \$40,000 to build and equip an “Industrial Home for the Blind,” with a capacity of 200 inmates. Half the appropriation was to be expended on workshops and a steam heating plant; \$4,000 for a men’s building and a similar sum for a women’s building, the remainder to be used as the commissioners might elect. The act also authorized the governor to appoint five commissioners, one of whom should be a woman, to select a location and erect the buildings.

It was also provided in the act that the commissioners might purchase a site, in case a suitable one was not donated by some county or city that wanted the institution. The people of Knoxville became interested and offered the commissioners fifty acres of land, which was accepted and the Industrial Home for the Blind was opened on January 1, 1892, with F. S. Whiting as superintendent. The first board of trustees consisted of J. H. Nichols, L. T. Richmond, John B. Elliott, Miss Lorana Mattice, John Killen and



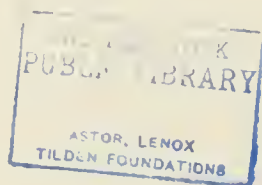
Robert Colbert. The first three as above named were president, secretary and treasurer of the board, respectively.

Mr. Whiting was succeeded as superintendent by M. C. Gebhart, who served until 1896, when Cambridge Culbertson, of Knoxville, was appointed and held the position until the institution was abandoned in 1900. During the time the home was in existence its inmates made brooms, hammocks, cane chair seats, bead work and some other articles. The institution was intended as a home for such adult blind as were able to work at some occupation, but the opinion became prevalent that it was intended for all the adult blind, without regard to whether they were workers or not, and this may have had some influence upon the situation that led to the discontinuance of the home by the state.

By the act of the Legislature, approved on April 12, 1902, it was provided that "dipsomaniacs, inebriates and persons addicted to the excessive use of narcotics" might be treated in one or more of the insane hospitals of the state. After trying this plan for about two years the state decided, through the Legislature, to convert the abandoned home for the blind into a hospital for such cases. Accordingly, on April 6, 1904, Governor Cummins approved an act, the first section of which is as follows:

"The Industrial Home for the Adult Blind at Knoxville shall hereafter be called the State Hospital for Inebriates and shall be used for the detention, care and treatment of all male dipsomaniacs, inebriates and persons addicted to the excessive use of morphine, cocaine or other narcotic drugs."

An appropriation of \$125,000 was made for the purchase of additional land, domestic animals, tools, implements, etc., and before the summer was over the new institution was opened for the reception of patients. Since then 300 acres of land adjoining the original site have been purchased, giving the hospital a tract of 350 acres immediately outside the city limits of Knoxville to the northwest. Additional buildings have been erected, an artesian well drilled, and in 1914 a large clay working industry was established. At the time the institution was discontinued as the Industrial Home for the Adult Blind it had thirty-seven inmates, who were returned to the counties from which they had been admitted at the expense of the state. At the beginning of the year 1915 the number of inmates in the Inebriate Hospital was 187, with Dr. George Donahoe in charge as superintendent. About that time Doctor Donahoe was appointed superintendent of the Cherokee State Hospital and was succeeded in the Knoxville institution by Doctor Mackin.



## CHAPTER VI

### TOWNSHIP HISTORY

INTRODUCTION OF THE TOWNSHIP SYSTEM IN THE UNITED STATES—  
ACT OF THE LEGISLATURE AUTHORIZING CIVIL TOWNSHIPS IN IOWA  
—MARION COUNTY DIVIDED INTO TEN TOWNSHIPS IN JANUARY,  
1847—LIST OF TOWNSHIPS IN 1914—CLAY—DALLAS—FRANKLIN  
—INDIANA—KNOXVILLE—LAKE PRAIRIE — LIBERTY — LOCATION  
AND PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF EACH—EARLY SETTLERS AND  
INCIDENTS — PRESENT-DAY CONDITIONS — SCHOOLS — RAILROADS,  
ETC.

The township system in the United States dates back to 1635, when the Massachusetts General Court enacted that, "Whereas, particular townships have many things which concern only themselves, and the ordering of their own affairs and disposing of business in their own town, the freemen of every township, or a majority part of them, shall only have power to dispose of their own lands and woods, with all the appurtenances of said town, to grant lots, and to make such order as may concern the well-ordering of their own towns not repugnant to the laws and orders established by the General Court."

Four years later the system was introduced in the Connecticut colony, and as civilization extended westward the township was made a component part of each new state. On January 10, 1840, while Iowa was still a territory, Governor Lucas approved an act of the Territorial Legislature providing for the division of the several organized counties of Iowa into civil townships. Marion County was not organized until five years after the passage of this act, but it was under its provisions that the first civil townships were established in the county.

In March, 1846, as narrated in Chapter IV, the county was divided into voting precincts, but these subdivisions did not take the name of townships. The first townships were erected by the board of county commissioners on January 6, 1847, when the county was divided into ten civil townships, to-wit: Cincinnati, Clay, Indiana,

Jefferson, Knoxville, Lake, Liberty, Pleasant Grove, Red Rock and Washington. The name of Cincinnati Township was subsequently changed to Perry, and other townships have been created until there are now fifteen, viz: Clay, Dallas, Franklin, Indiana, Knoxville, Lake Prairie, Liberty, Perry, Pleasant Grove, Polk, Red Rock, Summit, Swan, Union and Washington.

#### CLAY TOWNSHIP

This township is one of the eastern tier. As originally established by the order of January 6, 1847, it embraced "That part of townships 75 and 76, range 18, lying south of the Des Moines River," and it is one of the few townships in the county that retains the original boundary lines. It is bounded on the north by the Des Moines River, which separates it from the Township of Lake Prairie; on the east by Mahaska County; on the south by Liberty Township, and on the west by Knoxville and Polk. Its area is about thirty-five square miles. English Creek flows eastwardly across the northern part and empties into the Des Moines River near the Town of Harvey, Cedar Creek crosses the southeast corner. Its principal tributary is Walnut Creek. Along the streams the surface is somewhat broken, but the greater part is undulating prairie with a fertile soil, well adapted to all the crops grown in this section of the state. At the time the township was erected a large majority of the voters were admirers of the celebrated Kentucky statesman, Henry Clay, and it was named in his honor.

It is believed that the first white men to attempt a settlement in what is now Clay township were David T. Durham and Andrew Foster, who visited that part of the county in the summer or fall of 1842, in company with a man named Clark. The following year Durham and Foster returned to the claims they had selected and Andrew Foster built the first house in the township. Clark sought a residence elsewhere. Closely behind these two pioneers came Thomas Kirtan, John Linpod, Benajah Williams and Matthew Ruple, all of whom settled in the township in 1843. The next year the little colony was increased by the addition of John and Garrett G. Harsin, Thomas Gregory, Andrew C. Sharp, Thomas Tong, Squire B. Zane, Jasper Koons, John Wise, David Gushwa, Francis A. Barker and a few others.

Matthew Ruple's daughter Frances, born on Aug. 26, 1843, was the first white child born in Marion County. She grew to womanhood in Clay Township and became the wife of Albert Spaur.



MR. AND MRS. SPAUR

Mrs. Frances (Ruple) Spaur was the first white child born in Marion County.  
Date of birth, August 26, 1843.





Prior to its organization as Clay Township, this section of the county was a part of Cedar precinct. The first election held in that precinct was on the first Monday in August, 1846, when Benajah Williams and Sennet Ramey were elected justices of the peace and Elias Williams constable, within the limits of what is now Clay Township. When the township was organized the house of Jasper Koons was designated as the place of holding the first election, at which John R. Whaley and Garrett G. Harsin were chosen justices of the peace, and David T. Durham, clerk. The first election of which a full and accurate record can be found was held at the house of Jasper Koons on April 2, 1848. Thomas Gregory, Elias Moore and Andrew C. Sharp were elected trustees; John Randall, justice of the peace; David T. Durham, clerk; Francis A. Barker, inspector, and Jasper Koons, treasurer.

Among the pioneers of this township were two men—David Durham and Francis A. Barker—who became somewhat prominent in the affairs of the county. Mr. Durham was born in Belfast, Maine, July 7, 1792, and in 1828 removed to Morgan County, Ohio. He was later employed at Ramey's salt works, on the Muskingum River, until he learned the business, when he engaged in the manufacture of salt on his own account. In 1838 he decided to go farther west, and settled in Jefferson County, Iowa. Five years later he located in what is now Clay Township, and when the county was organized in 1845 he was elected a member of the first board of county commissioners. He was also the first mail carrier between Oskaloosa and Knoxville. His death occurred on March 15, 1866.

Francis A. Barker was a native of Dutchess County, New York, where he was born on April 2, 1798. When nineteen years of age he went to Western Virginia, where he was engaged in teaching school for about two years. He then went to Washington County, Ohio, where he married in 1827, and was engaged in various lines of business until overtaken by financial failure. In 1844 he turned over to his creditors all he possessed and came to Iowa to start anew. He selected a tract of land in section 14, township 75, range 18, not far from the Des Moines River, and after undergoing the hardships of the frontier succeeded in amassing a competence. He was elected the first probate judge of Marion County in 1845, and during the legislative session of 1854-55 he was enrolling clerk in one branch of the Assembly. In 1855 he was appointed warden of the penitentiary at Fort Madison, which position he held until in 1858, when he returned to his farm in Clay Township. During the Civil war he was

stricken with paralysis. He then sold his farm and removed to Knoxville, where he died on January 17, 1871.

A luxury enjoyed by the early settlers in this part of the county was wild honey, which the bees stored up in the hollow trunks and branches of trees. Donnel says that bee-trees were so plentiful the women would sometimes hunt them as a sort of diversion. As most of the land was then unclaimed by private owners, the finder of a bee-tree had no difficulty in appropriating its stores. It was his "by right of discovery."

In the summer of 1849 a man came from Red Rock to the Clay Township settlement and was soon afterward taken ill. With true neighborly kindness the citizens joined in contributing to his comfort and were soon afterward surprised to learn that his disease was smallpox. About sixty cases resulted, several of which proved fatal. Among those who died of the scourge were Thomas Gregory and Andrew Foster.

First Things—The first house in the township was built by Andrew Foster. It was located in section 33, township 76, range 18, not far from where the Wabash Railroad now crosses the Des Moines River. The first orchard was planted by Benajah Williams, who afterward sold his farm to George W. Harsin and went to Oskaloosa, where he died in 1848. The first postoffice was established at Durham's Ford early in the year 1849, with Charles H. Durham as postmaster. After a few months the office was removed to the English settlement, in the western part of the township.

The first school was taught by David T. Durham, but the date when it was taught cannot be ascertained. The schoolhouse was the little cabin erected by Andrew Foster for a dwelling upon coming to the township. Mr. Durham's pupils numbered about a dozen from the few families residing within convenient distance. According to the report of the county superintendent of schools for the year 1914, Clay then had eight schoolhouses valued at \$4,850, in which ten teachers were employed. In addition to these district schools, four teachers were employed in the Town of Tracy, and four at Harvey, the school buildings in these two towns being valued at \$6,200. The number of school children was 413.

Clay is well provided with transportation facilities. The Wabash and the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy railroads both enter the township near the southeast corner and run almost parallel to each other to a point near the Town of Harvey, where the latter turns west. The Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific crosses the northern portion. Durham, Harvey and Tracy are the principal towns.

In 1910 the population of the township was 1,321, an increase of 57 over the census of ten years before. The valuation of the taxable property in 1913 was \$1,252,552.

## DALLAS TOWNSHIP

Dallas occupies the southwest corner of the county and is co-extensive with congressional township 74, range 21, being six miles square. It was organized by the board of county commissioners on October 3, 1848, and as at first erected it included the present Township of Franklin. When Franklin was attached to Pleasant Grove Township in 1852, Dallas was reduced to its present dimensions of thirty-six square miles. It is bounded on the north by Franklin Township; on the east by Washington; on the south by Lucas County, and on the west by the County of Warren. The White Breast Creek flows in a northeasterly direction across the northwest corner, and Long Branch, a confluent of the English Creek, crosses the southeastern portion. These streams, with their minor tributaries, afford ample drainage and water for stock to the greater part of the township.

As this township lies west of the Red Rock line, where the Sac and Fox Indians remained in possession of the land until October, 1845, it was one of the last in the county to be settled. William Willis, Leander Bennett and Nicholas Helms and his four sons settled in this part of the county in 1846. Bennett remained but a short time, when he sold his claim to Alloys Bauer. Settlement was slow at first, but in 1848 the population was increased by the arrival of Thomas Kirton, Hiram Teakel, Henry Wagoner, Joseph and Alloys Bauer and Peter Yrentz. Other pioneers were Henry Horsman, Jacob Feight and Jacob Smith.

The western part of the township was settled largely by Germans, part of whom were Lutherans and part were Catholics. Churches of both these denominations were organized in 1854. An account of these early religious organizations will be found in the chapter on Church History.

Probably in no part of Marion County were the hardships of frontier life better exemplified than in Dallas Township. Nicholas Helms and his sons settled in the southwestern part and soon afterward the elder Helms put up a small hand mill, turned by a crank, which was the only mill of any character within reach of the settlers during the severe winter of 1848-49. The snow was so deep that it was impossible to get to the larger mills, several miles away, and the

little hand mill was kept going almost day and night grinding small quantities of corn, each customer taking his turn at the crank. Just before the severe weather set in, Joseph Bauer took four bushels of corn to Burch's mill on the White Breast Creek and had it converted into meal. This, with what little grinding he could get done on Helms' hand mill and an occasional mess of pounded hominy, was the only breadstuff of the family until the snow melted off so that another trip could be made to the mill. Some of the settlers were without earthen vessels, barrels, or even boxes in which to store their supplies of provisions, so they dug out troughs from short sections of trees and used them as receptacles for their meal, hominy, etc.

Jacob Smith planted the first orchard in the township, but failed to give it proper attention and most of the trees perished from neglect. The first marriage was that of Jesse Helms and Miss Sarena Wind, whose parents lived in Lucas County. This wedding was solemnized on Christmas day in 1847, and their son Henry, born the following year, was the first white child born in the township. The first election was held in November, 1848, at which nine votes were cast, but the record of that election has not been preserved. At an election on April 5, 1852, Joseph Bauer and William J. McClain were elected justices of the peace; Peter Yrentz, Alloys Bauer and Thomas Kirton, trustees; Hiram Teakel and John Clark, constables. The voting place was at the house of Thomas Kirton, in the northern part of the township.

The first school was taught by Asa Davis in 1852, in a round log cabin erected for a schoolhouse, but the exact location of this first temple of learning in Dallas is not obtainable at this late day. Henry R. Klingman was the second teacher. In the school year of 1913-14 there were eight teachers employed in the district schools, exclusive of those in the incorporated Town of Dallas, and the eight school buildings were valued at \$6,600.

For many years Dallas was without a railroad, but recently the Minneapolis, Des Moines & Kansas City division of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific system was completed through the township, giving the farmers in that part of the county an opportunity of marketing their products without the long haul they formerly had to make. Melcher and Dallas, on this line of railway, and Newbern, in the southwest corner, are the principal towns.

Dallas Township was named in honor of George M. Dallas, who was vice president of the United States at the time the township was organized. In 1910 the population, according to the United States



census, was 980, and in 1913 the taxable property was valued at \$1,247,656, exclusive of the property in the incorporated towns of Dallas and Melcher.

#### FRANKLIN TOWNSHIP

The territory now comprising Franklin Township was included within the limits of Dallas Township until in 1852, when it was attached to Pleasant Grove. In the winter of 1854-55 a petition was circulated among the citizens, asking for the erection of a new township, and on February 28, 1855, Judge Joseph Brobst, judge of the County Court, granted the petition, ordering the erection of a distinct township to be known as Franklin. It was so named in honor of Benjamin Franklin, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence.

Franklin Township includes congressional township 77, range 21, and has an area of thirty-six square miles, or 23,040 acres. The greater part of the township is prairie, less broken than in other parts of the county, and as the soil is above the average in fertility, some of the best farms in the county are in this township. Along the White Breast Creek, which crosses the southeast corner, there is some native timber, and also along Coon Creek, which flows across the northwest corner. The township is bounded on the north by Pleasant Grove Township; on the east by Knoxville; on the south by Dallas, and on the west by Warren County.

The first election in the township was held at the house of John Clark on April 2, 1855, when Isaac Capelin, Samuel B. Wilson and Warren McNeil were elected trustees; John McNeil and John Miller, justices of the peace; J. W. Hightree, clerk; John Clark, assessor; William Sweezy and Samuel Ream, constables.

Nathan Nichols was probably the first white man to establish a home in what is now Franklin Township. In 1846, accompanied by Mrs. Amanda Hewland, a widow and a relative of Mr. Nichols, he located a claim south of the White Breast Creek. After a time a disagreement arose between Mr. Nichols and Mrs. Hewland's grown son, and the former took up his abode in a little cabin a short distance from the one where they had all formerly lived together. Here he was found dead one morning, his death being attributed to excessive draughts of buttermilk taken the evening before.

James Frakes, Peter Row and William Frazer settled in the township in 1848; John Clark, in 1849; Daniel F. Smith, in 1850, and J. W. Hightree, in 1852. Twenty years later John Clark and

Daniel F. Smith were the only ones still living in the township, the others having died or moved away. Clark was born in Tennessee on January 14, 1815. On June 26, 1849, he arrived in Knoxville, Marion County, and soon afterward traded William Frazer a land warrant for a timber claim on White Breast Creek, where he built a cabin and took possession on the 26th of July. At that time there were no near neighbors, and Mr. Clark secured the assistance of some friends in Knoxville in erecting his cabin, three days being required for the "raising."

The nearest mill to Mr. Clark was Haymaker's, on Cedar Creek in Liberty Township—a distance of some twenty miles through a country that had no roads. In 1855 he went to Beach's mill (now Summerset) in Warren County, accompanied by Nathaniel Brown, and they had to wait for two days to get their grinding. Between Mr. Clark's home and the mill was a broad stretch of uninhabited prairie, without a tree or other landmark to guide the traveler, though someone had set stakes some distance apart to mark the trail. It was late in the day when they left the mill, with their wagon drawn by two yoke of cattle. At Hammondsburg they paused long enough to feed the oxen and then resumed their journey. Darkness overtook them on the prairie and Mr. Clark became so bewildered that he concluded to let the team go its own way, trusting to animal instinct to find the way home. But the oxen were either bewildered or untrustworthy, and toward midnight Mr. Clark found himself in the southwest corner of Marion County, several miles from home. To make matters worse, the wagon here became mired in a slough. Brown wanted to camp out until daylight, but Mr. Clark determined to proceed on his way in spite of the difficulties. After some time the wagon was rescued from its predicament, and then, taking certain stars by which to steer his course, Mr. Clark and his companion reached home about one o'clock in the morning. Such incidents were by no means rare in the early settlement of the country and this one is mentioned that the reader may form some idea of the hardships with which the pioneer had to contend.

The first orchards were planted in the township in 1852 by John Clark and Jackson McClain. The first religious services were held by a minister named Colborn. The first postoffice was established at Caloma in 1857 and Daniel F. Smith was the first postmaster. The first political speech was made by William M. Stone, editor of the Knoxville Journal and afterward governor of Iowa, in 1856, in favor of John C. Fremont for president.

James Frakes, previously mentioned as one of the early settlers, removed to Wapello County, and Nathan Nichols taught a school in the cabin vacated by Frakes. This house was located in section 26, not far from the White Breast Creek and the school was taught in 1853—the first in the township. The first house built exclusively for school purposes was dedicated by a lecture on slavery delivered by Charles Smith, afterward a resident of Pleasantville. In 1914 there were eight independent school districts in the township, in which ten teachers were employed.

Franklin has over six miles of railroad, the Minneapolis, Des Moines & Kansas City branch of the Rock Island system entering the township from the north near Coon Creek and following a southeasterly course until it crosses the southern boundary in section 36. White Breast is the only railroad station within the township.

In 1910 the United States census gave the population of Franklin as 631, and in 1913 the assessed value of property was \$1,044,584, or an average wealth per capita of over sixteen hundred dollars.

#### INDIANA TOWNSHIP

Indiana Township is one of the original ten organized by the board of county commissioners on January 6, 1847, and the boundaries at that time established remain unchanged. It includes congressional township 74, range 19, and therefore has an area of thirty-six square miles. Many of the early settlers were from the State of Indiana and for this reason the township was named in honor of the state from which they had come. It is bounded on the north by Knoxville Township; on the east by Liberty; on the south by Monroe County, and on the west by the Township of Washington.

Prior to its organization, Indiana was a part of Round Grove precinct. At an election held in that precinct on April 8, 1846, the following persons voted: James Cade, John Campton, Nathaniel Day, David I. Deem, John Greenman, William D. Greenman, Jeremiah Gullion, Sr., Jeremiah Gullion, Jr., Nelson Hill, Allen Lowe, Alexander May, Martin Neel, John T. Pearce, James I. Pennell, John Riddle, Benjamin Sherwood, W. T. Smith, Benjamin Spillman, Solomon Z. Tumbleson, James M. Walters, John Whitlatch, Noah Whitlatch, Isaac Wilsey.

This election was held for the purpose of selecting a delegate to the constitutional convention. James L. Warren received eleven votes and John Conrey twelve votes. Mr. Conrey was elected from

the district, which was composed of Marion, Iowa, Polk and Jasper counties.

One of the first settlers in the township was Alexander May, a native of Kentucky, where he was born on January 5, 1801. In 1816 he went to Indiana and lived in Orange, Fountain and Montgomery counties of that state until 1843, when he located in Indiana Township. Some years later, while in a reminiscent mood, he gave the following account of his first year's experience in Marion County:

"In the fall, having to lay in our provisions for the winter, John Riddle and I took my ox wagon and four yoke of oxen and drove to the old purchase. Having to work for our grain, we put in three weeks of steady labor, by which we paid for forty-five bushels of fall wheat and thirty bushels of old corn, one barrel of salt, one side of sole leather and one of upper. We got our grinding done at Meek's mill, Bonaparte. No roads from Agency till we got home, only as the immigrant had made them. We were thirty-five days from home.

"The first grain we raised was threshed in the old-fashioned way with horses and fanned with a sheet. As soon as it was ready we took it to Farmington to mill, the trip occupying fifteen days. The first wheat we got ground at Haymaker's we bolted through book muslin stretched over a hoop."

Other settlers who came in 1843 were Noah Whitlatch, William Carlisle, George Henry, John Riddle, Samuel Nicholson, Allen Lowe, William Shanks and Samuel M. Coolly. The next year came James Cade, Jeremiah Gullion, Benjamin Sherwood and David Sweem. Isaac Kelsey and Lewis Pierce joined the colony in 1845, and John Bonebrake came in 1846.

In a previous chapter mention has been made of the claim associations. An instance of what these organizations could accomplish is seen in the early history of Indiana Township. A man named Jacobs had been employed as a surveyor in that part of Marion County and afterward took up his residence in Fairfield. From that point he wrote to Lewis Pierce, the builder of the first courthouse, for several numbers of unclaimed lands. Pierce forwarded several numbers and either intentionally or by mistake included tracts claimed by some of the settlers, among them the claims of Alexander May, Benjamin Sherwood and Isaac Kelsey. Jacobs entered the land in accordance with the law and when the fact became known in Indiana Township there was great excitement among the members of the claim association. This was in 1847, soon after the township was organized. A meeting was called and a committee of



three was appointed to arrest Pierce and bring him before the club for trial. The committee had no trouble in finding Pierce, but he flatly refused to appear before the club, and backed his refusal by presenting a revolver. The committee returned, made a report and received reinforcements. Pierce then yielded to the demand and explained that he was not guilty of any intentional wrong. He was released upon promising to rectify his mistake, and no doubt made an honest effort to keep his promise. Not long after this Jacobs was apprised of the state of affairs and warned that the association might visit him at Fairfield to demand reparation. He therefore wrote to the claimants that he would deed them the land on receipt of the entrance money with interest at six per cent per annum. The claimants agreed to this proposal, which was sanctioned by the association, and the war was over. Just what would have happened to Mr. Pierce had he been convicted of willfully violating the rules of the association and refused to make reparation can only be conjectured.

The first election of which any authentic record has been preserved was held at the house of Benjamin F. Williams, in Attica, April 5, 1852. Fifty-three votes were cast and the following officers were elected: Nathaniel Cockelreas, Jacob Bonebrake and Samuel M. Coolly, trustees; W. T. Smith and Harvey Manners, justices of the peace; Noah Bonebrake, clerk; Allen Lowe and John Campton, constables.

The first marriage in the township was that of Samuel Nicholson and Miss Eleanor, daughter of Alexander May, which occurred on June 1, 1844. The first religious services were held by Dr. James L. Warren at the house of Noah Whitlatch in the summer of 1843. The first postoffice was established at an early date at the house of Alexander May and Benjamin Sherwood was appointed postmaster. Mails were received weekly from Knoxville.

The first school was taught by Fletcher Cain in 1845. His school house was a little cabin near the present Village of Attica and he had sixteen pupils enrolled. Two years later Harvey Manners taught a term in the same place and John B. Hays taught about two miles south of Attica. Miss Hessey May was also one of the early teachers. In 1914 there were ten school districts in the township, in which fourteen teachers were employed, and 234 pupils were enrolled.

Indiana has no railroad. Away from the streams the prairie is nearly level and easily cultivated, hence agriculture is the principal occupation. Along the streams there are rich deposits of coal. Mines were formerly worked in the southern part, near the north branch of Cedar Creek, and a short distance south of Attica, but for lack of



transportation facilities they have been abandoned. The population of the township in 1910 was 775, and the assessed valuation of the property in 1913 was \$1,079,324.

#### KNOXVILLE TOWNSHIP

This is the largest and most centrally located township in the county. Concerning its organization Donnel says: "At a called session of the Commissioners' Court, in November, 1846, it was ordered that town 75, and all of 76, lying south of the Des Moines River, both of range 19; also towns 75 and 76, range 20, be declared a township, to be known as Knoxville Township. This included, besides all of the present township, all of Polk on the south side of the river, all of Union up to the line of 77, and all of the present township of Pleasant Grove included in town 76, range 20. Elections to be held at the county seat."

By the order of January 6, 1847, Knoxville Township was reduced in size to "township 75 and all of 76 south of the Des Moines River in range 19." Polk was organized in 1848 and Union in 1850, which reduced Knoxville to its present dimensions. It is bounded on the north by the townships of Union and Polk; on the east by Clay; on the south by Indiana and Washington, and on the west by Franklin and Pleasant Grove. Its area is a fraction over one hundred square miles.

The surface is undulating—timber and prairie originally being about equal in area—and the soil is well adapted to agriculture. The White Breast Creek flows in a northeasterly direction across the western and northern portions, and in the southeastern part is English Creek, which follows the same general course as the White Breast. The City of Knoxville is situated on the ridge between these two creeks, near the center of the township. Coal is abundant along the streams. Mines are worked near the White Breast in the southwest corner of the township and along English Creek above the Village of Flagler. Some coal has also been mined near Knoxville.

Prominent among the pioneers of this township were John M. Jones and his four sons—John, Isaac, George and William—Elias Fuller, John Conrey, L. C. Conrey, Tyler Overton, Conrad Walters, R. S. Lowry, John R. Welch, Landon J. Burch, William Burch, John Essex, Lysander W. Babbitt, Christopher Cox, Lawson G. Terry and Michael Livingston, all of whom had located in the township by 1845.

John M. Jones, credited with being the first white man to locate in the county, was a native of Ohio and a wood turner by trade. Prior to his settling in Marion County he had been an employee of the American Fur Company. He selected his claim on the White Breast Creek in 1842 and spent the winter in a camp there. As soon as the land was opened to settlement he brought his family to the new home in the wilderness. Soon afterward he built a lathe and began the work of turning wooden bowls out of walnut timber. When he had a wagon load ready, his son John would start out to peddle them among the settlers in the older settlements farther east. A load of this wooden ware would buy a load of corn, which John would have ground into meal at Keosauqua, and by this means the family was kept supplied with breadstuff. Mr. Jones afterward became the proprietor of the Knoxville Woolen Mills.

Landon J. Burch, accompanied by his brother William, came to the Des Moines Valley early in the year 1844, and after looking around for awhile selected a claim on the White Breast, where he built a grist mill the next year. This was the first mill in the township.

Conrad Walters was a member of the first board of county commissioners, elected in September, 1845. He was born in Pennsylvania in 1794; removed in 1814 to Wilmington, Ohio, where he learned the printer's trade; worked in various places until 1839, when he located at Mount Pleasant, Iowa, and in October, 1844, settled about six miles southeast of Knoxville. Subsequently he became a resident of Knoxville, where his death occurred on July 28, 1870.

It is believed that Tyler Overton planted the first orchard in the township. In the latter part of May, 1843, he and Henry Miller came to the southern part of the township, each carrying a supply of provisions they had obtained in the Welch settlement north of the Des Moines River. After staking out their claims they erected a bark shanty in a little piece of timber and kept bachelor's hall while improving their claims. In the spring of 1844 Mr. Overton went to Henry County and bought sixty apple trees, which he planted on his frontier farm. On December 19, 1844, Mr. Overton married Miss Rebecca, daughter of Alexander May, of Indiana Township.

John Conrey settled a few miles south of the City of Knoxville in March, 1845. He was a native of Clermont County, Ohio, where he was born in June, 1811. Upon coming to Iowa in 1839 he first settled in Henry County, where he followed farming until his removal to Marion County. Mr. Conrey took an active part in the

affairs of the county and was a delegate to the constitutional convention of 1846. His death occurred on December 14, 1885.

The first election in what is now Knoxville Township was held in April, 1846, while it was still known as Knoxville precinct. Twenty-five votes were cast. Richard R. Watts was elected justice of the peace and Michael Livingston, constable. At the election in August, 1846, only four months later, sixty-four votes were cast, which will give the reader some idea of how rapidly the population of the county was increasing.

F. Monahan taught the first school in Knoxville, in 1846, in a cabin that stood not far from the present Chicago, Burlington & Quincy passenger station. He had twenty-five pupils enrolled. Mr. Monahan, who was a native of Ohio, came to Knoxville in the early part of 1846 and a few months later took up a claim on the White Breast Creek. Another pioneer teacher was John Shearer, who also came to the township in 1846. His school was taught in a little cabin originally built by John R. Welch for a stable. Mr. Shearer received two dollars per scholar and "boarded round," thus enabling some of the parents to pay their children's tuition by boarding the teacher. The teacher was a good marksman and spent his leisure time in hunting. On one of his expeditions he secured enough venison to last the family with whom he was stopping for several weeks. Concerning his school Donnel says: "Rabbits were numerous in the surrounding brush and so tame that some of them would frequently come into the house during school hours, to the great amusement of the twelve young ideas that Mr. Shearer was trying to teach how to shoot. At times, when the weather was warm and there was no excitement to keep the scholars awake, some of the younger ones would stretch themselves on the narrow benches and go to sleep. Occasionally one would fall off, which circumstance would keep the others awake for awhile."

The old log schoolhouse and the old time teacher have disappeared and in 1914 Knoxville Township was divided into twenty school districts, exclusive of the City of Knoxville. Thirty-eight teachers were employed, 590 pupils enrolled, and the value of school property was \$15,700. Over eight thousand dollars were paid to the teachers of the township during the school year of 1913-14.

The township has two lines of railroad. The Chicago, Burlington & Quincy enters it from the east a little north of the center and after passing through Knoxville turns more northwardly, leaving the township about a mile and a half south of the northwest corner.



JOHN M. JONES

First white man to settle  
in Marion County.





Almost parallel to this road is a branch of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific system which has its western terminus at Knoxville.

Knoxville is not only the largest township in area, but it is also the most populous and wealthiest in the county. In 1910 the population (not including the City of Knoxville) was 2,496, and in 1913 the valuation of property outside of the city was \$3,096,492. (See Chapter VIII for the history of Knoxville City.)

#### LAKE PRAIRIE TOWNSHIP

When the county commissioners, on March 2, 1846, divided the county into election precincts it was ordered: "That township 77 and all of townships 75 and 76 of range 18, north of the Des Moines River, shall constitute Lake Precinct." On January 6, 1847, the northern part of this precinct, embracing township 77, range 18, was erected into a township called Jefferson, and the southern portion was named Lake Township. These two townships were consolidated by a special act of the Legislature of 1847-48, under the name of "Lake Prairie." Donnel says: "This name was taken from the long lake extending two miles below Amsterdam, between which and the river lies an extensive and beautiful prairie."

The same authority says further: "On this prairie were once a couple of beautiful springs that were resorted to by the Indians of the village near by and attracted the attention of the settlers by their peculiar appearance and character. They were from ten to fifteen feet wide and one of them of unknown depth, filled with a very light sediment, through which no solid bottom could be reached by sounding with the longest poles. The water would rise and fall, and from the subterranean depths would occasionally come a sound resembling thunder. The Indians called it Thunder Spring."

It is believed that the lake from which the township took its name was at some remote period the bed of the Des Moines River, and that a drift or ice gorge at the upper end forced the river to cut a new channel. Gradually the old bed filled up and on modern maps the lake is no longer shown.

Lake Prairie Township occupies the northeast corner of the county and next to Knoxville is the largest township in the county. It is six miles wide from east to west and on the eastern boundary line of the county is fourteen miles long. Its area is a little over seventy square miles. On the north it is bounded by Jasper County; on the east by Mahaska County; on the south by the Des Moines River, which separates it from Clay Township, and on the west by the townships of Polk and Summit. Skunk River crosses the northeastern

part and Thunder Creek flows in an eastward direction through the center of the township. Along the streams there was originally a heavy growth of timber, but the greater part of the surface consisted of rolling prairie.

The first attempt to form a white settlement in what is now Lake Prairie Township was in the fall of 1842, when George Henry, James Carnilius and another man selected claims and built three small pole cabins, after which they returned to Missouri to spend the winter. Upon returning the next spring they found that their cabins had been destroyed by the United States dragoons who were guarding the Indian lands against intruders. When the land was opened to settlement on May 1, 1843, a number of persons selected claims in this part of the county. Among them were Levi and Wellington Nossaman, George Gillaspy, John B. and Robert Hamilton, William Welch, Thomas Tuttle, Wilson Stanley, Jasper Koons, Green T. Clark, John Gillaspy, John and William George, Jacob C. Brown, Ose Matthews, Sr., Ose Matthews, Jr., Reuben, Homer, Simpson B. and Warren Matthews, George Reynolds, William Cayton, Asa Koons, Ray Alfrey and William Bainbridge.

The Matthews family was of New England stock, Ose Matthews, Sr., having been born in Massachusetts in March, 1784. His two sons, Reuben and Homer, were physicians. George Reynolds and Ray Alfrey were sons-in-law of Mr. Matthews and the latter's daughter, Amanda L., who was born on January 18, 1844, was the first white child born in Marion County north of the Des Moines River. In 1846 or 1847 all the members of this family sold their lands to the Hollanders and the elder Matthews took a new claim in what is now Union Township. He died at the home of his son-in-law, George Reynolds, in Summit Township, December 20, 1865.

At the first election for county officers, on the first Monday in September, 1845, Green T. Clark was elected assessor and Wellington Nossaman, coroner. Mr. Nossaman was born in Monroe County, Virginia, in 1817. When two years of age his parents removed to Kentucky and in 1832 to Indiana. Ten years later Wellington came to Jefferson County, Iowa, and later to Mahaska County, where he assisted in building the first courthouse. In April, 1843, he made a claim in the southern part of what is now Lake Prairie Township, built a pole shanty with a bark roof, planted a patch of corn, and then erected a permanent cabin. His wife and Mrs. Levi Nossaman were the only women in the settlement until late in the summer of 1843. Mr. Nossaman was also the first constable of Lake Prairie Township, and William Bainbridge was the first justice of the peace.

William Welch was born at Huntsville, North Carolina, January 1, 1800. In 1827 he went to Wayne County, Indiana, and from there to Illinois. In 1836 he located at Bonaparte, Van Buren County, Iowa, where he established a pottery—the first in the Territory of Iowa. In 1844 he settled about four miles south of the present City of Pella, in a tract of timber. Here he erected a pottery and in connection with Wellington Nossaman built what they called a “stump mill” for grinding corn. It was operated by horse power and had a capacity of about one bushel of corn per hour. Later in the year they added a saw mill—also run by horse power—and made the first lumber north of the Des Moines River. Some years later Mr. Nossaman, in connection with Joseph Porter, built a steam saw mill in Pella, which was the first concern of any kind in the county to be operated by steam.

The early dwellings were temporary structures. The first permanent cabin, built of round logs, was erected by John B. Hamilton late in the summer of 1843. Mr. Hamilton was also one of the first settlers to plant an orchard, he and Green T. Clark setting out some apple trees in the spring of 1847. He went to Kansas in 1862.

Thomas Tuttle located near where Pella now stands in May, 1843. His wife helped him to build a small cabin in the timber north of the town, and soon afterward he took up a claim that included part of the site of the city, erecting his claim pen on what afterward became “Garden Square.” This pen, or cabin, remained standing and was occupied part of the time for several years after the city had grown up around it.

In August, 1843, Abram, James, Samuel and William Buffington settled about three miles north of Tuttle, not far from the Skunk River, and the neighborhood was known for years as the “Buffington Settlement.” They were Mr. Tuttle’s nearest neighbors for more than a year.

John W. Alley, who settled near the old Indian village, not far from Durham’s Ford, was the first lawyer to become a resident of Marion County, and Dr. James L. Warren, who was also a Methodist minister, was probably the first physician to practice his profession in the county.

Many of the early settlers sold their lands to the Hollanders and removed elsewhere. A history of the Holland colony will be found in the chapter devoted to the City of Pella.

A branch of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad passes through the township from southeast to northwest a little south of the center, and the Wabash Railroad follows the course of the Des

Moines River in the southwestern part. Pella on the former line and Howell on the latter are the only railroad stations within the township limits.

In population and wealth Lake Prairie occupies the second place in the county. According to the United States census of 1910 the population then was 4,648, including the City of Pella, and in 1913 the assessed value of property was \$2,251,960, not including the property of Pella. The township is divided into sixteen school districts, which employed twenty-two teachers during the school year of 1913-14.

#### LIBERTY TOWNSHIP

Liberty Township occupies the southeast corner of the county and is coextensive with Congressional township 74, range 18, having an area of thirty-six square miles. Cedar Creek flows in a northeasterly direction diagonally across the township and in the vicinity of this stream and its tributaries are a number of coal mines, some of the veins measuring ten feet or more in thickness. In 1846 one of these veins in the southern part of the township (section 32) was found to be on fire. How long it had been burning before the fire was discovered is not known, but it continued to burn until the flood of June, 1851, when the fire was extinguished by the heavy rains. Along the streams the first white men found a heavy growth of timber, with smaller groves here and there, so that the area was about equally divided between timber land and prairie.

When the county commissioners divided the county into election precincts on March 2, 1846, the territory now comprising Liberty Township was included in Cedar precinct, but on April 15, 1846, it was ordered that township 74, range 18, be made an election precinct by the name of "Liberty." Thus it remained until January 6, 1847, when it was designated as Liberty Township, with its present boundaries, to-wit: On the north by Clay Township; on the east by Mahaska County; on the south by Monroe County; and on the west by the Township of Indiana.

It is quite probable that Martin Neel was the first white man to establish a domicile within the present limits of the township. Just when he settled on Cedar Creek, not far from the present Town of Marysville, is not definitely known, but the date is supposed to have been before the Indian title to the land was extinguished on May 1, 1843. Mr. Neel was a Kentuckian by birth and in establishing his home so far in advance of the margin of civilization he invited all the



hardships and privations incident to life on the frontier. On one occasion, when the household supplies ran low, he found it necessary to leave home for a short time to work in some of the older settlements to obtain the money with which to replenish the larder. He went to Burlington, leaving his wife and two children in that cabin in the wilderness, with no human beings except Indians anywhere near. After an absence of two weeks he returned with half a bushel of corn meal that he had carried all the way from Burlington, making the journey on foot. Some years later he removed with his family to Missouri and became an officer in the Confederate army in the Civil war.

Horace Lyman came to what is now Liberty Township in April, 1843, in company with Stanford Doud, and for a time the two men lived in a camp on Cedar Creek, near where Haymaker's mill was afterward built. On the first day of May, 1843, he established his claim and in the fall of that year sowed a small field of wheat—the first ever sown in this part of the county. In 1864 Mr. Lyman removed to Mahaska county, where he became a prosperous farmer and stock dealer.

Others who settled in this part of Marion County in 1843 were: David Haymaker, Andrew McGruder, Stanford Doud, Jacob Hendricks, Silas Brown, Lewis Jones, Benjamin Spillman and David Gushwa. In 1844 William Simms and Thurston Day located in the township; James A. Rousseau and Isaac Wilsey came in 1845, and H. H. Mitchell and William Bridges in 1846.

Stanford Doud came from Ohio and at the first election after the organization of the county was elected clerk of the Commissioners' Court, but failed to qualify. He was foreman of the first grand jury ever impaneled in the county. In 1847 he was elected county surveyor and in that capacity he laid out several of the early towns.

Rhoderick Peck and two men named Sadorus and Pyatt settled in the northern part of the township at an early date, but after a short residence sold their claims and went back to Illinois. When gold was discovered in California in 1849 they went to the Pacific coast. The first election in what is now Liberty Township was held at the house of Rhoderick Peck, but no record of the event can be found.

The earliest election of which the record has been preserved was held at the house of Martin Neel on the first Monday in April, 1850, when Isaac Wilsey, William H. Brobst and Daniel Sampson were elected trustees; Joseph Brobst, clerk; Horace Lyman, treasurer; Isaac Wilsey and Andrew McGruder, constables. Thirty-one votes were cast.



The first postoffice established in the township was called Elm Grove, with James A. Rousseau as postmaster. It was established about 1845 or 1846, but the exact date is uncertain.

David Haymaker taught the first school in the winter of 1846-47 in a claim pen near Haymaker's mill. The first house erected for a schoolhouse was a hewed log structure, in which the first school was taught by a man named Turk. The building was afterward purchased by a Mr. Gregg and occupied as a dwelling. In 1914 there were four school districts, exclusive of the schools in the towns of Bussey, Hamilton and Marysville, and in the four district schools were employed six teachers. The four school buildings were valued at \$3,250.

Liberty has two lines of railroad—the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy and the Wabash. These two lines run almost parallel to each other through the eastern part, passing through the towns of Hamilton and Bussey, and a branch of the latter leaves the main line at Tracy and runs up the Cedar Creek valley to Everist. There are also a few short spurs running to the coal mines.

The population of Liberty Township in 1910, according to the United States census, was 2,998, a gain of 567 during the preceding ten years. In 1913 the assessed valuation of property, exclusive of the incorporated towns of Bussey, Hamilton and Marysville, was \$1,005,004.

## CHAPTER VII

### TOWNSHIP HISTORY, CONTINUED

PERRY TOWNSHIP—PLEASANT GROVE—POLK—RED ROCK—AN INDIAN VOTER—SUMMIT—SWAN—AN EXAMPLE OF FRONTIER JUSTICE—UNION—WASHINGTON—HISTORICAL SKETCH OF EACH TOWNSHIP—PIONEERS AND THEIR EXPERIENCES—EARLY SCHOOLS AND ELECTIONS—RAILROADS—POPULATION AND WEALTH.

#### PERRY TOWNSHIP

Perry is the smallest township in the county. It occupies the northeast corner of the county and embraces that part of congressional township 77, range 21, lying north of the Des Moines River. On the north it is bounded by Jasper County; on the east by Red Rock Township; on the south by the Des Moines River, which separates it from Swan Township, and on the west by Polk County. Its area is about twelve square miles.

This is one of the original ten civil townships established by the county commissioners on January 6, 1847, when it was erected under the name of "Cincinnati Township." The only record that shows how the name was changed is the erasure of the word Cincinnati in the commissioners' minute book and the word Perry written above. It is said, however, the name Perry was adopted, soon after the township was organized, in honor of Commodore Perry, who won the decisive naval battle on Lake Erie in the War of 1812.

As originally created, the township included all of township 77, range 21, embracing, in addition to the present Township of Perry, all of Swan Township. The early elections were held north of the river and the great flood of 1851 caused some dissatisfaction among the settlers in the southern part and in 1852 Perry was reduced to its present size.

The surface is generally somewhat hilly, except in the bottom lands along the river, and was originally covered with a growth of timber. Coal deposits are found along the Des Moines River, but the mines have not been developed to any extent, except at Morgan

Valley, on the Wabash Railroad, where the Wild Rose Company formerly operated large mines, now exhausted.

Perry is situated west of the old Indian boundary line and was not subject to settlement until the fall of 1845. In that year the following persons located claims: Joshua Lindsey, Robert Allison, Mordecai Yearn, Daniel Kyger, Asa Hughes, Charles Owen, Alfred Vertrice and Hezekiah Jay. (The last name appears in some of the early histories of Marion County as "Gay," but in book A, page 66, in the county recorder's office, the name is written "Jay" in connection with the founding of the Town of Perryville.) In 1846 came Thomas Carr, William Hughes, Joseph McWilliams, William Gregory, Samuel Waterman, Peter Braus and his two sons—James M. and Benjamin.

In the establishment of election precincts, on March 2, 1846, all that part of the county "west of the old Indian boundary and north of the Des Moines River," was made the Gopher Prairie Precinct, with the voting place at the house of Asa Hughes. When Cincinnati Township (now Perry) was erected the following January it was ordered that the first election should be held at the house of William Markly. Mr. Markly lived south of the Des Moines River, in what is now Swan Township. The first township officers were: Asa Hughes, Joshua Lindsey and Harrison Freel, trustees; Daniel Kyger and Hezekiah Gay (or Jay), justices of the peace; James M. Braus, clerk; Joshua Lindsey and James M. Braus, constables.

Among the pioneers was a family named Moon. It seems that Mrs. Moon had all the qualifications required by a woman of the frontier. One day, during her husband's absence, she learned that their young dogs had a deer at bay not far from the house. Taking a rifle, she started out to reconnoiter, and in order to see over the tops of the tall weeds climbed upon a log that lay over a stump and was elevated some distance from the ground. From this point of vantage she could see the deer plainly, only a short distance away, and taking deliberate aim fired. But just then she lost her balance and fell to the ground, before she had time to discover the effect of her shot. Fortunately she was not hurt, and she hurried forward to look for the game. She found the deer down, apparently dead, but when she went a little closer to make sure the wounded and enraged animal offered combat, knocking her down and tearing off part of her clothing with its sharp hoofs. Mrs. Moon, though somewhat bruised, did not lose her presence of mind, but rolled under a log, where the infuriated deer could not reach her. Then emerging from the other side she quickly reloaded the gun and shot the deer through the head, putting

an end to its suffering and laying in a supply of venison for the family.

The first religious services in the township were conducted by a Methodist minister named Kline. The first school was taught by Miss Patience Drouillard at her residence in 1850, with from fifteen to twenty scholars in attendance. James M. Braus taught the second school and had about thirty scholars enrolled. The first regular schoolhouse, a hewed log structure, was built by William Cowman, at a cost of about one hundred dollars. In 1914 there were four school districts, in which six teachers were employed and 106 pupils were enrolled.

Perry, being the smallest of the townships, is naturally the lowest in wealth and population. The United States census for 1910 gives the population as 351, and the assessed value of taxable property in 1913 was \$365,336.

The Wabash Railroad runs through the township, following in a general way the course of the Des Moines River. Percy and Morgan Valley are the railroad stations. At the latter place the railroad company has run a short spur to some coal mines north of the village.

#### PLEASANT GROVE TOWNSHIP

Pleasant Grove is one of the western tier of townships, being situated northwest of the center of the county upon the highest land within the county limits—a beautiful prairie, interspersed with small groves, from which the township takes its name. It embraces congressional township 76, range 21, and has an area of thirty-six square miles. On the north it is bounded by Swan Township; on the east by the townships of Union and Knoxville; on the south by Franklin, and on the west by Warren County.

This is one of the ten townships erected by the order of January 6, 1847. As at first established it included townships 75 and 76, range 21—the present civil townships of Franklin and Pleasant Grove. It was reduced to its present dimensions by the organization of Franklin Township in 1855.

Shortly after the land was opened to settlement in the fall of 1845, William D. Halsey settled in section 21, about a mile southwest of the present Town of Pleasantville, and is credited with having been the first white man to establish a home within the limits of the township. Mr. Halsey was a bachelor and came to Marion County from Ohio. His death occurred on April 27, 1855, at the home of Lewis Reynolds.

During the next two years quite a number of pioneers located claims in this part of the county. Among them were Lewis and

Trainor Reynolds, David Shonkwiler, Harrison and G. P. Logan, John Lewis, Daniel Vancil, Larkin and William M. Young, Samuel Tibbett, G. B. Greenwood, John P., William S., and Samuel Glenn, Pleasant Prater, Richmond Miller, James and Marion Clifton, Wesley Jordan, Daniel Davidson, Thomas Haley, Benjamin Lyon, William Henry, Isaac Pitman, Yost Spalti and a few others.

First Things—Lewis Reynolds broke the first ground, on his claim a short distance south of where Pleasantville now stands, in the spring of 1846. The first orchards were set out in 1849 by Lewis Reynolds, Gilmore Logan and William F. Jordan. Most of the trees planted by Mr. Reynolds lived to bear fruit, but the other two orchards were seriously damaged by gophers. The first white child born in the township was Jonathan A. Glenn, a son of Samuel and Elizabeth Glenn, June 4, 1846. The first death was an infant child of William S. and Maria Glenn, in 1847. The first marriage was that of Jesse V. Glenn and Sarah Johnson, which was solemnized on October 4, 1848, Miles Jordan, a justice of the peace, officiating.

The first township election was held at the house of William Glenn in August, 1847, but no records of the result have been preserved, hence it is impossible to give a list of the officers then elected. John P. Glenn was the first justice of the peace, having been appointed to that position by the governor.

Daniel Shea taught the first school, in the spring of 1847, in a cabin on the farm of Gilmore Logan in the southwest quarter of section 16, a little southwest of the Town of Pleasantville. The term was for three months, the tuition fee being \$2 per scholar. Mr. Shea has been described as "a warm-hearted, visionary Irishman, once a flourishing merchant in Montreal, Canada; a fine scholar, a good mathematician and an honest man."

The first house erected exclusively for school purposes was built in the fall of 1847, in the southeast quarter of section 16, and Miles Jordan taught the first term in it the ensuing winter. It was a subscription school, Mr. Jordan having about twenty-five scholars in attendance during the term of three months, at \$2 each, making about fifty dollars for his three months' work. In 1914 there were eight school districts in the township, in which ten teachers were employed, and this exclusive of the schools in the incorporated Town of Pleasantville.

Pleasant Grove has two lines of railroad. The Chicago, Burlington & Quincy enters the township from the east, about a mile north of the southeast corner, then follows a northwesterly course through the Town of Pleasantville, and crosses the northern boundary a little



east of the Village of Wheeling. The Minneapolis, Des Moines & Kansas City division of the Rock Island system crosses the southwest corner. Pleasantville on the former and Kimball on the latter are the railroad stations.

Shortly after the first settlements were made in the township a contest arose over the possession of the land where the Town of Pleasantville is now located, a man named Gillman and his two sons on the one hand and William S. Glenn on the other both claiming ownership. In the law-suit which followed, the Gillmans employed the notorious Matthew Spurlock as their attorney. This Spurlock was a somewhat noted individual during the early days of Iowa's statehood, and was frequently referred to as "Old Spurlock, the counterfeiter." This sobriquet came from the fact that he was in the habit of displaying some bright, new silver coins, which he declared were of his own manufacture. There is no evidence that he ever actually made any counterfeit money, but by exhibiting his samples he often found some one desirous of making some "easy money" and offered to sell him some counterfeit coins at a very low price. When the deal was about to be consummated, but always after Spurlock had received the pay for the supposed bogus coins, some friend of his would appear as an officer of the law and the victim would make a hurried exit from the scene without waiting to recover his money. He was a Virginian by birth, but settled on the Skunk River, in Des Moines County, early in the '30s. At the time of the law-suit mentioned he was serving as justice of the peace in Wapello County, but happened to be in Marion and offered his services to the Gillmans for a certain portion of the contested claim. He won the suit, but the land offered to him by the Gillmans was not satisfactory and he returned to Wapello County. A little later the old man Gillman and his two sons all went to Spurlock's home and sold him the entire claim for a horse and \$30 in money, but during their absence, the property being thus forfeited, Glenn "jumped" the claim, secured a title, and afterward sold the land to William F. Jordan.

Of the fifteen townships in the county, Pleasant Grove stands fourth in population and third in the value of taxable property. In 1910 the population was given in the United States census as 1,460, and in 1913 the property was valued for taxation at \$1,570,784, including the Town of Pleasantville.

#### POLK TOWNSHIP

On July 4, 1848, the county commissioners ordered that township 76, range 19, should be erected into a new civil township to be known

by the name of Polk, in honor of James K. Polk, at that time President of the United States. It was further ordered that the first election should be held at the house of Warren D. Everett. There was some opposition to the organization of the township, led by Josiah Bullington, who, with others, signed a remonstrance. Then, in response to a petition of Jeremiah Shepperd and others, the territory was attached to the Township of Knoxville, but on October 3, 1848, the court recognized the legal existence of Polk as a separate and distinct township and the boundaries were then fixed to include "all of township 76, range 19, except the two southern tiers of sections, and all of township 76, range 20."

As thus defined the township included all the present Township of Polk, all of Union, and about sixteen square miles of the northwest corner of Knoxville. On January 8, 1850, it was reduced to its present area of twenty-four square miles—the northern two-thirds of township 76, range 19. The Des Moines River enters near the northwest corner and flows in a southeasterly direction across the township. In section 10 it receives the waters of the White Breast Creek, which comes from the southwest. Along these streams the bottom lands are level and the soil is far above the average in fertility. White Breast Prairie, north of the Des Moines River, is a beautiful stretch of country, well adapted to agriculture, and many of the first settlers selected claims in this part of the township. Polk is bounded on the north by Summit Township; on the east by Lake Prairie and Clay; on the south by Knoxville, and on the west by Knoxville and Union.

In 1843 Alexander Caton, Mordecai Yearns, Michael S. Morris, George Wilson, Andrew Stortz, George, Edward and Rachael Billaps, a man named Stevenson and his three sons—George, James and Andrew—all settled on the White Breast Prairie, and Richard R. Watts located a claim near where the old Village of Coalport was afterward laid out. During the next three years Andrew, George and William Karr, Frank, Warren D. and John Everett, John Babcock, Robert Ethrington and a few others settled within the limits of the township.

Richard R. Watts and John Babcock were both from Ohio. The latter was a believer in the Mormon faith and his wife was a member of that church. It is said that during one winter Watts and his family were "dependent upon the services of a coffee mill for their daily bread," and during the season ground by this primitive method ten bushels of buckwheat. Think of that, ye women of the Twentieth century! When the household runs short of breadstuffs in the present day, it is an easy matter to give an order to the grocer by telephone

and in a short time have a sack or barrel of flour delivered at your door. But three score and ten years ago, when Marion County marked the western limit of civilization in Iowa, there were neither telephones nor grocers—not even mills to grind the grain.

The first school in the township was taught by an Englishman, whose name has been forgotten. It was taught in a little log house built for the purpose near the upper end of the White Breast Prairie, about 1848. John Everett taught the second term in that house, which also served the purposes of a church, religious services being frequently held there by the Baptists and United Brethren. The great flood of 1851 swept the schoolhouse away, but some years later a frame building was erected near the site, but on higher ground. In 1914 there were six school districts in the township, in which ten teachers were employed, 158 scholars enrolled, and the value of the school property was \$3,200, exclusive of the land upon which the buildings stood.

In 1850 Warren D. Everett, Michael S. Morris and James Karr joined together and built a saw mill near the south bank of the Des Moines River. It was a crude affair, driven by horse power, but it answered the purpose in the absence of a better one, and much of the lumber used by the early settlers was made by this mill.

The Wabash Railroad runs through the northern part of the township. Fifield is the only railroad station within the township limits. Coalport and Rousseau were laid out at an early date, but neither ever grew to any considerable proportions. Their history is given in the chapter on Towns and Villages.

Perry is the only township in the county having a smaller area than Polk. The latter therefore stands fourteenth in size and valuation of taxable property, but is thirteenth in population. In 1910 the United States census reported the population at 555, and in 1913 the property was assessed at \$539,116.

#### RED ROCK TOWNSHIP

This township is situated in the northern tier and embraces that part of congressional township 77, range 20, lying north of the Des Moines River. It is one of the ten townships erected by the county commissioners on January 6, 1847, and as at first created included, in addition to its present territory, all of the present township of Summit, that part of Polk lying north of the Des Moines River, and all of township 77, range 20, south of the river, now a part of Union Township. On January 8, 1850, its boundaries were extended to include sixteen sections in the northeastern part of township 76, range

20, but it was reduced to its present area (about thirty square miles) by the formation of Summit, Polk and Union townships. It is bounded on the north by Jasper County; on the east by the townships of Summit and Polk; on the south by the Des Moines River, which separates it from Union Township, and on the west by the Township of Perry.

John D. Bedell is credited with having been the first white man to settle within the present limits of Red Rock Township. He was born in Bath County, Kentucky, September 25, 1817, and came to Iowa in the fall of 1842, when he took up a claim and built a cabin near Farmington, Van Buren County. After a residence of about two weeks he sold his claim and went to Missouri. Early in the year 1843 he returned to Iowa and in company with a Frenchman, Louis Le Plant, who could speak the Sac and Fox language, set out for the new purchase. The Indian title was not yet extinguished and at the Sac and Fox agency (now Agency City, Wapello County) Mr. Bedell applied to Captain Allen, then in command of the post, for permission to cross the line into the Indian country. Captain Allen explained that he had no authority to grant such permission, but informed Mr. Bedell and his companion that they could cross the line at their own risk, at the same time warning them to keep a sharp lookout for the dragoons who were guarding the Indian domain.

Leaving the agency early in March, the two men followed an old Indian trail up the Des Moines River until they came to the site of the present village of Red Rock. Here they marked a boundary of a claim by blazing the trees, after which they went to Missouri for a supply of provisions. They returned to their claim in April, 1843, and on the first day of May a pole cabin, fourteen feet square and covered with bark, was built about twenty yards from the river bank—the first house of any kind in Red Rock Township. About two weeks later, in company with John Jordan, who had a trading house on the opposite side of the river, Mr. Bedell went to Keokuk, where he bought a keel boat and at Alexandria loaded it with about ten tons merchandise suitable for a frontier trading house and hired some men to bring it up the Des Moines River.

Amos Shaw came soon after Mr. Bedell and he also established a trading house, in which he lived until his death about two years later. Other settlers who came in 1843 were: John H. Mikesell, Claiborne Hall, Elias Prunty, Thomas Black, Joel and David B. Worth, James Scott, Israel Nichols, William Williams and his four sons—John, George, James M. and Joshua, Simpson B. Matthews, Nathan Tolman and a man named Shoemaker.



Among those who came in between that time and the organization of the township were: Robert D. Russell, John W. and Elihu Alley, Ray Alfrey, James Harp, Ezra H. Baker, Daniel Hiskey, the Metz and Johnson families and James A. Chestnut.

John H. Mikesell, with two of his oldest sons and a man named Thomas Martin, came to the township in May, 1843. He selected a claim in section 25, about a mile northeast of the present village of Red Rock, and leaving Martin and the two boys to hold the claim and build a cabin returned to Brighton, Washington County, for his family. The house at that time erected was of the wickiup type, open in front with a bark roof sloping one way. Mr. Mikesell returned with the other members of the family and took possession of the new home on May 29, 1843. Some years later he built a large brick residence on the hill just above the old wickiup. He became quite intimate with the Indians and was regarded by them as a friend upon whom they could rely.

Claiborne Hall was born in Virginia in 1819. In 1829 he went with his parents to Missouri and in the fall of the same year to Menard County, Illinois. In the spring of 1843 he came to Marion County and settled near the present village of Red Rock. Two years later he returned to Illinois and married Miss Susan T. Duncan, whom he brought back to his Iowa home. He was elected county surveyor in 1846; was then probate judge, and in 1849 was elected sheriff, when he took up his residence in Knoxville. Subsequently he held the triple office of recorder, treasurer and tax collector, and in 1856 established the Democratic Standard, the first paper published in Marion County in the interests of the democratic party. He was likewise a minister of the Christian denomination and was superintendent of the first Sunday school in Red Rock Township.

First Things—The first postoffice in the township was established at Red Rock in the fall of 1845, with Robert D. Russell as postmaster. Rev. M. J. Post, who was one of the early settlers of Pella, carried the first mail to this office from Fairfield, via Agency, Ottumwa and Eddyville and going on to Fort Des Moines, making the trip once a week.

The first religious services were held at the house of Joel Worth, by an itinerant Methodist minister named Johnson, in 1844. Soon after that Rev. M. J. Post conducted services for the few members of the Baptist faith living in the vicinity of Red Rock.

The first saw mill was built in 1846 by Ose Matthews, Jr., about three-fourths of a mile northeast of the village on Brush Creek, then called Mikesell's Creek. Some two years later Daniel Hiskey built



a saw mill about a mile above that of Matthews on the same stream, and in 1854 Wilson Stanley and John D. Bedell built steam saw mills near the town. The first flour mill was built in 1854 by Simpson B. Matthews. It was operated by steam and was run by Mr. Matthews until he sold out to Talbott & Setzer, who removed the mill to Otley in 1869.

The first divorce case in Marion County came from Red Rock Township. In the spring of 1844 Ray Alfrey, a son-in-law of Ose Matthews, Sr., came from Lake Prairie and moved into the cabin erected the previous year by John D. Bedell, the owner boarding with the Alfreys. It appears that Ray was in the habit of wandering away from home to such an extent that Mrs. Alfrey employed J. W. Alley to procure a divorce, which he accomplished without much difficulty. Mr. Alfrey was away from home at the time the decree was granted and upon returning and finding himself a grass widower he disappeared from Marion County altogether.

Dr. Reuben Matthews was the first physician to practice his profession in what is now Red Rock Township. Dr. C. M. Gilky came a little later and soon afterward Dr. J. W. McCully opened an office at Red Rock.

The territory now comprising the township was included in the Red Rock election precinct, as established by the county commissioners by the order of March 2, 1846. The first election was held at the house of Robert D. Russell in April of that year. James A. Chestnut, Claiborne Hall and Robert D. Russell were the judges, and J. W. Hart and John D. Bedell were the clerks. Forty-six votes were cast. Donnel tells the following amusing incident connected with this election:

"Many people were present from all parts of the precinct and the voting was pretty lively, not a few of the voters receiving a drink of whiskey apparently in exchange for their tickets, which they handed through the open window of the cabin. An Indian that happened to be present noticed this proceeding and thought it would be a nice plan for him to get a drink. So he presented himself before one of the persons who distributed the tickets, with the request delivered in his best English: 'Me paper, me vote, get drink whis.' His request was readily granted and forthwith he proceeded to vote. Amused at his boldness in attempting to do so, and aware of his motive, those who had charge of the ballots took his ticket and handed him a small drink. Pleased with his success thus far, he thought the plan worth repeating and applied for another paper. It was given him—either a ticket or some other paper that answered the same pur-

pose with him—and again he voted with like success. Thus encouraged he continued to vote at intervals all day, or till he got as much of the election as he could carry. Of course, the tickets he handed in counted nothing for anybody but himself.”

The first school was taught by Daniel Hiskey, in the Village of Red Rock, in the winter of 1845-46. The schoolhouse was a small cabin that stood near the river and about twenty scholars were enrolled. Miss Margaret Brown, afterward Mrs. Pendray, taught the first school in the northern part of the township in 1851. The first house built expressly for a schoolhouse was erected in 1854 or 1855 in Red Rock Village. In 1914 there were eight independent school districts in the township, in which fourteen teachers were employed and the value of school buildings was \$5,100.

The Wabash Railroad runs through the southern part of the township, following the course of the Des Moines River. A branch leaves the main line at Cordova and runs to the sandstone quarries west of the Town of Red Rock. Dunreath is the principal station. The population of Red Rock in 1910 was 693, and the value of taxable property in 1913 was \$696,924.

#### SUMMIT TOWNSHIP

This township is one of the northern tier and embraces congressional township 77, range 19. It was a part of Red Rock Township until March 3, 1854, when a petition signed by Jacob Pendray and sixty-one others was presented to the county judge asking for the division of Red Rock and the erection of a new township to be called Summit. This name was selected because at that time the popular belief was that the highest point of land in the county was on the ridge between the Skunk and Des Moines rivers, in what is now Summit Township. Judge Brobst granted the request of the petitioners and ordered that the first township election should be held on the first Monday in April, at the house of Jacob C. Brown. At that election John Ribble and A. F. McConnell were chosen justices of the peace; I. N. Crum, Ira Kelsey and George Reynolds, trustees; Abram B. Scott, clerk; Ira Kelsey, assessor; P. P. Harp and A. Donnel, constables.

Summit is bounded on the north by Jasper County; on the east by Lake Prairie Township; on the south by Polk, and on the west by Red Rock. Its area is thirty-six square miles. There are no large streams in the township, but several small ones have their sources on the ridge known as “The Divide” and flow each way into the Skunk

or the Des Moines. When the first white men came to this part of the county they found a beautiful prairie in the northern and eastern parts of what is now Summit Township, while in the southeastern part was a considerable body of timber. The coal deposits are quite extensive and as early as 1849 a mine was opened and worked by John A. Scott.

Probably the first white men to select claims in this township were James Price and Jonathan Donnel, who came together from Burlington early in the spring of 1843. After building a small cabin, Mr. Price broke about nine acres of prairie land and planted a crop of corn. That fall he obtained some seed wheat from Fairfield and sowed a few acres, the first wheat ever sown in this part of the county.

Others who came in 1843 were: Samuel Martin, David Fritz, William Adams, Humphrey Blakeway, Ray and Samuel Wilson, Andrew Metz, David and Allen Tice and William Hodge. They were soon joined by Isaac N. Crum, John A. Scott, James Deweese, S. S. Roberts, Allen Lawhead, Alexander B. Donnel, Joseph S. West, Charles Harp and a few others, most of whom located claims along the edge of the timber in the southeastern part of the township.

Some trouble occurred in this township over the possession of certain tracts of land. In one case Andrew Donnel had selected a claim and hauled some logs to the site upon which he proposed to erect his cabin, when business called him elsewhere for a short time. Upon his return he found that John A. Scott had "jumped" the claim and used the logs to build a cabin, in which he was then living. Instead of trying to oust the intruder, Mr. Donnel accepted the situation philosophically and selected another claim in the vicinity, which afterward proved to be greatly superior to the one Mr. Scott had jumped.

In 1862, in response to a petition of a number of citizens of the township, that part of Polk Township lying north of the Des Moines River was attached to Summit, but in 1867 the territory was restored to Polk.

The first orchard planted in the township was that of David and Allen Tice, who sent to Illinois in the spring of 1845 for about fifty apple trees, which they set out on their claim, near the western line of the township. Most of these trees were living forty years later.

The first postoffice was called Divide and was established in 1847, with John A. Scott as postmaster, but Mr. Scott declined the appointment and the office was discontinued. In 1857 a postoffice called Newark was established a little northwest of the center of the township, with William H. Anderson as postmaster. It was afterward

moved to Otley and the name changed to correspond to that of the village.

The first school was taught by Abram B. Scott, in the southern part of the township, but the date cannot be ascertained. Probably the second school was the one taught on the divide by a one-armed man named Watson. His schoolhouse was a small cabin, in which the first Sunday school was organized in 1849, under the superintendency of Andrew Donnel. Religious services were also held in the house at irregular intervals. According to the report of the county superintendent for the year 1914, there were then eight districts in the township, in which thirteen teachers were employed during the preceding school year, and the school buildings were valued at \$6,150.

The Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad crosses the township diagonally from the southeast to the northwest, and the Wabash Railroad touches the southwest corner. Otley, on the former, and Cordova, on the latter, are the only railroad stations.

Of the fifteen townships in the county Summit stands seventh in population and fourth in the value of taxable property. In 1910, according to the United States census, the population was 952, and in 1913 the property was assessed for taxation at \$1,249,800.

#### SWAN TOWNSHIP

Swan Township embraces that part of congressional township 77, range 21, lying south of the Des Moines River, and has an area of about twenty-four square miles. On the north it is bounded by the Des Moines River, which separates it from Perry Township; on the east by the Township of Union; on the south by Pleasant Grove, and on the west by Warren County. Originally about one-half prairie and the remainder was covered with timber. Several small streams flow through the township, the most important of which is Sugar Creek in the northern part. Coal is found in various localities and several veins have been worked in the past, though at present there are no mines of commercial importance.

After the big flood of 1851 the people of Perry Township living on the south side of the Des Moines River became dissatisfied with conditions as they then existed and started a movement for the organization of a new township. On February 20, 1853, a petition signed by Eli Vanderford and thirty-eight others was presented to the county judge asking that Perry Township be divided and that portion south of the river erected into a new township to be called Swan. It is said that this name was proposed by one of the residents,



who had formerly lived in Swan Township, Athens County, Ohio, and that it was selected because of its beauty and brevity. Judge Brobst granted the prayer of the petitioners and ordered that the first township election should be held on the first Monday in April, 1853, at the house of Charity Groom. Thirty-seven votes were cast and the following officials were elected: Edward Murray, James Metcalf and Jacob Haynes, trustees; H. W. Groom, clerk; Eli M. Cole, assessor; Samuel P. Hamilton and J. Metcalf, justices of the peace; A. G. Young and Robert McElroy, constables.

As the territory comprising Swan Township lies west of the Red Rock line established by the treaty of October 11, 1842, it was not opened to white settlement until October, 1845. During the late fall of that year and the year 1846, the following persons settled within the present township limits: Charles M. Thomas, Jesse Johnson, James Crabb, the three Markly brothers, Harrison Freel, William Groom, John Henry, William H. Palmer, John Groom, John Stroop, John Firman and his three sons; Jesse Walker, William Bundren and Mary Tout. In 1847 the population was increased by the arrival of Daniel Hunt, John Butcher, Andrew Schirner, the Childers family and a few others. From that time on the growth of the township was steadily onward and upward, both in population and wealth.

The first white child born in the township was Emma Jane, daughter of William H. Palmer. She was born on October 8, 1846, grew to womanhood and became the wife of James H. Easley, for many years a resident of the township. The first marriage was that of William Markly and Miss Eva Groom, which was solemnized in February, 1848.

Jesse Walker planted the first orchard, on the farm afterward known as the Jacob Camp place, and some of the trees were still living forty years later, being over twelve inches in diameter and still bearing fruit. The first religious services were held by a United Brethren minister named Forbes. The first timothy seed was sown by Daniel Hunt in the spring of 1848.

The first school was taught by John E. Groom, but the date cannot be learned. The cabin in which this school was taught stood on the east side of Daniel Hunt's farm, on the Hoosier Prairie, and had been erected by a man named Moore. In 1914 there were four school districts in the township, exclusive of the schools in the incorporated town of Swan. Five teachers were employed during the preceding school year.



A fine example of the manner in which justice was meted out to offenders in early days is seen in the history of Swan Township. Five brothers—Jonas, William, John, Ebenezer and James Castner—were among the early settlers. All were men grown except James. Jonas was the only one married and they all lived with him, about two miles west of the present village of Wheeling. The reputation of these people had preceded them and was such that the law-abiding citizens concluded that they were no profitable addition to the settlement, to say the least. It was rumored that the Castners had been driven from Missouri, and after coming to Marion County they were closely watched, the reputable people being determined to get rid of them at the first opportunity. Such an opportunity was not long in coming. "Bill" Castner went to Illinois, where he took part in a daring robbery, was arrested and confined in the jail at Quincy. He succeeded in breaking jail, however, and made his way, closely pursued, to the home of his brother Jonas.

News of his escape reached the people of Swan Township and a self-organized posse determined to watch Jonas' cabin for his arrival. They secreted themselves in such a way as to be able to see all that took place about the cabin, knowing that the family expected his return that night, and that his brother John had left home to join him. Midnight came and passed without developments of any kind. Then the posse heard the hoot of an owl in the timber not far away, and this was answered almost immediately by an owl near the house. The suspicions of the watchers were aroused, but they waited patiently until daylight before taking any action. Then Ebenezer and James were taken into custody, after the cabin had been surrounded, and informed that unless they told just what the hooting of the owls meant they would be severely punished. At first the two boys denied all knowledge of any signals, but after James saw the gad in the hands of a brawny man, whose countenance showed that he would be willing to use it, the boy weakened and told how the hooting of the owl in the timber was made by John and Bill to let him and Eb. know where they were, so that they could take them something to eat. This story was afterward corroborated by Ebenezer, but not until after a few lashes had been applied to his back to awaken his recollection and his conscience. The two boys then led the posse to the place where the brothers had been concealed, but the nest was empty.

The next step was to order the whole family to quit the country within a given time, or take the consequences. The time expired

without any move on the part of the Castners, and again the citizens gathered to see that the order was enforced. They compelled the family to hitch up the team and load their household goods, etc., upon the wagon, after which they were escorted by a guard to a point beyond Bremen, Monroe County, where they were admonished to "keep on going."

In the meantime Jonas Castner had removed to near Hartford, Warren County, and some time afterward the people of Swan Township learned that Ebenezer was at his brother Jonas' house. A company of men from Swan and Pleasant Grove townships and Warren County was hastily organized, Wesley Jordan was elected captain, and the company then started for Jonas Castner's house. They were discovered by Jonas and Ebenezer, who were watering their horses at a spring, carrying their rifles with them as though in anticipation of an attack. The horses were at once abandoned and the two brothers took shelter in the house. When the company was drawn up in front of the house, Jonas came to the door and announced that he would shoot the first man that came within a certain distance. Captain Jordan replied that they had come for his brother and would not leave until he had been produced. Eb. then came to the door with a large butcher knife in his hand and demanded to know what they wanted. Jordan reminded him that he had promised not to return to this part of the country and that he had violated his word. He was then notified that he would be given a specified time to leave the country for good, or be severely handled. Someone suggested that as Jonas had been guilty of harboring his brother, the order to leave should apply to him also. Captain Jordan then called upon all those who were in favor of including Jonas to step one pace to the front, but just then Jonas appeared in the doorway with his gun and threatened to shoot any man that took the forward step. Immediately every gun in the company was leveled at him, when, concluding that discretion was the better part of valor, he hastily retreated within the house and closed the door. A few minutes later he was apprised of the result of the vote, and within the time specified he left the country.

The Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad enters the township from the south, about two miles from the southwest corner, and follows a course a little west of north to the Town of Swan, where it turns to the west and crosses the western boundary of the county about a mile south of the Des Moines River. Swan is the only station in the township.

In 1910 the population of Swan was 750, and in 1913 the taxable property was assessed at \$615,036.

#### UNION TOWNSHIP

Union Township was erected by order of the county commissioners on October 7, 1850, in response to a petition signed by a number of persons residing in townships 76 and 77, range 20, south of the Des Moines River, asking that the territory above mentioned be organized into a new township, to be known as Union. It was further ordered that the first election should be held on the first Monday in April, 1851, after which date the organization of the township should be regarded as complete. For some reason not plain the date of the election was changed to Wednesday, April 2, 1851, when Andrew Stortes, Alfred Rees and William Ballard were elected trustees; Simeon Reynolds, clerk; James Amos, treasurer; Samuel E. Teter and William M. Norris, justices of the peace; John W. Broadess and Robert Gusten, constables; Andrew Stortes and Samuel Ballard, road supervisors.

On the north, Union is bounded by the Des Moines River, which separates it from Red Rock Township; on the east, Polk; on the south by Knoxville, and on the west by the townships of Pleasant Grove and Swan. Its area is about twenty-six square miles. Along the Des Moines River the surface is somewhat hilly and was originally covered with timber. The southern portion is mostly upland prairie, well adapted to agriculture. Ballard and Teter creeks are the principal streams.

Foremost among the pioneers were: George, Samuel E. and Wesley Teter, John Butcher, Hiram Steel, Duncan Neil, John Flanders, Robert Gusten, Andrew Stortes, Simeon and George Reynolds, Richard and William Butcher, William Leuty, and a man named Vandenford.

Simeon Reynolds was a rather prominent character. He was a native of Dutchess County, New York, where he was born in March, 1786. After a residence of several years in Ohio, he came to Marion County in the fall of 1845, and in 1847 was elected a member of the lower house of the State Legislature. He was the first clerk of Union Township after it was organized and held the office at the time of his death on April 21, 1852. Upon arriving in Marion County, in November, 1845, he moved into a little cabin that had been erected by one of the Butchers, to whom the Government had granted the privilege of settling there as early as 1843 in consideration of services he

had rendered in making or repairing roads. The claim was at the time of Mr. Reynolds' arrival occupied by Hiram Steel and Duncan Neil, of whom he bought it, but not long afterward was surprised to learn that a man named Vanderbilt had entered the land and secured a title therefor. This Vanderbilt then took a fortified position on the north side of the Des Moines River with a view to holding possession, but was finally persuaded to deed the land to Reynolds, who paid him the entrance money. Soon after his arrival, and the adjustment of the title to his land, Mr. Reynolds built a hewed log house, 18 by 24 feet, which served as a house of entertainment for immigrants going up the Des Moines Valley. It is said that this house was often so full of nights that late comers found it difficult to find a place large enough to lie down.

Wolves caused considerable annoyance to the early settlers, the timber along the river being one of their favorite haunts. During the winter of 1848-49, which was one of unusual severity, with a great deal of snow, many of these animals were slaughtered. Weakened by starvation and impeded by the deep snow, they were easily run down and killed by men on horseback. William Ballard and his two sons killed nine in one day, and others were equally active in exterminating them.

The Indians were also a source of trouble, on account of their disposition to appropriate anything that could be used for food. On one occasion a party of them, during the absence of Andrew Stortes from home, decided to help themselves from his corn crib. Mrs. Stortes, seeing that their supply of corn would soon be carried away, worked like a Trojan to save some of it from the thieving savages. Having no sacks to carry it in from the crib to the house, she took one of the bed ticks and in this way managed to preserve several bushels for the use of the family.

Samuel Teter was the first blacksmith and gunsmith in the township. His first shop was under a tree, and a stump was used for an anvil block. Here he sharpened plow points and repaired guns for his neighbors until a shop could be erected. In the fall of 1848 he went to Iowa City, a distance of about one hundred miles, to enter his land, and for fear that someone would get ahead of him he traveled night and day, making the trip in forty-eight hours.

The first school was taught in the western part of the township, in 1848, by Nancy Beckwith, the schoolhouse having been a small cabin on the farm of Jacob Haynes. In 1914 there were six school districts in the township, in which seven teachers were employed, and the schoolhouses were valued at \$3,900.



Union is one of the three townships in the county that has no railroad. Knoxville and Pleasantville are the most convenient railroad stations. In 1910 the population, according to the United States census, was 425, and in 1913 the property was assessed for taxation at \$661,196.

#### WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP

Washington is one of the original ten townships erected by the county commissioners on January 6, 1847. As established at that time it included all of township 74, range 20, and township 74, range 21, or, in other words, the present townships of Washington and Dallas. When the Township of Dallas was organized on October 3, 1848, Washington was reduced to its present area of thirty-six square miles—township 74, range 20. It is bounded on the north by Knoxville Township; on the east by Indiana; on the south by Lucas County, and on the west by Dallas Township. English Creek enters near the southwest corner and flows in a northeasterly direction through the township. Along this stream there was originally a broad belt of fine timber, but considerably more than half of the area is prairie land.

Being situated west of the Red Rock line, where the land remained in the hands of the Sac and Fox Indians until October, 1845, Washington was one of the last townships in the county to be settled. So far as can be learned, it is believed that the original pioneer of Washington was Josiah Willey, who settled there in 1846, but subsequently removed to Lucas County. In 1847 William Hunt, John Asher and William Clear made claims in the English Creek Valley. During the next five years settlers came in slowly. Among those who located claims during that time were Hiram, Larkin, George W. and Simon P. Moon, Joseph Pershall, John and William Agan, Andrew Reed and John Stotz.

The year 1853 witnessed a large number of land entries in this part of the county, actual settlers and speculators being alike attracted by the beautiful prairies. In that year Brumfield Long made a claim and built a large cabin on section 23. His house became a lodging place for land prospectors, and it is said he lodged as many as twenty in one night, but all the food he could offer them was "corn pone."

In the order of January 6, 1847, it was provided that the first township election should be held at the house of William Tibbett, but no returns of that election are available. The first election of



which any record has been preserved was held on April 5, 1852, when Andrew Reed, Hezekiah Willey and Joseph B. Snyder were elected trustees; Allen Pearson, clerk; Joseph Grove and Allen Pearson, justices of the peace; Henry Dresser and James Fletcher, constables. It is known, however, that prior to this election, Joseph Pershall and James M. Brady served as justices of the peace; Hezekiah Willey, Joseph Scott and John Riddle, as trustees, and Allen Pearson, as clerk.

Hiram Moon was one of the best known of the early settlers. He was born in North Carolina, August 22, 1818, but removed to Indiana at an early age and lived in that state until the fall of 1848, when he came to Marion County. His cabin, on section 31, was the most western dwelling of a white man in Washington Township at the time it was built. Mr. Moon was a minister of the Christian denomination. His first sermon after becoming a resident of the county, was delivered at his own house on Sunday, March 4, 1849. In June of that year he organized a Christian Church of thirteen members. Ill health kept him in comparative poverty, but he retained his cheerful disposition and continued to preach occasionally to his little congregation at his own house until a short time before his death on January 25, 1861.

Allen Pearson, whose name appears above as the first township clerk, built the first brick chimney, the first shingle roof, and put up the first timothy hay in the township. He came from Missouri in July, 1849, and bought a claim from a man named Wilcut in section 10, not far from English Creek.

The first school was taught by Miss Mary Crowley in 1853, in a small cabin built by T. L. Strong, near the county line. Three school districts were formed in the introduction of the public school system, but five additional districts were subsequently created, so that in 1914 there were eight, in which twelve teachers were employed and 180 pupils were enrolled. The schoolhouses of the township were then valued at \$4,300.

Washington has no railroad, and few events of a startling nature have ever occurred within her borders. The people are of that thrifty, industrious and frugal class which has done so much to build up the state, and are content to "pursue the even tenor of their way." The township stands eighth in population and sixth in the value of taxable property. In 1910 the population was 830, and in 1913 the property was assessed for taxation at \$1,135,840, an average wealth per capita of nearly \$1,400.





BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF KNOXVILLE, 1869

## CHAPTER VIII

### THE CITY OF KNOXVILLE

BEGINNING OF THE CITY'S HISTORY—SURVEYING THE SITE—AGENTS TO SELL LOTS—FIRST SETTLERS—CHANGING THE NAME—INCORPORATION OF THE TOWN—GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT—PUBLIC LIGHTING—TELEPHONES—WATERWORKS—CITY HALL—SEWER SYSTEM—PUBLIC PARKS—MISCELLANEOUS HISTORY—COMMERCIAL CLUB—LIST OF MAYORS—POPULATION AND WEALTH.

Knoxville owes its origin to the action of the commissioners appointed by the Legislature to locate a permanent seat of justice for Marion County. On August 25, 1845, two of these commissioners—Joseph M. Robertson and James M. Montgomery—made a report in favor of locating the county seat on the northwest quarter of section 7, township 75, range 19, "a high, level prairie or plateau, about one mile south of the exact center of the county, and in the near neighborhood of excellent timber." This is the quarter section upon which the courthouse stands. In their report, a full copy of which is given in Chapter IV, the commissioners did not recommend any name for the town, but to the local authorities they suggested that it be called Knoxville, to commemorate the patriotic services of General Knox, a distinguished American soldier in the Revolutionary war.

Soon after the selection of the site, Isaac B. Power, who was elected county surveyor on September 1, 1845, was directed to lay out the town. The first sale of lots was on October 29, 1845, George Gillaspay acting as auctioneer by appointment of the county commissioners, and on January 5, 1846, he was allowed \$2 for his services.

On January 6, 1846, it was ordered by the board of commissioners "That Luther C. Conrey be, and he is hereby, appointed agent for the board of county commissioners to sell and dispose of the town lots in the Town of Knoxville; and that he give bond with security in the penal sum of \$500, conditioned for the faithful performance of his duties."

Mr. Conrey was succeeded on October 8, 1846, by Lysander W. Babbitt, whose bond was fixed at \$300, and on November 16, 1846, at a called session of the board of county commissioners, the following action was taken:

"Whereas, The survey made by Isaac B. Power upon the plat of the Town of Knoxville is ascertained to be incorrect, it is therefore ordered that said town be resurveyed by the county surveyor, Claiborne Hall, and it is further ordered that said surveyor commence at the rock at the southwest corner of the public square of said Power's survey."

Mr. Hall completed his survey in January, 1847. The plat as filed under his survey shows twenty-three blocks—two rows of five blocks each on the north side of the public square; two rows of three blocks each on the south side of the square; one block east and two west of the square, and three blocks extending southward toward Competine Creek in the first tier of blocks west of the square. The revised plat was filed with the county recorder on February 8, 1847, by Samuel Tibbett and David Durham, two of the county commissioners. In the meantime a second sale of lots had taken place on the second Monday in April, 1846, and some of the purchasers were a little alarmed at the order for a new survey, but Mr. Hall made his survey in such a way that the rights of every lot owner were fully protected.

Seventeen blocks were added to the town by a plat filed on December 26, 1849, making the town five blocks wide from east to west and eight blocks from north to south. In 1852 Judge Brobst, county judge of Marion County, ordered the remainder of the quarter section embraced in the report of the locating commissioners to be laid out in lots, and appointed F. M. Frush, at that time county surveyor, to make the survey. The plat of this survey was filed on September 17, 1852, whereupon Judge Brobst issued an order that block No. 49 be set apart as a burial ground for the town.

In the first survey the streets were laid out eighty feet in width, with alleys ten feet wide through the center of each square each way. In the final survey the width of the streets was reduced to fifty feet, the fifteen feet on either side being added to the depth of the adjoining lots.

Probably the first white settler within the present city limits was Dr. L. C. Conrey, who laid claim to the land upon which the county seat was afterward located, and in whose house the first meeting of the county commissioners was held in September, 1845. Other early settlers were Lysander W. Babbitt, Conrad Walters and the Jones





WEST SIDE OF SQUARE, KNOXVILLE



family. Although some of the latter did not live immediately in the town, they were more or less intimately connected with the industrial development of the embryo city, and for a number of years John M. Jones was proprietor of the Knoxville Woolen Mills.

#### CHANGING THE NAME

There was at least one citizen who did not like the name of Knoxville, and that was Lysander W. Babbitt. At the time Iowa was admitted as a state, in 1846, he was postmaster at Knoxville, and came to the conclusion that Knoxville, Iowa, might become confused with Knoxville, Tennessee, or some other town of the same name, in the handling of mails. During the session of the first State Legislature, in January, 1847, Mr. Babbitt happened to have business in Iowa City, then the capital of the state, and while there took it upon himself to secure the passage of a bill changing the name to Osceola. Upon his return home he informed David T. Durham, whom he had left in charge of the postoffice, of what had been done, and in this way the "news got out." The indignation at Babbitt's presumption and officiousness was universal. A petition was hurriedly circulated and was signed by nearly everybody in the town, asking for the repeal of the obnoxious act. It was then sent to Iowa City by a special messenger, who turned it over to Simeon Reynolds, the representative from Marion County.

Mr. Reynolds lost no time in drafting and introducing a bill to repeal the act changing the name, and his influence, supported by the petition, was sufficient to bring about its passage. But now a peculiar situation was discovered. The petition did not ask for nor the repealing bill provide for the restoration of the original name of Knoxville, so that Marion County had a nameless seat of justice—that is, technically speaking. After the joke had run for a few days the Legislature amended the bill and the name of Knoxville was restored.

#### INCORPORATION

Late in the year 1853 a movement was started for the incorporation of Knoxville. A petition was presented to the county judge, who ordered an election for Saturday, January 28, 1854, at which the voters should decide the question. Sixty-four votes were cast, only four of which were against the proposition to incorporate. Two days later Joseph Brobst, county judge, issued the following order:

"Whereas, a majority of the legal voters of Knoxville, Marion County, Iowa, on the 28th day of January, 1854, have voted in favor

of having said town incorporated, notice is hereby given that an election will take place at the courthouse, in the said town of Knoxville, on Thursday, the 9th day of February, 1854, for the purpose of choosing three persons to prepare a charter for said village."

At the election E. W. Ridlen, James M. Walters and Charles Durham were chosen charter commissioners, and the charter prepared by them was submitted to a vote of the people on April 7, 1854, when it was adopted by a vote of 33 to 2. It provided for a mayor and board of aldermen, with the other customary municipal officers; defined the duties of the various officials; limited the tax levy to one-eighth of one per cent; fixed the time for holding elections, etc.

Owing to the destruction of the early records by the fire of 1887, it is impossible to give a detailed account of the early doings of the city government. It is known that the first meetings of the council were held in E. K. Woodruff's shop, and one of the few records of which a copy can be found relates to the building of a city prison. At a council meeting in August, 1857, the erection of a prison, or calaboose, was ordered, the building to be as follows:

"Twelve feet square, eight feet in the clear, bottom sills to be eight inches square, two center joists above and below, the plank to be of oak, one and a half inches in thickness, the entire building to be double and nailed with eight-penny nails, five nails to every six inches, square roof, to be shingled, and building to be set on eight pillars of stone."

The contract for the erection of this "calaboose" was let to Furguson Brothers for \$90, and it was built upon ground leased from C. G. Brobst, at a rental of \$5 per year. The specification providing for "five nails to every six inches" was doubtless intended to make it difficult for any prisoner confined in this bastile to use an auger or saw in cutting his way out.

#### GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

During the twenty years following the incorporation of the town several additions were made, to-wit: Southwest Knoxville, June, 1855; Eldredge's addition, October, 1855; East Knoxville, March, 1856; North Knoxville, April, 1856; South Knoxville, May, 1856; Walter & Roach's addition, April, 1857; Hillis' addition, October, 1857; Jones & Hanks' addition, December, 1870; Northwest Knoxville, December, 1870; Jones' addition, January, 1871; George Henry's addition, May, 1872; T. J. Anderson's addition, April, 1873; and Matthews' addition, July, 1874.

From 1854 to 1860 Knoxville experienced a rapid increase in population. Then for a period of fifteen years the growth was more moderate. When the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad was completed to the town in 1875 another era of prosperity began, and during the next two years the following additions were laid out: Wright's, February, 1876; Bittenbender & Ayres', February, 1876; Matthews' new addition, February, 1876; Reno's, October, 1876; Baker & Jones', November, 1876. Among the improvements made during the year 1876 were the business blocks erected by I. H. Garretson, Weyers & Huffman, Welch, McMillan & Company, John Reaver and Hayward & Underhill; a \$2,200 addition to the Tremont Hotel, and the opera house block of Ruffner, Neifert & Company. After a few years of this rapid growth the city settled down to a steady development and for the last twenty years there has been only a slight increase in the number of inhabitants.

#### PUBLIC LIGHTING, ETC.

Early in 1887 a franchise was granted to the Knoxville Electric Company and before the close of the year a plant was completed and placed in operation. A contract was made for the lighting of the streets and since then Knoxville has been as well lighted as any city of its size in the state. About the year 1898 the company installed a telephone exchange, and a few years later the plant was rebuilt and cable lines extended to all parts of the city. Late in the year 1914 the company was reincorporated with an increased capital stock as the Marion County Electric Company. Besides furnishing light and telephone service to Knoxville, this company operates exchanges at Pleasantville, Melcher, Attica and Lovilia and has direct connection with the Iowa Telephone Company for long distance communication to all the territory covered by that system.

In addition to the exchanges operated by the Knoxville company, there are several rural telephone companies in the county, some of which are owned by the Knoxville Electric Company and some are independent, but all are accessible through Knoxville.

The Knoxville Gas Company was organized about 1904 for the purpose of furnishing light to certain districts of the city and also for providing gas for fuel. This company lights a number of homes and the use of gas for cooking is constantly increasing.

#### WATERWORKS

In 1887 the people of Knoxville voted in favor of issuing bonds to establish a system of waterworks. White Breast Creek was made



the source of supply and a pumping station was built on the banks of that stream about three miles west of the city. A large reservoir was built in the western part of the city, extending from Main to Robinson streets, a large steel standpipe erected, a filtering plant was installed and a pumping station was established in the city equal in capacity to the one at the White Breast. The pumps are run by electric power. About the beginning of the year 1913 the quality of the water became such that it was scarcely fit for domestic purposes and an agitation was started in favor of establishing a new system. M. I. Evinger, a hydraulic and sanitary engineer of Ames, Iowa, was employed by the city authorities to investigate the conditions and recommend a plan for improving the quality and increasing the supply. He made his report to the city council on April 8, 1913, and recommended a new pumping station near the Rousseau Bridge over the Des Moines River, about six and a half miles from Knoxville, and the drawing of a new supply of water from the gravel beds near the river.

Mr. Evinger's report was approved by the council and then the question of how the city was to pay for the new plant became an absorbing one. Over one thousand voters of the city signed a petition for a special election, to vote on the question of issuing bonds to the amount of \$70,000 to pay for the new works. Women as well as men were given the privilege of voting on this question at a special election on Monday, September 8, 1913, and the bonds were authorized by a substantial majority, although \$31,000 of the old waterworks bonds were still outstanding.

On August 11, 1914, a contract was made with the Commercial Construction Company of Kansas City, Missouri, for the construction of the new waterworks for \$30,300, the city furnishing the pipe for the mains, the contract for which was awarded to the American Cast Iron Pipe Company, also of Kansas City, for \$26,000, more or less, dependent upon the number of feet of pipe used. These contracts plus engineer's fees, etc., brought the total estimated cost up to \$64,500. The following description of the new plant is taken from the Knoxville Journal of August 20, 1914:

"The new system will include a ten-inch pipe line about six and one-half miles long, two pumping plants, one at the river and one in the city, both equipped with electrically driven pumps, and a reinforced concrete reservoir in the city with a capacity of 500,000 gallons. This reservoir is to be covered and divided into two compartments so that it can be kept in a thoroughly sanitary condition. It is estimated that the reservoir will hold a three days' supply of water."



HIGH SCHOOL BUILDING, KNOXVILLE



It was the original intention to have the works completed by January 1, 1915, but the hope was not realized. The Journal of December 31, 1914, says: "Although the ditch proper has been finished, the mains laid and connections all in, the foreman still holds a small force at the river end where the well is being sunk. That well is fifteen feet in diameter and is to be twenty-five feet deep. The cement curbing, which is a foot in thickness, is to be built to a safe height above high water mark. At present the well is twenty feet deep and full of splendid water, which is coming in at such a rapid rate that a power pump throwing 750 gallons per minute has failed perceptibly to lower the surface of the accumulation. Another and perhaps a third pump will be attached in order to remove the water so that the additional five feet of depth may be attained."

The delay was caused principally by the big floods that occurred in September, soon after the work started, and by the severe cold weather that came in December. But the people of Knoxville may congratulate themselves that when the plant is placed in operation they will have an abundant supply of good water for all purposes.

#### CITY HALL

Knoxville's first city hall was destroyed by fire early on Friday morning, November 25, 1887, together with all the municipal books and records, so that even the history of the building is lost. Soon after the fire, offices for the transaction of the city business were secured in the Ayres Building at a rental of \$6 per month. The city offices were somewhat migratory for several years, when it was decided to erect a new city building.

J. E. Tusant & Son, to whom was awarded the contract for the new building, began excavating for the foundation on October 17, 1911. On February 29, 1912, the mayor's office was removed to the new city hall and the building was formally dedicated with appropriate ceremonies on the 7th of March. It is located on the west side of Third Street, between Main and Marion, and cost \$11,300. The first floor is equipped for the use of the city fire department, the mayor's and clerk's offices and the council chamber occupying the second floor. The walls are of a dark, red brick, the building is heated by steam, and on the second floor is a fire-proof vault for the preservation of records and documents.

#### SEWER SYSTEM

The present sewer system was begun in 1905 by the construction of the Main Street sewer and a septic tank, for the disposal of sewage,

the cost of the two improvements being nearly twenty-seven thousand dollars. The next year the Fifth and Marion Street sewer was put in at a cost of \$6,426; the Washington and Montgomery Street sewer was built in 1910 at a cost of \$7,291, and since then the Robinson, Pleasant and Pearl Street sewer has been added at a cost of \$12,822. Altogether the city has a little over six miles of sewer mains, the total amount expended up to January 1, 1915, being \$53,384.40. The sewers are built by special assessments against the property benefited by the improvement, and in every instance have added more than their cost to the selling price of the property. New lines are under contemplation and before many years Knoxville will have a complete sanitary system of taking care of all sewage.

#### PUBLIC PARK

In the northern part of the city is a beautiful little park, equal in size to about two city squares, the gift of W. T. Auld, of Lincoln, Nebraska, to Knoxville, and named "Auld's Park." It is well shaded by a number of fine trees planted by the hand of Nature and carpeted with a natural blue grass sward. Since the ground was given to the city by Mr. Auld the park has been improved by the construction of walks, the introduction of rustic seats and swings and the planting of flower beds, etc., making a playground for the children and a resting place for grown people during the hot weather. The open space in the park is used for a tennis court and for the meetings of the Knoxville Chautauqua.

#### MISCELLANEOUS

The first paved street in Knoxville was built under the resolution of August 9, 1909, of creosoted wooden blocks, and was completed the succeeding year. Since then other block, concrete and asphalt pavements have been laid so that the city has over three and a half miles of paved streets, which cost over one hundred and fifteen thousand dollars.

A fire department of fourteen men, provided with modern fire-fighting apparatus, furnishes protection against loss of property by fire. While this department is made up of volunteers in one sense of the term, the men are paid for attending fires and one man is always on duty at the city building ready to summon the others to attend an alarm. Fifty-one public fire hydrants are placed at convenient intervals upon the 8 1/12 miles of water mains, from which water can be taken to extinguish fires of ordinary proportions in all parts of the city.





SCENE IN AULD'S PARK, KNOXVILLE



Knoxville has seven churches, three public school buildings, five banks, two weekly newspapers, a fine public library building, an opera house, three hotels, a number of well-stocked stores handling all lines of merchandise, several restaurants, lodges of most of the leading secret and fraternal organizations, two lines of railroad, and ships more horses, hogs, cattle, sheep, wool and poultry than any town of its size in the state. The city has about thirty miles of cement sidewalk and a number of handsome residences.

#### COMMERCIAL CLUB

On December 27, 1906, the Knoxville Commercial Club filed with the county recorder articles of incorporation, in which the objects of the club are stated to be: "To upbuild and to advance the general business and manufacturing interests; to induce the investment of capital in new enterprises; to encourage trade and industry; to hold fairs, entertainments and celebrations of a public character in the City of Knoxville, Iowa, and for the purpose of carrying out such objects the corporation shall have power to sell and to convey real estate and other property."

The club was incorporated for a period of ten years, but without any capital stock, and the articles of association contained a provision that the indebtedness should never exceed \$500. All citizens twenty-one years of age or older were made eligible for membership. Although the organization has never accomplished all its founders hoped for, during the early years of its career it was the means of bringing about a more cordial relationship among the business men of the city, especially the members.

#### LIST OF MAYORS

Knoxville was incorporated in 1854, but the names of the city officials prior to 1857 cannot be learned. In the following list of mayors those who served in that capacity prior to 1880 are taken from an old history of the county and those since 1887 have been taken from the city records. The destruction of the city hall by the fire of November 25, 1887, with all the municipal records, left a gap between the years 1880 and 1887 that has been filled by the recollections of old residents and city officials, and the names during that period may not be absolutely correct. Beginning, then, with the year 1857, the following served as chief executives, their term of office beginning with the year following each name:

E. G. Stanfield, 1857; H. D. Gibson, 1859; J. L. McCormack, 1864; E. G. Stanfield, 1865; N. J. Hodges, 1865 (to fill the unexpired

term of Mayor Stanfield) ; B. F. Williams, 1866; W. B. Carruthers, 1868; W. E. Burns, 1869; E. W. McJunkin, 1870; C. B. Boydston, 1871; G. K. Hart, 1873; George W. Crozier, 1874; J. K. Casey, 1878; B. W. Clark, 1880; J. K. Casey, 1882; C. H. Robinson, 1884; I. H. Garretson, 1887; S. S. Pierce, 1889; Cambridge Culbertson, 1893; C. H. Wells (appointed in 1896 when Mayor Culbertson was made superintendent of the Industrial Home for the Blind and elected for a full term in 1897) ; I. H. Garretson, 1899; S. S. Pierce, 1901; W. P. Gibson, 1903; W. S. Bilby, 1905 (elected county attorney before the expiration of his term and Cambridge Culbertson was appointed to the vacancy) ; L. K. Butterfield, 1909; Cambridge Culbertson, 1911 (re-elected in 1913).

#### POPULATION AND WEALTH

At the election held in January, 1854, to decide the question of incorporation, sixty-four votes were cast, indicating a population of not exceeding four hundred. The state census of 1875 shows a population of 1,699. In that year the railroad was completed to Knoxville, giving the city a stimulus, and in 1880 the United States census reported 2,577 inhabitants. In 1900 the population was 3,131, and in 1910 it was 3,190, a gain of fifty-nine during the decade. Since that time the growth of the city has been steady and some of the best informed citizens estimate a population of four thousand when the census of 1915 is taken.

The increase in wealth has fully kept pace with the growth in other respects. In 1913 the property of the city was assessed for taxation at \$1,880,560, and on January 1, 1915, the bonded indebtedness was \$124,000, or more than fifteen dollars worth of property for each dollar of bonded debt.

## CHAPTER IX

### PELLA AND ITS ENVIRONS

LOCATION—ORIGINAL SURVEY OF THE TOWN—ADDITIONS—FIRST SETTLERS—THE HOLLAND COLONY—HENDRICK P. SCHOLTE—RELIGIOUS PERSECUTION IN HOLLAND—SOD HOUSES—PELLA INCORPORATED—LIST OF MAYORS—THE SEMI-CENTENNIAL—GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT—FIRE DEPARTMENT—ELECTRIC LIGHT—WATERWORKS—EDUCATION—BUSINESS INTERESTS—POPULATION AND WEALTH.

The City of Pella is beautifully situated on the ridge between the Skunk and Des Moines rivers, on sections 3 and 10, township 76, range 18, near the center of Lake Prairie Township. It was laid out by Walter Clement, deputy county surveyor, early in May, 1848, for Hendrick P. Scholte, and the plat was filled with the county recorder on June 6, 1848. On the original plat the north and south thoroughfares are called avenues. Beginning at the east side they are: Hazel, Entrance, Inquiring, Perseverance, Reformation, Gratitude, Experience, Patience, Confidence, Expectation, Accomplishment and West End. Running east and west are the following streets: North, Columbus, Washington, Franklin, Liberty, Union, Independence, Peace and South. Since the first survey of the town was made the names of several of the streets and avenues have been changed.

The first plat shows 678 lots; East Market Square, bounded by Entrance, Liberty, Union and Inquiring streets and avenues; West Market Square, bounded by Patience, Franklin, Liberty and Confidence; and Garden Square, bounded by Reformation, Gratitude, Washington and Franklin. North of Garden Square a plat of ground was left for a public park. A number of additions have since been made to the city, the most important of which are: Overkamp's Southeast, October 12, 1854; De Haan's, December 4, 1854; North Pella, September 9, 1854; South Pella, November 30, 1854; Bousquet's, November 7, 1854; De Haan's Second, May 16, 1862; Overkamp's Railroad, October 6, 1864; Ringling's, December 22, 1880,



and Braam's February 13, 1912. Part of the original plat was vacated in June, 1877, upon petition of P. H. Bousquet.

#### FIRST SETTLERS

The first house in the immediate vicinity of the site of Pella was built in May, 1848, in the edge of the timber just north of the town, by Thomas Tuttle and his wife, who was his only assistant, the nearest white settlers at that time being nearly twenty miles distant. A little later this pioneer couple built a claim pen on what afterward became Garden Square. This pen stood for many years and was occupied a part of the time after the city had grown up around it.

Another early settler was Rev. M. J. Post, who carried the first mail over the route from Fairfield to Fort Des Moines, and whose widow kept the first house of entertainment in Pella after his death on April 2, 1848. Jacob C. Brown settled near the town site in 1844 and James Deweese came the following year.

The first mercantile establishment in the town was the general store of Walters & Smith, which was located near the present western limits of the city. For some time this firm had a monopoly of the trade and charged prices that customers complained were too high. Then E. F. Grafe opened a store and the truth of the old saying, "Competition is the life of trade," was soon made manifest. In 1853 Wellington Nossaman bought the hotel known as the Franklin House, and soon afterward opened a store in part of the building.

A postoffice had been established on Lake Prairie previously to the laying out of the town. In 1848 it was removed to Pella and H. P. Scholte was appointed postmaster.

The name of the town (Pella) is derived from a Hebrew word which signifies a city of refuge. It was the name of a small town in Palestine and was chosen by the proprietor because it offered an asylum to the people of his native land.

#### THE HOLLAND COLONY

Hendrick P. Scholte, the founder of the town, was born at Amsterdam, Holland, September 25, 1805. In his boyhood he had a desire to take the course in the naval academy with a view to becoming an officer in the navy, but abandoned the idea because of his mother's opposition. In 1824 he completed the literary course in the University of Leyden, then studied theology in that institution and in 1832 was licensed to preach. The next year he was regularly ordained as a



REV. H. P. SCHOLTE  
Founder of the Holland Colony, Pella.



ORIGINAL RESIDENCE OF REV. H. P. SCHOLTE  
Built in 1818.



minister in the National Reform Church. In 1835 a division occurred in the church, Mr. Scholte, with a number of other ministers, withdrawing from the National Church and forming a new organization. They were soon subjected to persecutions by the Synod of Holland and the government of the Netherlands. Instead of crushing the new movement this persecution added to the number of its adherents. After a time the government, finding its efforts to break up the rebellion of no avail, began to relax, and upon the accession of William II to the throne the persecution entirely ceased.

It has been stated by some historians that the religious intolerance shown by the National Church toward the Reformed Church during this period was the principal cause that led to such a large emigration from the Netherlands. No doubt this might have had an influence upon emigration, but there were other reasons for so many people leaving the country. In his labors as a minister Mr. Scholte came in touch with the middle and poorer classes of the people. He saw the disparity in social conditions, the difficulties the poor had to contend with in their efforts to support themselves and families, and, in connection with another minister, began the study of conditions in other countries, with a view of planting a colony somewhere, in which the inhabitants might have better opportunities. They wrote a letter to the minister of colonies asking for permission to establish their colony upon the Island of Java, and for free transportation for the colonists and their belongings. But the government refused their request and they then turned their attention to America. After gathering all the information possible concerning Texas and Missouri, the former was rejected because the climate was too warm and the latter because it was a state in which slavery existed. Iowa was the next choice and was finally selected.

In July, 1846, a meeting was held at Leersdam, Holland, for the purpose of organizing a colony that should be self sustaining in its operations. Nothing definite was accomplished at that meeting, but in December an organization was perfected at Utrecht by the election of H. P. Scholte, president; A. J. Betten, vice president, and Isaac Overkamp, secretary. A committee, or board, was also appointed to make arrangements for transportation and to receive members on certain conditions. This committee was composed of John Rietveld, A. Wigny, G. F. Le Cocq and G. H. Overkamp. Any person of good moral character and industrious habits was eligible for membership in the colony. It was not essential that he should be a member of the church, but atheists, infidels and Roman Catholics were to be excluded.

By the spring of 1847 the association numbered about thirteen hundred persons, of whom over seven hundred were prepared to go to a new home in a strange land. Four sailing vessels were chartered to carry them to Baltimore. Early in April, 1847, three of these ships sailed from Rotterdam and the other from Amsterdam. After a voyage of about fifty days they arrived at their destination, nine deaths and three births having occurred during the voyage.

At Baltimore the colonists were met by Mr. Scholte, who had come over in advance. From that city they proceeded by rail and canal boat to Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, where they embarked on steamboats for St. Louis. E. F. Grafe, a German resident of St. Louis, had been apprised of their coming and made preparations for their reception. A temporary camp was established just outside the city limits and here the colonists remained until August, while three of their number went forward to select a location for their permanent settlement. The three men selected for this duty were H. P. Scholte, John Rietveld and Isaac Overkamp, who departed at once for Iowa.

Upon reaching Fairfield the committee met Rev. M. J. Post, who was then engaged in carrying the mail from that point to Fort Des Moines, and from him learned of the beautiful prairie lying between the Skunk and Des Moines rivers, in townships 76 and 77, range 18. Being impressed with Mr. Post and his description of the region, the committee accompanied him to the place and found that it was all that he had described. Mr. Scholte, as agent and treasurer of the colony, purchased the claims of those who had already settled upon the prairie, with such live stock and farming utensils as they could be induced to sell.

Like the spies that Moses sent forward to inspect the Promised Land, the commissioners returned to the camp at St. Louis and made their report. Mechanics were then despatched to Marion County to erect temporary shelter for the colonists, who arrived a little later. One large shed was built in what is now the western part of the city, in which a number of families took up their residence until better habitations could be constructed. Some found shelter in the cabins upon the claims purchased of the first settlers, and others erected sod houses, which were roofed with the tall grass that grew along the sloughs. Usually an excavation of two or three feet in depth was made, around which would be built the wall of sod, often not more than two or three feet high. These nondescript structures were built



in and around the present City of Pella, without regard to regularity, and presented a peculiar spectacle. Donnel tells the following amusing story concerning one of these sod houses:

"One night some cattle happened to be grazing in the neighborhood of one of these sod houses, and it also happened that, as grazing was not abundant, one of the oxen went prospecting about for something better. Seeing the house he evidently mistook it for a small haystack and 'went for it.' Finding the coarse, dry grass not so very good, he got upon it with his fore feet in search of better food, when the weak structure gave way beneath his weight and let him plunge headlong into the regions below. The family were asleep until the crash came and awakened them to bewildered consciousness of some awful calamity befalling them, and their exclamations of fright added terror to the already terrified beast, and he made his exit by the door with all practicable speed, probably resolving, ox fashion, for ever more to keep clear of such haystacks. Fortunately no one was hurt, and no serious damage was done, except to the house."

Some of the Hollanders lived in their sod house for two winters before they were able to provide themselves with better habitations. These houses would keep out the cold, but in wet seasons the occupants experienced much discomfort through the leaking of the grass roofs and the water seeping up through the earthen floor. Sometimes the water would rise to such a height that it was necessary to bail out or move. Notwithstanding all the drawbacks, these people persisted in their efforts until they developed the resources of the country and built up a city that is a credit to themselves and an honor to the state.

Mr. Scholte occupied the claim pen built by Thomas Tuttle until he could erect a better place of residence. The house built by him in 1848, about the time the city was laid out, is still standing and is occupied as a dwelling. It faces the public square and is remarkably well preserved, although it is one of the oldest houses in the county.

The iron chest, or strong box, in which the money of the colonists was brought over from the Netherlands, is still preserved in the Pella National Bank. It was made by hand by Dutch blacksmiths in the old country and is an ingenious piece of work. In the front of the box is a keyhole, into which the great iron key fits perfectly, but upon turning the key the box fails to unlock. That keyhole is a "blind," the real one being in the center of the lid, concealed by what appears to be the head of one of the large rivets. A smart tap on the side of this rivet head caused it to turn on a pivot, revealing the true keyhole. One turn of the key moves eight bolts—three on each side and one

at each end—that fit in sockets in the wall of the chest. This old box is one of the highly prized historic relics of Marion County.

#### PELLA INCORPORATED

In the spring of 1855 the people of Pella took the necessary steps to have the town incorporated. An election was held and 135 votes were cast in favor of incorporation to 22 votes against the proposition. The official records pertaining to the matter show that "The county judge fixed upon the 9th day of July, 1855, as the time, and the said town of Pella as the place, of holding an election to choose three persons to prepare a charter, or articles of incorporation for the said City or Town of Pella."

P. Pravendright, H. C. Huntsman and Isaac Overkamp were elected to prepare the charter, which was ordered by the County Court to be submitted to the voters at an election to be held on August 20, 1855. At that election E. F. Grafe, A. van Stigt and W. J. Ellis served as judges, and H. Hospers and Isaac Overkamp, as clerks. The charter was adopted by a substantial majority and the first election for municipal officers was ordered to be held on Monday, September 10, 1855, when W. J. Ellis was elected mayor; G. Boekenoonngen, recorder; Isaac Overkamp, treasurer; A. Stoutenburg, marshal; T. Rosborough, M. A. Clark, J. E. Strong, H. Hospers, J. Berkhout and O. McDowell, aldermen.

Following is a list of the mayors of Pella from the time the city was incorporated, with the year in which each entered upon the duties of the office: W. J. Ellis, 1855; R. G. Hamilton, 1857; Isaac Overkamp, 1858; John Nollen, 1860; William Fisher, 1864; H. Hospers, 1867; H. M. McCully, 1871; H. Neyenesch, 1874; E. F. Grafe, 1875; H. Neyenesch, 1876; H. M. McCully, 1878; N. J. Gesman, Sr., 1882; H. Kuyper, 1883; G. Van Vliet, 1887; H. Kuyper, 1889; G. Van Vliet, 1891; T. J. Edmand, 1895; G. Van Vliet, 1897; J. H. Stubenrauch, appointed in 1900 and elected in 1901; D. S. Huber, 1903; W. L. Allen, 1905; S. G. Van der Zyl, appointed in 1906 to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Mayor Allen, and elected for a full term in 1907; N. J. Gesman, Jr., 1909; H. J. Van den Berg, appointed by the council in 1911 to fill the unexpired term of Mayor Gesman, who resigned; H. J. Johnson, 1913.

In 1870 the city surrendered its old charter and was reorganized under the general law of the state relating to incorporated cities. Prior to 1887 mayors were elected annually. In the above list, where the difference in dates represents a period of more than one year dur-



THE TOWN OF PELLA IN 1856



ing this time it indicates that the mayor served one or more terms, as in the case of John Nollen, who served four successive terms. In 1887 a change was made by which mayors and other city officers are elected biennially.

#### THE SEMI-CENTENNIAL

On Wednesday, Thursday and Friday, the first three days of September, 1897, the City of Pella celebrated the fiftieth anniversary of its settlement by the Hollanders. Former residents of the city came from all parts of the state and some from St. Louis, Chicago, and even New York. Henry Hospers, founder of the Holland colony in Sioux County, Iowa, and a former mayor of Pella, came down from Orange City with about three hundred others on a single excursion train. Many came by wagon, 150 conveyances, all loaded to their full capacity, coming from Mahaska County. By 9 o'clock Wednesday morning it was estimated that two thousand wagons and carriages had been driven into the city.

Wednesday's feature was a grand procession, which formed at the east square and paraded through the principal streets led by Henry Cox's band of forty-four pieces. Following the band came seventy girls in their "teens," each dressed in white, with red and blue sashes, and carrying a red, white and blue umbrella. Next came the "first settlers," who were young men and boys when the city was first settled in 1847. Two of the floats in the procession are thus described by the Knoxville Express:

"On the first were four young ladies, the Misses Marie Bousquet, Sara Nollen, Bessie Scholte and May Keables, grandchildren of Rev. H. P. Scholte, founder of Pella. They were dressed in picturesque Dutch costumes, the helmets of solid gold, covered with lace caps—that is as near as ordinary English can come to describing this head gear. Their faces were pictures framed in gold and lace. The rest of the costumes also was Dutch—girdles, skirts, shoes and sturdy stockings. They represented a Dutch tea party, the tea served in dainty Delft ware, brought from Holland fifty years ago.

"On the second float were the Misses Agnes Bousquet, Julia Bousquet, Annie Wormhoudt, Alice de Pree, Helen Brinkhoff, Bessie van der Linden and Artie van der Linden. They were dressed in costumes very similar to the ones in the first float, except that their head plates were of silver, the silver covered with lace. They represented, in a sense, the industrial women of Holland. They had the old-fashioned spinning wheels and other contrivances of the past.



Some of them knitted—but none of them was idle, for idleness is a vice among them. These two floats were greatly admired and attracted any amount of attention.”

One unusual feature of the celebration was that no Dutch flags were displayed. On St. Patrick's day the green flag of Erin is always very much in evidence in the cities of the United States, but the committee on decorations decided to put out no flags except the Stars and Stripes of the American Republic. Individuals were left to exercise their own judgment in the matter of decoration, but the flag of Holland was conspicuous by its absence. This attitude of the residents was partially explained by Rev. J. Ossewaarde on Thursday, in his address on *The Duty of the Young Toward Americanization*. Said he, in referring to the founders of the colony:

“They came not for wealth, which they might in later years enjoy in the parent country. They came rather seeking a home of refuge, where civil and religious liberty, denied them in the Netherlands, might be enjoyed, and where those noble principles and virtues, dear to them as life, might be established, and expanded and developed. And when they came here they came to become Americans. In choosing this country as their home and the home of their posterity, they chose also the American institutions. The moment their feet pressed the American soil they became American citizens.”

Another parade was given on Thursday, preceding the speech-making and at 3 o'clock P. M. on Friday the semi-centennial celebration gave way to the reunion of the Seventeenth Iowa Infantry, in which Marion County was well represented.

The officers of the association in charge of the celebration were: C. Rhynsburger, president; J. H. Stubenrauch, secretary; G. Van Vliet, treasurer; P. H. Bousquet, marshal of the day; D. S. Huber and P. H. Bousquet, committee on invitations. These gentlemen were congratulated upon the thoroughness of their preparations. The semi-centennial will long be remembered in Pella and Marion County.

#### GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

After the incorporation of Pella as a city in 1855 the increase in population was steady, but it was not until 1866 that the city experienced its first real prosperity. In that year the Des Moines Valley (now the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific) Railroad was completed to Des Moines. As this line passes through Pella, that town immediately came into prominence as a shipping point and trading center



Carnegie-Viersen Library,  
Y. M. and Y. W. C. A., Central University of  
Iowa.

# VIEWS IN PELLA

High School Building,  
Old Peoples' Home.

THE  
PUEBLO  
AND  
TILDA

for a large part of Marion and the adjoining counties of Jasper and Mahaska. During the next decade large quantities of farm products and live stock were annually shipped from Pella, while manufactured goods of all kinds were shipped in for the use of the people over a large territory, of which Pella was the recognized commercial center. In the year 1873 the receipts of the railroad company from the office at Pella—freights and passenger fares—amounted to \$110,361. In that year 643 carloads of live stock alone were shipped from Pella. The completion of the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad through the southern part of the county in 1875 diverted a large part of the trade and shipping south of the Des Moines River to Knoxville, though Pella still retains much of its commercial activity and is yet an important shipping point.

A volunteer fire company was organized some years after the town was incorporated, and in 1882 a building was erected on Main Street, about two blocks south of the public square, for use of the fire department. Here are quartered a hand chemical engine and a hook and ladder truck. After the completion of the waterworks a supply of hose was provided for use on the street hydrants in case of fire.

At an election held in June, 1909, the people of Pella voted in favor of a proposition to authorize the city officials to issue bonds to the amount of \$90,000 to establish an electric light plant and a system of waterworks. The bonds were issued and a tax levied to provide a sinking fund for their payment when they became due. An electric plant was erected near the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad station, which furnishes current for the street lights and also for commercial purposes, and power for operating the pumps at the waterworks station. Electricity is furnished to private consumers at from 5 to 10 cents per kilowatt for lighting purposes and from 3 to 5 cents per kilowatt for power. Even at these moderate rates the income from the plant was sufficient in 1914 to provide for the interest and sinking fund pertaining to that part of the bonds, so that no tax was levied in that year for the payment of electric light bonds. On the business streets all wires are placed under ground.

With regard to the waterworks, test pits were sunk in the gravel beds near the Des Moines River, about three and a half miles south of the city, where it was ascertained that an abundant supply of water could be obtained. A pumping station was then built, a large reservoir and filtering galleries constructed, and an electric motor installed for driving the pumps, power being communicated to the motor from the municipal electric plant. Mains were laid upon all the principal streets, fifty-six street hydrants placed in position, and early in 1910

Pella boasted one of the best waterworks of any city of its size in the state. Chemical analysis shows the water to be far above the average in purity, while the supply is practically inexhaustible.

Following the introduction of water by the new method, the city began the construction of a sewer system, which was not yet completed in the fall of 1914. When it is finished Pella will be one of the most sanitary cities of its size in the State of Iowa.

As an educational center Pella is well known through the Central College, founded there by the Baptist Church in 1853, while the public schools have always been kept up to a high standard of efficiency. The Webster school building, which cost \$22,000, was erected in 1876, and the Lincoln school was built in 1895, at a cost of \$20,000. In the fall of 1914 the people voted in favor of a bond issue of \$48,000 for a new high school building. Nineteen teachers were employed in the public schools during the school year of 1913-14, and 611 scholars were enrolled.

Pella has about three miles of well paved streets, good cement sidewalks all over the town, a telephone exchange, four weekly newspapers, one bi-monthly and one monthly publication, a public library, churches of various denominations, two hotels, an opera house, etc., but its greatest charm is the large number of cozy homes, which betoken a thrifty, intelligent and progressive population.

Over three hundred people are employed in the factories of the city, and in busy seasons many more find employment in the manufacturing establishments. Among the wares turned out by these factories may be mentioned wagons, ditching machinery, furniture, cigars, drain tile, band cutters and feeders, stock tanks, the well known "Wooden Shoe Brand" of canned goods, overalls, etc. The commercial interests are well represented by four banks and a number of well stocked stores handling all lines of goods.

In 1910 the population, according to the United States census, was 3,021, an increase of 398 during the preceding decade. The taxable property of the city was assessed in 1913 at \$1,539,356, an average wealth per capita of more than five hundred and forty dollars.



## CHAPTER X

### TOWNS AND VILLAGES

SPECULATION IN TOWNSITES IN EARLY DAYS—LIST OF TOWNS AND VILLAGES IN MARION COUNTY—HISTORICAL SKETCH AND INTERESTING INCIDENTS OF EACH—POSTOFFICES AND RURAL ROUTES IN 1914.

In the early settlement of the Mississippi Valley states the land speculator was industrious in laying out towns, the object being merely the sale of lots to unsuspecting individuals. Some of the towns projected became business centers of considerable importance, others remain as straggling country villages or small railroad stations, and a number have entirely disappeared. Marion County was no exception to the rule and several towns were laid out within her borders with a view to enriching the proprietors, without regard to the fitness of the location or the prospects for the future. Some fortunate circumstance, such as the location of the county seat or the building of a railroad, has kept some of these towns alive, while others never developed beyond the "paper stage," the old plats found in the office of the county recorder or the recollections of some old settler being all that remains of their history. From a careful examination of the old plat-books, atlases and documents the following list of towns that are or have been in Marion County has been compiled: American City, Amsterdam, Attica, Bauer, Bennington, Bethel, Bussey, Caloma, Cloud, Coalport, Columbia, Cordova, Dallas, Delphi, Dixonville, Donley, Dunreath, Durham, Everist, Fifield, Flagler, Gosport, Hamilton, Harrisonville, Harvey, Howell, Indiana, Iola, Knoxville, Leerdam, Lucas Grove, Marysville, Melcher, Morgan Valley, Newbern, New Chicago, Oak, Otley, Pella, Percy, Perryville, Pleasantville, Red Rock, Reedville, Rousseau, Star, Swan, Tracy, Weston, Wheeling and White Breast. Many of these towns have no well defined history, but such facts as could be gathered concerning them are given. The history of the incorporated cities of Knoxville and Pella is given in the two chapters immediately preceding.

#### AMERICAN CITY

In July, 1848, a company composed of James D. Putnam, Isaac N. Crum, John Welch, George F. Hendry and Spear S. Mangum em-

ployed Stanford Doud, then surveyor of Marion County, to lay out a town on the west half of section 15, township 77, range 19, to which was given the name of American City. The plat, which was filed in the office of the county recorder on November 4, 1848, shows a town of some pretensions, consisting of thirty-two blocks of eight lots each, with a public square in the center equal in size to four blocks and the vacated streets between. The streets running east and west, beginning at the north side, were Prairie, Elk, Pella, Main Avenue, Cedar and Putnam; those running north and south, beginning at the east side of the town, were Mangum, Monroe, Locust, Red Rock, Des Moines, Marion and Welch. The survey and filing of the plat seems to have been all the progress that was ever made toward building up the town. No sales of lots were ever recorded and all that remains of American City is the name. The town was located a short distance northwest of the present village of Otley, in Summit Township.

#### AMSTERDAM

The town of Amsterdam was surveyed and platted in May, 1848, by Walter Clement, deputy county surveyor, for Hendrick P. Scholte. Mr. Scholte had come from Holland only two years before, and he named the town after the well known city in his native land. The site of this proposed metropolis of Marion County was in the southwest part of section 20, township 76, range 18, on the north side of the Des Moines River and about a mile southeast of the present village of Howell. The original plat shows sixty blocks, divided into 490 lots, with a public square and site for a city market. The streets running north and south were East, Kranz, Post, Scholte, Cherry, Walnut, Lind, Rokin, Pella, Vine and West. The east and west streets were Bluff, Lake, Heeren, Utrecht, Market, Huiden, Beeren and South. There was also a short thoroughfare called Court Street running south from the public square which was bounded by Lake, Rokin, Heeren and Pella streets.

At the time Amsterdam was laid out occasional steamboats ascended the Des Moines River and the purpose was to develop the town into a great commercial center. It is said that circulars, with a picture showing a row of business buildings along the river front and steamers lying at the wharf, were circulated in the eastern cities calling attention to the advantages of Amsterdam and inviting the investment of capital. Although few lots were actually sold and improved, Mr. Scholte employed Moses A. Clark, deputy county surveyor, to lay out an addition of 204 lots in the latter part of May, 1856.

The plat of this addition was filed on June 2, 1856, under the name of "North Amsterdam." No postoffice was ever established in the town, and the only business enterprises of which anything definite can be learned were the burning of lime and the manufacture of brick.

#### ATTICA

In the northern part of Indiana Township, about nine miles southeast of Knoxville, is the little town of Attica, one of the old towns of the county. It was laid out by Stanford Doud, county surveyor, on May 16, 1847, for James Barker and Nathaniel and Rhoda Cockel-reas. The plat was filed in the office of the county recorder on June 7, 1847, under the name of "Barkersville." It shows eight blocks of four lots each. The streets running north and south are Orange, Main and Poplar, and those running east and west are North, High and South. James Barker, after whom the town was named, erected the first house—a one-story brick—and was the first merchant and the first postmaster.

On December 28, 1852, Governor Hempstead approved an act of the Iowa Legislature entitled "An act to change the name of Barkersville in Marion County to Attica." It is said that this action was taken in response to a petition of some of the citizens of the town, who considered Mr. Barker's conduct in his attachment for another man's wife a public disgrace. About this time Barker sold his store to B. F. Williams, who also became postmaster. The first hotel in the town was opened by a German named Michael Himmelhaver, who charged ten cents per meal. Evidently the "high cost of living," of which so much has been said in the public press in recent years, did not prevail in Himmelhaver's time. Hussy May taught the first school and the first mail was carried from Knoxville by M. M. Marks wrapped up in his pocket handkerchief. Among the early industries was the manufacture of pottery, the clay for which was obtained from the farm of William Sharon near the town.

Polk's Iowa Gazetteer for 1914 gives the principal business concerns of Attica as three general stores, a hotel and the postoffice, and the population as 125. No railroad ever came near the town, the nearest stations being Knoxville and Bussey, on the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy.

#### BAUER

Bauer is a little hamlet in the western part of Dallas Township, about twenty miles southwest of Knoxville, and was named for one of

the early settlers in that locality. No official plat of the place was ever filed in the recorder's office. It is located in the northwest corner of section 20, township 74, range 21, where St. Joseph's Catholic Church was established in 1874, and the village grew up about the church. Lacona, Warren County, is the nearest railroad station and the postoffice from which the people of Bauer receive mail by rural free delivery.

#### BENNINGTON

On August 14, 1848, Walter Clement, deputy county surveyor, reported that he had just completed the survey of the Town of Bennington for William D. Gregory and Ezra H. Baker, in the east half of the northeast quarter of section 9, township 77, range 21. Two days later the plat of the new town was filed with the recorder. It shows 205 lots, with seven streets running east and west and four streets north and south. The former were Vine, Pearl, Arch, Broad, Chestnut, Commercial and Front, and the latter were Washington, Clay, Taylor and Fillmore. Bennington was located on the north side of the Des Moines River, about a mile and a half west of the present station of Percy on the Wabash Railroad. Soon after the survey of the town was made Ezra H. Baker erected a store building and put in a stock of goods. He also secured the establishment of a postoffice and the appointment of postmaster. Thirty years later all that remained of Bennington was the ferry, operated by Thompson Price, and two or three small dwellings.

#### BETHEL

Bethel, or Bethel City, was once a little trading center in the southern part of Clay Township, about two miles west of Bussey. At one time it had a general store that supplied the people of the surrounding country, but after the building of the railroads the greater portion of the trade was diverted to the new towns that sprang up along the railroad. All that is left of Bethel City is the old church and cemetery. No plat of the town was ever filed with the county recorder.

#### BUSSEY

This is one of the thriving towns of Marion County. It is situated in the eastern part of Liberty Township, on the Wabash and the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy railroads, and in 1910 reported a popula-



WAGON BRIDGE OVER DES MOINES  
RIVER, TRACY



VIEW OF TRACY

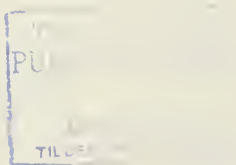


PUBLIC SCHOOL, BUSSEY



FOURTH STREET, LOOKING EAST,  
BUSSEY





tion of 669. The town was laid out in the latter part of July, 1875, for Jesse and Isabelle Bussey, the plat being filed on the last day of that month. In the original plat the streets running north and south are Marion, Merrill, Edwards and West, and those running east and west are numbered from First to Seventh, inclusive. Several additions have been made to the first survey, the most important of which are Bussey's First, Richards & Sanders' and James A. Bussey's additions.

On February 28, 1895, a petition signed by forty residents was presented to the District Court of Marion County asking that the town be incorporated. On the 11th of March J. H. Henderson, then district judge, appointed Bowen Ross, Jesse Bussey, A. R. Miner, O. R. Brown and I. H. Council commissioners to conduct an election on April 9, 1895, at which the legal voters living within the district it was proposed to include in the corporate limits of the town should be given an opportunity to express themselves as for or against incorporation. A majority of the votes cast on that occasion were in favor of the proposition, and on May 29, 1895, the court ordered that Bussey be thereafter an incorporated town.

It appears, however, that there was some defect in the proceedings at that time, as on May 31, 1899, another election on the question of incorporation was held. Again a majority of the voters expressed themselves in favor of the movement to incorporate, and again the court ordered that the town be incorporated. The first election for town officers was held on the last day of June, 1899, when James A. Bussey was elected mayor; William Burton, clerk; E. A. Johnson, treasurer; John Olson, E. L. Bussey, E. E. Lyman, I. H. Council, U. G. Earp and J. F. Hughes, councilmen.

Bussey has two banks, a number of well stocked mercantile establishments, a weekly newspaper, a grain elevator, a public school, in which seven teachers are employed, churches of various denominations, a number of neat residences, well kept streets, good sidewalks, and being on two lines of railway, ships large quantities of live stock and an immense amount of coal from the mines in the vicinity. In 1913 the property of the corporation was assessed for taxation at \$243,500.

#### CALOMA

Located in the northwest quarter of section 29, township 75, range 21, is the little village of Caloma. It is about fifteen miles southwest of Knoxville and only one mile from the Warren County line. A postoffice was established here in 1857, with Daniel F.

Smith as the first postmaster. No official plat of Caloma can be found in the public records. Since the introduction of the free rural delivery system the postoffice at Caloma has been discontinued and mail is now carried from Lacona, Warren County. It has a general store and is a trading point for the neighborhood. White Breast, on the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific, and Lacona, on the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy, are the most convenient railroad stations.

#### CLOUD

This is a small place in the southern part of Dallas Township, only one mile from the Lucas County line. It was never formally laid out, and like Topsy, in "Uncle Tom's Cabin," it "just growed." Cloud is near the new line of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad recently built through the southwestern part of the county, and the nearest station is Purdy, just across the line in Lucas County.

#### COALPORT

On May 11, 1857, William Kent, then county surveyor, laid out for William and Elizabeth Welch the town of Coalport, on the south side of the Des Moines River in section 14, township 76, range 19. The plat, which was filed in the recorder's office on the last day of November, 1857, shows seven blocks of eight lots each and a "mill lot" of two acres. Coalport was so named from the large deposits of excellent coal in the immediate vicinity. Alfred B. McCown, in his little book of reminiscences published in 1909, and entitled "Down on the Ridge," says: "Coalport was a famous village. It had one little store, a saw and grist mill, a potter shop and a blacksmith shop. It had no postoffice, because of the strange stories that had reached the department at Washington that wild Indians were still in the neighborhood and that an occasional white man was burned at the stake. So the rural delivery man, like the priest and the Levite, passed by on the other side."

The village was a "coaling station" for the little steamboats that plied on the Des Moines River (when there was enough water), but in after years the river cut a new bed farther eastward and the site of Coalport is now some distance from the stream upon which it depended for its commercial importance.

#### COLUMBIA

The town of Columbia, located in the extreme southwest corner of section 27, township 74, range 20, in the southern part of Wash-

ington Township, was surveyed by William Kent on March 23, 1857, for Hugh S. Smith and his wife Rebecca. According to the original plat, which was filed on May 2, 1857, the town consisted of fifty-eight lots, to which was added on October 22, 1892, Murr's addition of twenty-two lots. The first house in the town was built by James D. Steele and the first merchant was John McEldoring. About two miles west of the village was a postoffice called Columbia, which had been established on November 15, 1854, with Brumfield Long as postmaster. Shortly after the town was laid out the postoffice was removed there, and Andrew Reed was appointed postmaster. Two men named Clark and Williams opened a hotel and later became the proprietors of a large flour mill.

When Columbia began to assume an air of importance the people of Gosport, two miles north, believing that there was not a sufficient field for the two towns, and perhaps a little jealous of their lusty young rival, hit upon a scheme to check Columbia's growth. A movement was organized to visit the new town on the day when lots were to be sold, bid in the choice locations and then permit them to lie vacant. But the Columbians got wind of the plan and ran the price of lots up to such high figures that the "committee" from Gosport abandoned the project.

Columbia is situated upon a large and beautiful prairie, in the midst of a rich farming district. According to Polk's Iowa Gazetteer for 1914, it has a bank, three general stores, a hardware and implement house, a garage, a public school that employs two teachers, a Methodist Episcopal Church and a population of 150.

#### CORDOVA

This is a small station on the Wabash Railroad in the southwestern part of Summit Township, about a mile east of the Town of Red Rock. It was surveyed by N. J. Watkins on December 16, 1887, for Ellison R. and Nancy T. Wright, and the plat was filed with the county recorder on the 25th of the following May. Four streets—Hickory, Black Oak, Walnut and West—run north and south, and Maple and Locust streets run east and west. The original plat shows twenty-eight lots. Cordova has never grown to any considerable proportions. It has a general store, a postoffice, a grain elevator and a few residences and does some shipping.

#### DALLAS

Donnel, in his "Pioneers of Marion County," says: "Dallas Town is located on the southwest quarter of the southeast quarter

of section 2. It was surveyed by F. M. Frush, in September, 1857, at the instigation of Richard Willis, on land purchased by him of a Mrs. Eckles. Mrs. Eckles was a grass widow, whose husband was at that time alive and not divorced from her, and upon this ground the opinion was held by some that the title of the land given by her was not secure. This report materially injured the prospects of the village for a short time, but the fact that Mrs. Eckles had purchased the property with her own money restored confidence, and a goodly number of lots were sold."

The official plat books of Marion County show that a new survey of Dallas was made on March 13, 1873, by O. H. S. Kennedy, at that time the county surveyor. This was done at the request of Joseph Hout and included not only the original plat in the southeast quarter of section 2, township 74, range 21, but also a part of the northwest quarter of the northeast quarter of section 11, in the same township and range. The plat made by Mr. Kennedy was placed on file on April 17, 1874. It shows five lots on the north side of the Knoxville and Newbern road and eleven on the south side. South of this survey J. S. Campbell added nineteen lots on May 11, 1896; William Goff's addition of sixteen lots was platted in November, 1896, and Highberger's addition was laid out in July, 1900. It contains fifteen lots.

Quite a number of the early settlers in the vicinity of Dallas came from the Buckeye State, and when the town was first laid out it was called "Ohio." Two years before that, however, a postoffice had been established in the neighborhood under the name of Dallas, with John Parrett as the first postmaster. After a short time the name of the town was changed to conform to that of the postoffice. Hiram L. George built the first house after the town was first laid out, and was also the first merchant. He was succeeded after a time by Parker Buckalew, who for a number of years enjoyed a monopoly of the trade of the rich farming country surrounding the town.

At the May term of the Marion County District Court in 1911 a petition signed by thirty-seven residents was presented asking for the incorporation of Dallas. Judge Lorin N. Hays appointed C. C. Bickford, Sampson Miller, Roy Hixenbaugh, W. B. Cox and Noah Hawkins commissioners to hold an election on June 10, 1911, to ascertain the sentiment of the voters on the question of incorporation. At the election thirty-two votes were cast, thirty of which were in the affirmative, and the court then declared the town incorporated. An order was also issued by the court for an election to be held on July 10, 1911, for the first municipal officers. R. A. Millen was



elected mayor; R. E. Hixenbaugh, clerk; W. S. Wilson, treasurer; J. R. Abbott, Floyd Stotts, A. L. Burrell, John Scott and F. M. Tharp, councilmen.

About the time the town was incorporated the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad Company began the building of a line through the southwestern part of the county, and Dallas, being on the line of this road, experienced a boom. John Scott's addition of ninety-four lots was laid out on the south side of the town in February, 1912; Fortune's addition of forty lots followed the next month, and on August 5, 1914, the plat of the "B. & M. Addition to Dallas" was filed with the county recorder. It contains twenty-four lots.

Since the completion of the railroad the town of Melcher has been laid out immediately south of Dallas and there has been some rivalry between the two towns, but Dallas has held its own. It has a bank, a telephone exchange, a public school that employs three teachers, several good stores, churches of different denominations, and in 1913 the property of the town was assessed for taxation at \$119,352.

#### DELPHI

Isaac B. Powers, who was elected the first county surveyor of Marion County, reported that on July 15, 1846, he surveyed the Town of Delphi "On the south side of the Des Moines River in the prairie adjacent to Joshua Lindsey, and opposite the farm of William Markly." At that time the government survey in the western part of the county had not been completed and the surveyor could not give the location by section and township lines. Joshua Lindsey and William Markly were among the early settlers of Perry and Swan townships, and from the location of their claims it is ascertained that Delphi was situated in the northern part of what is now Swan Township, almost directly south of the little village of Percy. The plat shows three streets—Water, Main and Third—running parallel to the river, and three cross streets, not named. It does not appear that Delphi ever got beyond the paper stage of its existence, as old settlers do not remember anything of such a town.

#### DIXONVILLE

In 1856 D. B. Dixon opened a store about two miles north of the present town of Hamilton and there caused to be laid out a town, to which he gave the name of Dixonville. Not long after this some

of Dixon's creditors obtained a judgment against him and the sheriff was sent to levy upon the goods. The officer arrived late in the evening and concluded to postpone the removal of the goods until the next morning. But, on going to the store the next morning, he discovered that his action had been anticipated, the goods having been removed during the night. Mr. Dixon then abandoned his town, which never prospered.

#### DONLEY

Four miles west of Knoxville, on the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad, is the little station of Donley—or, as it appears on the railroad timetables, Donnelley. No official plat of the village is on file in the recorder's office. It grew after the building of the railroad and is a shipping point for the western part of Knoxville Township. The place was named for Oliver Donley (deceased), whose large landed estates were near by.

#### DUNREATH

The Town of Dunreath, located in the northwest corner of section 27, township 77, range 20, in the southern part of Red Rock Township, was laid out on November 17, 1881, by the Union Land Company, of which J. S. Polk was president and John S. Runnells, secretary. Beginning at the north side, the three streets running east and west are Lincoln, Blaine and Garfield. The north and south streets, beginning on the east, are Beersheba, Harris, McCrary, Dillon, Mason, Reed and Dan. The original plat shows 228 lots and two large outlots on the north side of the Wabash Railroad, and four outlots on the south side. Polk's Gazetteer for 1914 gives the population as 200. Dunreath has a general store, telegraph and express offices, a public school, telephone connections, etc., but has no post-office, mail being delivered by rural carrier from the office at Cordova.

#### DURHAM

On October 22, 1875, the Town of Durham was surveyed for William and Barbara Harvey, and the plat was filed the next day under the name of "Merrill." It is located in the southeast quarter of section 5, township 75, range 18, in the northern part of Clay Township, and is a station on the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy

Railroad, eight miles east of Knoxville. The original survey included forty-five large lots for residences and twenty-eight smaller lots intended for business houses. On January 24, 1876, the same site was resurveyed, making a different arrangement of the lots, and a new plat was filed under the name of "English." The eastern part of the plat was vacated on February 14, 1877, and the name was changed to Durham. Polk gives the population in 1914 as 100. Durham has a general store, a public school, a Methodist Episcopal Church, an express office, telephone connections, and ships considerable quantities of live stock and other farm products.

#### EVERIST

Everist is located a little west of the center of Liberty Township, in section 17, on a spur of the Wabash Railroad and not far from Cedar Creek. It is the center of a coal mining district and a number of the inhabitants are employed in that occupation. No official plat of the village has ever been filed in the recorder's office, but Polk's Gazetteer for 1914 gives the population as 300. The Everist Mercantile Company operates a large general store, which is the principal business enterprise. The Shiloh public school, located at Everist, employs five teachers; the town has telephone connections, a postoffice, and the visitor is impressed with the general air of prosperity.

#### FIFIELD

This is a station on the Wabash Railroad in the northern part of Polk Township, eight miles north of Knoxville. Its history is not materially different from that of other small railroad stations, having grown up since the building of the road. Two general stores constitute the principal business enterprises. It has no postoffice, the people in the village and the vicinity receiving mail by rural carrier from the postoffice at Cordova.

#### FLAGLER

In May, 1877, the Union Coal and Mining Company laid out, on lands owned by the company, the town of Flagler, in the southwest quarter of section 2, township 75, range 19. Since then Booth's, Conwell's and Stevens' additions have been made to the original plat. Flagler is a station on the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad,

five miles east of Knoxville, and according to Polk's Iowa Gazetteer had a population of 200 in 1914. It has a well-stocked general store, a postoffice, and express office, telephone connections, a public school employing three teachers, a Methodist Episcopal Church, and ships considerable quantities of coal and farm products.

#### GOSPORT

The Town of Gosport was surveyed by F. M. Frush, then county surveyor, on July 8, 1853, for John Stipp and John Hessenflow, owners of the southwest quarter of section 15 and the northwest quarter of section 22, township 74, range 20, upon which the town is situated. The plat was filed on August 2, 1853, under the name of New Town. The name was changed to Gosport by an act of the Legislature, approved by Governor Grimes on January 15, 1855, the name of the postoffice having been changed prior to that date in order to avoid a conflict with the postoffice at Newton, the names being so much alike. The original plat shows twenty-nine lots, but it has been increased by Pershall's addition.

Daniel Sampson was the first man to erect a house in Gosport, and soon after the building was completed he put in a stock of goods. A large building was also erected for a hotel, but the name of the man who built it seems to have been forgotten. With the introduction of the rural delivery system the postoffice at Gosport was discontinued and mail is now supplied daily from Columbia, two miles south. In 1914 nothing remained of the town except three houses at a cross-roads and two churches—the Methodist Episcopal and Methodist Protestant.

#### HAMILTON

In the spring of 1849 Henry Mitchell, John G. Hooker, John Stillwell, Isaac Wilsey, Andrew McGruder, Jacob Hendricks, Samuel Smith and Martin Neel conceived the idea of founding a town in Liberty Township, near the southeast corner of the county. Accordingly they employed Stanford Doud, county surveyor, to lay out a town in the west side of section 35, township 74, range 18. The survey was made on June 2, 1849, but the plat was not filed in the recorder's office until the 28th of the following November. It shows seven blocks of eight lots each, but since then several additions have been made to the town. The most important of these are Lyman's, Odd Fellows', Flanders', Blee's, Newcomb's and Pasco's. A ma-



jority of the proprietors were from Hamilton County, Ohio, and it was from this fact that the town derived its name.

The first house in the new town was built in the winter of 1849-50, by Nathaniel Linn. It was a double log cabin and Donnel says it was built on the compact snow, three feet above the ground, and remained there until there came a thaw that allowed it to settle to the ground. Isaac Wilsey was the first postmaster; the firm of Linn & Smith was the first to sell goods, and Henry Edwards was the proprietor of the first hotel—a hewed log house afterward destroyed by fire.

On February 24, 1900, the District Court of Marion County received a petition signed by thirty-eight residents asking for the incorporation of Hamilton. James D. Gamble, then judge, appointed J. E. Reddish, P. M. Francis, M. J. Faivre, W. R. Sullivan and George C. Davis commissioners to hold an election on March 26, 1900, when eighty-five voters expressed themselves in favor of the proposition and twenty-seven votes were cast in the negative. Upon receiving the returns of this election, Judge Gamble ordered an election for municipal officers to be held on the last day of April, when G. W. York was chosen mayor; G. N. Kitzmiller, clerk; J. E. Reddish, treasurer; Thomas Preston, G. S. Gibson, T. J. Williams, H. V. Long, Edward Thompson and M. J. Faivre, councilmen. Since that time Hamilton has been an incorporated town.

Hamilton is located on the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy and Wabash railroads, twenty-one miles southeast of Knoxville. In the immediate vicinity are large deposits of coal and a number of mines are operated near the town. Four teachers are employed in the public schools, there are two general stores, a postoffice, a hotel, a Methodist Episcopal Church, telegraph and express offices and a number of smaller business concerns. According to the United States census for 1910 the population was then 391, and in 1913 the property of the town was assessed for taxation at \$77,516. Besides the transportation facilities afforded by the two railroads, Hamilton has a daily stage line running to Buxton, Monroe County.

Shortly after the town was laid out it came to be widely known by the unromantic name of "Jake's Ruin," and Donnel gives the following explanation of how the name originated:

"During the surveying of the town the surveyors got drunk, and Jake Hendricks became so unsteady that, in the performance of his duty as chain carrier, he had to go partly on all fours, holding to the long grass to maintain his equilibrium. Being one of the proprietors



of the town, and also the original owner of the land on which it was located, he became reckless in the expenditure of time and money in the indulgence of his propensity for dissipation. Mrs. Hendricks was greatly distressed at this downward career of her husband, and one day, having visitors, she took occasion to acquaint them of her great trouble, bitterly declaring that the town would be Jake's ruin. The words seemed so suggestive that it was thereafter so called and so known at a distance. Even strangers coming from a distance were wont to inquire the way or the distance to Jake's Ruin."

#### HARRISONVILLE

The Town of Harrisonville was surveyed by F. M. Frush, county surveyor, on May 30, 1854, for George W. Harrison. It was located in the southeast quarter of section 32, township 76, range 18, about one mile almost directly due north of the present village of Durham. The plat was filed with the county recorder on July 7, 1854, but the records do not show that any lots were sold or that any business enterprises of consequence were ever established. Harrisonville has long since disappeared from the map.

#### HARVEY

Harvey is situated near the eastern boundary of the county, just south of English Creek a short distance above its mouth, on the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy and the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific railroads. It was laid out by M. F. Marshall, deputy county surveyor, on December 12, 1876, for James Harvey and Mrs. J. H. Mitchell, between the two railroads above named. The original plat shows eighty-six lots of various sizes. Since it was filed some additions have been made to the town, the most important of which are Rietveld & Emmel's and the Factory Site additions, both of which were laid out in 1901. The last named consists of twenty-two large lots, suitable for manufacturing purposes, east of the old town.

Forty-one residents of Harvey united in a petition to the District Court at the September term in 1903, asking that the town be incorporated according to law. Judge J. H. Applegate appointed W. R. Dickey, W. E. Lemmon, A. A. Sandy, Edward Mahoney and William McLaughlin commissioners to hold an election for the purpose of ascertaining the sentiment of the voters. At the election, November 17, 1903, thirty-eight votes were cast in favor of incorporation and twenty-three against it, five ballots being spoiled by



VIEW OF HARVEY BEFORE THE FIRE OF FEBRUARY, 1914



the voters and not counted. The commissioners then reported to the court that the proposition had been carried, and an election for municipal officers was ordered for December 10, 1903. Wynant van der Kamp was elected the first mayor; G. J. de Haas, clerk; J. B. Roovaart, treasurer; W. R. Dickey, J. M. Olive, William McLaughlin, A. A. Sandy, W. D. Woods and Edward Mahoney, councilmen.

Harvey is the largest town in Clay Township. It has a national bank, a large brick and tile manufactory, two churches, a public school that employs four teachers, telegraph and express offices, a telephone exchange, two large general stores, an agricultural implement house, a hotel and a number of smaller shops. The population in 1910 was 346, and in 1913 the property of the municipality was assessed at \$156,492.

#### HOWELL

On April 4, 1882, T. E. House laid out the town of Howell for the Union Land Company, in the northeast quarter of section 19, township 76, range 18, and the plat was filed on the 6th of the following July. Two streets numbered First and Second run east and west, and the north and south streets are Stone, Main and Pond. The original plat shows eighty lots. Howell is a station on the Wabash Railroad in the southwestern part of Lake Prairie Township. Its principal business concern is a general store that supplies the surrounding country. Mail is delivered by rural carrier from Pella.

#### IOLA

Strictly speaking, Iola was not a town. In 1854 the settlers in the northern part of Clay Township petitioned for a postoffice, and one was established at the house of Joseph Clark, in section 31, township 76, range 18, with Mr. Clark as postmaster. To this postoffice was given the name of Iola. Mr. Clark was succeeded in 1856 by David T. Durham, who held the position until the office was discontinued, the one at Durham taking its place in supplying mail to that part of the county.

#### LEERDAM

The extinct town of Leerdam (also spelled Leersdam and Lear-dam) was surveyed by Henry W. Dyer, surveyor of Marion County, on New Year's day, 1858, for A. and J. Klein, H. Verhoef and I.

van der Meer. The plat, which was filed on February 1, 1858, shows fifty lots, a public square, Pella and Newton streets running north and south and Buchanan, Bluff and South streets running east and west. Leerdam was located in the northeast quarter of section 23, township 77, range 18, on the south side of the Skunk River, and about four miles north of Pella. The town never had any existence, except on paper, and many of the inhabitants of Marion County at the present time know nothing of such a town ever having been projected. It was named for a place in the Netherlands, the proprietors all being natives of that country.

#### LUCAS GROVE

This place was similar in character to Iola. Sometime in the '50s a postoffice was established in the northwestern part of Knoxville Township, in section 21, township 76, range 20, about two and a half miles north of the present railway station of Donley, but the name of the postmaster cannot be ascertained. After a few years the office was discontinued and the history of Lucas Grove has been forgotten.

#### MARYSVILLE

The Town of Marysville, in the southwestern part of Liberty Township, was surveyed by James A. Rousseau, county surveyor, for Joseph Brobst, on February 11, 1851, and the plat was filed on March 4, 1851. It shows twenty-six lots with a public square in the center equal in size to four lots. In March, 1854, this public square was conveyed by the proprietor to Mathias Ulsh, who laid it out in lots under the name of Ulsh's addition. Since that time Ulsh & Metz's addition, H. J. Ulsh's addition, and High & Gortner's addition have been added to Marysville, so that the original town has been increased in area more than a hundred-fold.

Marysville is situated in section 29, township 74, range 18, on the north bank of Cedar Creek, fifteen miles southeast of Knoxville. The town was so named from the number of women in the Brobst family who bore the name of Mary, no less than five of them bearing that appellation.

The first house in the town was built by Jonathan Wilder. The second was erected by Jacob Stambach and was long known as the "old tavern stand." Andrew Kerr was the first merchant, and Peter Klein was the first postmaster. The postoffice was at first called Ely, or Ely's, after one of the prominent families living in that locality.





WAGON BRIDGE OVER ENGLISH CREEK NEAR HARVEY



In February, 1871, a weekly newspaper called the Marysville Miner was started by a company with J. W. Ragsdale as editor, and in 1872 Welch & Company erected a large building for a woolen factory. The opening of the coal mines about this time also added to the importance of Marysville, and in the latter '70s the town was incorporated under the laws of the state. A Methodist Church was established in 1867 and a little later Masonic and Odd Fellows lodges were instituted.

The Marysville of the present day has three general stores, a postoffice, telephone connections with the surrounding towns, a public school that employs four teachers, and important coal mining interests. In 1910 the population was 319, and in 1913 the property of the town was assessed for taxation at \$66,188.

#### MELCHER

In the spring of 1912 R. E. Cotton surveyed the Town of Melcher for Thomas J. Newkirk, a resident of Chicago, Illinois. Melcher is located in section 11, township 74, range 21, immediately south of and adjoining the Town of Dallas. The plat, which was filed in the recorder's office on May 17, 1912, shows 600 lots and a public park.

At the February term of the District Court in 1913 a petition signed by thirty-three residents of the new town was presented, asking for the incorporation of Melcher. After hearing the petition Judge Lorin N. Hays appointed Frank McAllister, Arby Bucklew, W. T. Newkirk, John Oldham and J. D. Croy commissioners to hold an election and submit the question to the legal voters residing within the territory it was proposed to include in the corporation. The vote was unanimous in favor of incorporation, and on May 14, 1913, was held the first election for town officers. J. D. Croy was elected mayor; C. V. Brumley, clerk; William Nolte, treasurer; John Oldham, Leopold Galleazzi, C. A. Hollingsworth, W. E. Bledsoe and Walter Feight, councilmen.

Melcher is the outgrowth of the building of the branch line of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific railway system through that section of the county. Although one of the youngest towns in the county, it is a healthy infant and is one of the thriving towns in the White Breast Valley. It is situated on a high ridge, three miles from the creek, and bids fair to become one of the leading coal towns of the county. A public school building was erected in the summer of 1914, and in November of that year a telephone exchange was opened. Melcher has two banks, the usual number of mercantile

establishments for a town of its size, important coal mining interests, and a number of minor business enterprises.

#### MORGAN VALLEY

In the western part of Perry Township, on the north side of the Des Moines River and the Wabash Railroad, is the little village of Morgan Valley. A spur of the railroad runs north from the town to a coal mine about half a mile distant, in which a number of the people living in the vicinity are employed. A postoffice was once located here, but it was discontinued some years ago and mail is now received by rural delivery from Percy. Morgan Valley has some shipping interests and a local trade.

#### NEWBERN

The Town of Newbern was surveyed by F. M. Frush on September 9, 1851, for Ransom Davis, who gave it the name of the town in Indiana from which he had emigrated. It is located in the northeast corner of section 31, township 74, range 21, in the extreme southwest corner of the county. The plat was filed in the office of the county recorder by Mr. Davis on April 9, 1852. It shows twenty-four blocks of four lots each. Beginning at the east side of the town, the north and south streets are numbered from First to Sixth, inclusive, and the streets running east and west are North, Water, Poplar, Main, Washington and South. In the center is a public square.

At the first public sale of lots nine were sold at prices ranging from \$4 to \$8 each. Mr. Davis built the first house—a hewed log dwelling—in the north part of the town; Jesse Moon was the first merchant, but was succeeded after a short time by Fletcher Kane, and Joseph Howard was the first postmaster. Rufus Murry built a large log house and opened the first hotel. Thirty years later the town boasted two general stores, a church, a blacksmith shop, a hotel, a steam mill, a drug store and an agricultural implement and hardware house. At that time Newbern was at its zenith. The postoffice has since been discontinued, and the village is now a neighborhood trading point for the surrounding farming community.

#### NEW CHICAGO

In 1867 Christopher Anderly opened a store in the northeast quarter of section 17, township 74, range 21, a little northeast of the

present village of Bauer, and in a jocular spirit gave the place the name of Chicago. When the postoffice was established there a little later it was called New Chicago. No town was ever regularly laid out here, but several people bought lots and erected dwellings, and in time another store was established. After several years a decline set in, the postoffice was discontinued, and about all that remains of New Chicago is a pleasant memory.

#### OAK

An old map of Marion County shows a rural postoffice called Oak, located in the northeast corner of section 18, in the western part of Red Rock Township. No town was ever laid out, but a store was established by the postmaster for the accommodation of the people living in the vicinity.

#### OTLEY

On August 14-15, 1867, J. A. Carruthers, at that time county surveyor, laid out a town in sections 15 and 22, township 77, range 19, for Columbus Long, J. F. Baldwin and G. W. Johnston. Prior to that time a station had been located there by a Mr. Otley, engineer of the Des Moines Valley Railroad, and the town was named in his honor. The proprietors of the town filed their plat with the county recorder on November 2, 1867. It shows sixty-seven lots, all on the southwest side of the railroad. Next to the railroad is Chestnut Street, then come Ewing and Johnston streets. The cross streets are Washington, Jefferson, Keystone, Elm, Walnut, Baldwin and Summit. The space bounded by Chestnut, Keystone, Ewing and Baldwin streets was not subdivided into lots, but was left for a public square or park. Since the town was first laid out, Hammond's addition of forty-two lots, on the northeast side of the railroad, was surveyed in June, 1869, and Johnston's addition of sixteen blocks, only two of which were subdivided into lots, was made in January, 1871.

The first house in the town was built by Alexander Jolly. Soon afterward a Mr. Weaver erected a store building, which was leased to Isaac N. Crum, who was the first merchant. The postoffice was established in the spring of 1868, with J. W. Honnold as the first postmaster. At one time there were five general stores in Otley, but Polk's Gazetteer for 1914 gives the number as two. The town has two churches, a telephone exchange, a public school that employs



three teachers, some minor business shops, and does considerable shipping. A bank was organized late in the year 1914.

#### PERCY

In the eastern part of Perry Township, about a mile north of the Des Moines River, is a station on the Wabash Railroad called Percy. The town was surveyed by T. E. House, for the Union Land Company on April 4, 1882. Of the ninety-four lots in the original survey, eleven lay south of the railroad, and eighty-three were on the north side. On October 30, 1884, a portion of the plat was vacated upon petition of Christopher Wagner, owner of the land. Percy has never attained the prominence hoped for by its founders. The population does not exceed 100, and a general store is the principal business enterprise. A bank was opened in the town in 1891, but it has recently passed out of existence.

#### PERRYVILLE

On June 24, 1848, Stanford Doud, county surveyor, laid out the town of Perryville for Hezekiah Jay and the plat was filed two days later. It shows ninety-two lots and a large block, probably intended for a public square. The town was located in the northern part of section 9, township 77, range 21, on the north side of the Des Moines River, a short distance east of where Morgan Valley is now situated. Donnel says that the proprietor endeavored to forestall Baker and Gregory, who laid out the Town of Bennington in the same section the following August. Perryville never prospered and in time the plat was vacated.

#### PLEASANTVILLE

Pleasantville is the third largest town in Marion County, being exceeded in population only by Knoxville and Pella. It was laid out on August 1, 1849, by Stanford Doud for Wesley Jordan, and the plat was duly filed on the 7th of September following. That original plat shows nine blocks, eight of which are divided into eight lots each, one block being left in the center of the town for a public square. Since the original survey was made the town has been increased in size by Ramsay's addition and six additions made at different times by Mr. Jordan. The streets running east and west in the original plat were North, Jackson, Monroe and South, and those



PLEASANTVILLE HIGH SCHOOL.



running north and south were East, Washington, Jefferson and West. On June 7, 1852, North, South, East and West streets were vacated, pursuant to an election previously held.

In the spring of 1872 a petition was filed in the District Court asking for the incorporation of the town. An election was ordered to ascertain the sentiment of the citizens on the question, when forty-six votes were cast in favor of incorporating and sixteen against it. The court then ordered an election for town officers, to be held on July 16, 1872, at which time William H. Miner was elected mayor; T. J. West, clerk; Miles Jordan, David Hockert, Elias Williams, Christian Pentz and Solomon L. Hart, councilmen.

Wesley Jordan built the first house in Pleasantville. He was also the first merchant and the first postmaster, the postoffice being kept in his store. Milton T. Glenn was the first child born in the town, the date of his birth having been December 19, 1851. The first hotel was kept by William H. H. Alley.

For several years the growth of Pleasantville was "slow but sure," but with the completion of the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad in 1879 the town took on new life. Although the place has never experienced a pronounced boom, the growth has been of a healthy character and the town is one of the active business centers of the county. It has two banks, a number of mercantile concerns handling drygoods, groceries, clothing, hardware, furniture, drugs, etc., grain elevators, a flour mill, lumber and coal yards, a weekly newspaper, a cornet band, Methodist and Christian churches, a public school that employs eight teachers, and a number of cozy homes. It is the principal shipping point between Knoxville and Des Moines.

Pleasantville is so named on account of the pleasant surroundings, being located upon a beautiful prairie, and the highest point of land in Marion County is within the limits of the town. The population in 1910 was 691, and the property was assessed for taxation in 1913 at \$524,272.

#### RED ROCK

The town of Red Rock, in the southeastern part of the township of the same name, was surveyed for John D. Bedell in August, 1845. It takes its name from the deposits of red sandstone near by. At the time it was first laid out the government survey had not been completed in that part of the county, and on April 3, 1847, it was re-surveyed by Claiborne Hall, then county surveyor, for the firm of Bedell, Drouillard & Harp. John Jordan and a man named Shaw had established trading houses in the vicinity before the town was

laid out, but the first house built in the town proper was a log cabin erected by James Harp, in 1845. It stood a short distance from the river bank and consisted of two rooms, one of which was used as bachelor quarters by the owner and the other was occupied by Ezra H. Baker as a store room. Subsequently Mr. Baker removed his stock of goods to Bennington, about twelve miles farther up the Des Moines River.

During the years 1847 and 1848 quite a number of people settled in Red Rock, but the town received a blow with the great flood of 1851 from which it never recovered. This flood occurred in June and the sudden rise in the river came in the night while the people were asleep. They awoke to find their beds surrounded by water, and those who were fortunate enough to live in two-story houses hurried upstairs. Every canoe and skiff within reach were pressed into service to rescue the people from their deluged homes, and even rafts were constructed for the purpose. Several houses were completely destroyed by the flood and those that were left had to be thoroughly renovated before they were fit for occupation as dwelling places. Scarcely had this been done and the people reestablished in their homes, when the river again rose and compelled them to undergo another two weeks' exile. To add to their discomfort the supply of breadstuffs became exhausted, the nearest mills were on the opposite side of the river, and to cross that raging torrent was out of the question. There was plenty of corn, but how was it to be ground into meal. David B. Worth, living about two miles north of the town, was the possessor of a small hand mill, which was kept going day and night to supply the demand. Some of the people crushed the corn with an ax or an iron wedge and then ground the broken grains in a coffee mill. The corn that had been planted on the bottom lands before the flood was either washed out or covered with mud, and some of it was replanted as late as the 4th of July. Fortunately a favorable season enabled the farmers to secure a fair crop to tide them over the winter.

Prior to this flood, the people of Red Rock had entertained hopes of securing the county seat. These hopes were now abandoned and several families left the town. Those who remained still had one hope left. If slack-water navigation could be established in the Des Moines River, or a railroad company could be induced to build a road to the town, Red Rock might yet come into its own. But the slack-water project, about which there had been so much talk, was soon abandoned and the Des Moines Valley Railroad missed the town by several miles, passing over the prairie on the east and north.





METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH, PLEASANTVILLE



For years after this the growth of Red Rock was hardly noticeable, the population remaining about stationary. Then the Des Moines & St. Louis (now the Wabash) Railroad was built nearer the river and the company ran a spur to the sandstone quarries on the west side of the town. This was followed by a revival of business and a moderate increase in the population.

Concerning the early history of Red Rock, Donnel says: "From first to last Red Rock possessed a notoriety not enjoyed by any other village in the county. Situated on a much-frequented Indian trail, and at the border of the United States territory, it early became a place of resort for the savages for the purpose of trading and obtaining whisky at the trading houses. It is said that even the squaws would sometimes come, obtain a supply of the baneful beverage, and then lie about in a state of beastly intoxication, their infants (those that had them) crying with starvation. In pity for these suffering innocents, the sober squaws would feed them with the soft pulp scraped from the inside of elm or linwood bark, which they would devour with evident relish. Some of these squaws appeared to be desperate under the influence of liquor, and were tied to the fences to prevent them from running over the river bank.

"The place also became the frequent rendezvous of the rougher portion of the settlers, and others whose character classed them with adventurers and desperadoes; and as a natural result of such a fusion of spirits, inspired more or less by the ardent, fights were of frequent occurrence. It is a fact worthy of note that Red Rock, though a comparatively small place, has been the scene of several assassinations, shooting and stabbing affrays and lawless carousals, the details of which are not pertinent to this history."

But all this has changed. The Indian, the unscrupulous trader, the adventurer and the desperado have all disappeared. No longer is whisky one of the chief articles to be found in the trading house, the general stores of the village dealing in the commodities intended to supply the wants of a civilized community. The public school, employing three teachers, is to be seen instead of drunken squaws tied to the fence, and Red Rock is a typical modern town.

#### REEDVILLE

On November 1, 1855, William Kent, surveyor of Marion County, laid out the Town of Reedville, which was named for the proprietor, J. C. Reed, with whom was associated Christian Houseman. The plat, which was filed in the recorder's office on February

11, 1856, shows Center Street running east and west, and Jefferson, Marion and Des Moines streets running north and south. Reedville was situated north of the Des Moines River, in section 8, township 77, range 20, and not far from Prairie Creek. Of the seventy-two lots surveyed a few were sold, but the town never grew to any considerable proportions, and where it was projected is now a farm.

#### ROUSSEAU

When the scheme of improving the navigation of the Des Moines River by a series of locks and dams was proposed, one of the dams was to be located a short distance above the mouth of the White Breast Creek. On April 25, 1850, James A. Rousseau laid out a town of ninety-nine lots immediately south of the river, in the west side of section 9, township 76, range 19, for William Kent. On June 20, 1850, Mr. Kent filed his plat in the office of the county recorder, giving the proposed town the name of Rousseau, in honor of the surveyor. A postoffice was established at an early date and Rousseau promised to become a town of some consequence. But the dam and locks were not built, the postoffice was discontinued, business removed to other towns on the railroad lines, and Rousseau exists only in name. Fifield is the nearest railroad station, and the few inhabitants of Rousseau and its environs receive mail by rural delivery from the postoffice at Knoxville.

#### STAR

This was a rural postoffice located in section 14, township 75, range 21, a little northeast of the center of Franklin Township. E. L. Wines was one of the early postmasters. No town ever grew up about the postoffice, which was discontinued in time, and the name does not appear on modern maps of the county.

#### SWAN

Swan is an incorporated town on the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad, sixteen miles northwest of Knoxville and in the northwest corner of Swan Township. Soon after the railroad was completed the company bought forty acres of land in the southwest quarter of section 17, township 77, range 21, from John Shook, with the view of founding a town and establishing a station. In September, 1879, Anselmo B. Smith, a civil engineer, laid out a town of seventy-two small lots and two large outlots for C. E. Perkins, trustee, and the plat was filed on the 13th of the following Novem-

ber. Since then the town has been increased by the Coal Addition, Shook's Addition, and Hunt's First and Second additions.

Within two years after Swan was laid out it had two general stores, a drug store, hotel and restaurant, a grain elevator, a post-office, a saw mill, a blacksmith shop and a public school. In 1909 the Swan Telephone Company was incorporated, and a bank was established in 1910. The population in that year, according to the United States census, was 292, and in 1913 the property of the town was assessed for taxation at \$95,636. Three teachers are employed in the public schools and the town has two churches—Christian and Methodist Episcopal.

#### TRACY

Tracy is situated in the eastern part of Clay Township, fourteen miles southeast of Knoxville and not far from the Mahaska County line. It was surveyed in the fall of 1875 by Alexander F. Tracy, the proprietor of the town, and the plat was filed with the county recorder on November 11, 1875. It shows 149 lots, with Parker, Bradley and Franklin streets running north and south, and Munsell, Woltz, Needham, Sumner and Lawson streets running east and west.

The town is well provided with shipping and transportation facilities, being located on the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy and the Wabash railroads. It has a bank, three general stores, a hardware and implement house, a furniture store, a telephone exchange, a public school that employs four teachers, a Methodist Episcopal Church, telegraph and express offices, a postoffice, and ships large quantities of coal and agricultural products. Polk's Gazetteer for 1914 gives the population as 275.

#### WESTON

On October 11, 1856, Jesse H. Kent, deputy county surveyor, laid out for P. W. and George F. Pitman a town in the north half of section 35, township 76, range 21, to which was given the name of Weston. The plat was filed on November 2, 1856, showing nine blocks, eight of which were divided into eight lots each, the block in the center of the town being left for a public square. The place was never improved and after some time the plat was vacated.

#### WHEELING

The Town of Wheeling was surveyed by J. A. Rousseau on July 5, 1851, in the northern part of section 5, township 76, range 21, for



Thomas Polson and John Rankin. The plat was filed on the 12th of the same month. It shows six blocks of eight lots each, but the streets are not named. The first house was built by James Wilson, who was also the first blacksmith and the first postmaster. Dr. C. C. Wilkie was the first physician, and the first goods were sold by the firm of Walters & Butcher. The name was suggested by Henderson Polson, after Wheeling, West Virginia.

Early histories of Marion County locate this village in Swan Township, but it is in the northern part of Pleasant Grove,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles northwest of Pleasantville. It has never grown beyond the proportions of a small country village.

#### WHITE BREAST

Last on the list is probably the newest town in the county, if White Breast can properly be called a town. It is a station on the new line of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad and is located in section 23, near the White Breast Creek, in the southeastern part of Franklin Township.

#### POSTOFFICES

According to the United States Postal Guide for July, 1914, Marion County then had nineteen postoffices, viz.: Attica, Bussey (2), Columbia (1), Cordova (1), Dallas, Durham, Everist, Flagler, Hamilton (1), Harvey (1), Knoxville (9), Marysville, Melcher (1), Otley (1), Pella (5), Percy (1), Pleasantville (4), Swan (1), Tracy (2). The figures in parentheses after some of these offices show the number of rural routes.

## CHAPTER XI

### MARION COUNTY IN THE CIVIL WAR

INTRODUCTION OF SLAVERY INTO THE UNITED STATES—ITS PROMINENCE AS A POLITICAL ISSUE—THE MISSOURI COMPROMISE—THE OMNIBUS BILL—POLITICAL CAMPAIGN OF 1860—SECESSION OF THE SOUTHERN STATES—ORGANIZATION OF THE SOUTHERN CONFEDERACY—STAR OF THE WEST INCIDENT—FORT SUMTER—CALL FOR VOLUNTEERS—IOWA'S RESPONSE—BRIEF HISTORIES OF THE REGIMENTS IN WHICH MARION COUNTY WAS REPRESENTED—ROSTERS OF MARION COUNTY COMPANIES—MISCELLANEOUS ENLISTMENTS—GENERAL SUMMARY—THE WORK AT HOME.

Not long after the English colony was planted at Jamestown, Virginia, a Dutch ship arrived there with twenty negro slaves, which were sold to the tobacco planters. Thus was introduced an institution that afterward became a "bone of contention" between the North and South and a dominant issue in American politics. In 1808, the earliest date at which such action could be taken under the Federal Constitution, Congress passed an act abolishing the foreign slave trade. Slavery had been introduced into each of the thirteen original colonies prior to the Revolution. The cotton, tobacco and sugar planters of the South found slave labor profitable, but by 1819 the seven northern colonies had abolished slavery within their borders.

Up to that time Kentucky, Tennessee, Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama had been admitted as slave states, and Vermont, Ohio, Indiana and Illinois as free states, making eleven of each. This was the situation when Missouri sought admission in 1820. The question of admitting Missouri was made the subject of a lengthy discussion in Congress, in which the debaters frequently used language "more forcible than elegant," but the state was finally admitted under the provisions of the act known as the "Missouri Compromise," which stipulated that Missouri should be admitted without any restrictions as to slavery, but that in all the remaining portion of the Louisiana Purchase north of the line marking  $36^{\circ} 30'$  slavery should be forever prohibited.

Both sides to the dispute were now apparently satisfied and for more than a quarter of a century the slavery question was allowed to rest. But the Mexican war gave to the United States a large tract of country to which the advocates of slavery laid claim and the controversy was revived. Some of the opponents of slavery argued that the "Omnibus Bill," or Compromise of 1850, was a violation of the "Missouri Compromise," in that it sought to extend slavery north of the line of  $36^{\circ} 30'$ , and the Kansas-Nebraska Bill of 1854 awakened anew all the old-time animosities. The passage of this bill was one of the most potent influences that led to the organization of the republican party, the cardinal principles of which were opposed to any extension of slavery beyond the territory where it already existed.

In the political campaign of 1860—one of the most bitter in the country's history—some of the southern states declared their intention of withdrawing from the Union in the event of Abraham Lincoln's election to the presidency, but the people of the North seemed to regard such announcements as so many idle threats, made solely for political effect. Through the division in the democratic party Mr. Lincoln was elected and South Carolina took the initiative in the secession movement. Delegates were elected to a state convention which met at Charleston on December 20, 1860, and passed an ordinance declaring all allegiance to the United States at an end. Mississippi followed with a similar ordinance on January 9, 1861; Florida, January 10th; Georgia, January 19th; Louisiana, January 26th, and Texas, February 1, 1861.

Delegates from all these states except Texas met at Montgomery, Alabama, on February 4, 1861, and adopted a tentative constitution for a new government. Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi, was elected provisional president, and Alexander H. Stephens, of Georgia, provisional vice president of the Confederate States of America. These officials were inaugurated on February 22, 1861, the anniversary of the birth of George Washington, and when Mr. Lincoln was inaugurated on March 4, 1861, he found seven states, with an organized government, in opposition to his administration. Still President Lincoln, and the people of the North generally, clung to the hope that open conflict between the North and South might be avoided and that the seceded states could be persuaded to return to their allegiance—a hope that was soon to be rudely dispelled.

Early in January, 1861, Maj. Robert Anderson, then in command of the harbor defenses at Charleston, South Carolina, quartered at Fort Moultrie, spiked the guns there and quietly removed his garrison and supplies to Fort Sumter to be in a better position for de-

fense. The Confederates insisted that this was a movement in violation of an agreement previously made with President Buchanan, but the press of the North upheld Anderson and demanded that supplies and reinforcements be sent to him. So persistent became this demand that the steamer *Star of the West*, with 250 men and a large stock of provisions and ammunition was ordered to Fort Sumter. On January 9, 1861, as the vessel was passing Morris Island, she was fired upon by a masked battery and forced to turn back. In the official records this incident is regarded as the beginning of the Civil war, though the popular awakening did not come until about three months later.

The failure of the *Star of the West* to reach Fort Sumter left Major Anderson and his men in a rather precarious condition. By April 1, 1861, his supply of provisions was almost exhausted, and General Beauregard, in command of the Confederate forces at Charleston, opened negotiations looking to the evacuation of the fort. On April 11, 1861, Major Anderson advised Beauregard that he would abandon the fort on the 15th, "unless ordered by the Government to remain and the needed supplies are received." To General Beauregard this provision seemed to contain some hidden meaning and, fearing that reinforcements were on the way, he sent word to Anderson at 3:20 A. M. on Friday, April 12, 1861, that fire would be opened on the fort within an hour. At 4:30 Capt. George Janes, commanding a battery at Fort Johnson, fired the signal gun, the shell bursting almost directly over Fort Sumter. A few minutes later a solid shot from a battery on Cummings Point went crashing against the walls of the fort. The great Civil war had begun.

The little garrison responded promptly and all day the bombardment continued. Fire broke out in the fort and the Confederates increased their cannonading, hoping to force a surrender. Against the desperate odds Anderson held out until Sunday, the 14th, when he was permitted to evacuate the fort with all the honors of war, saluting his flag with fifty guns before hauling it down.

With the fall of Fort Sumter all hope of conciliation was abandoned. Political differences in the North were forgotten in this insult to the flag. On Monday, April 15, 1861, President Lincoln issued the following proclamation:

"Whereas, The laws of the United States have been and are now being opposed in several states by combinations too powerful to be suppressed in an ordinary way, I therefore call upon the militia of the several states of the Union, to the aggregate number of 75,000, to suppress said combinations and execute the laws. I appeal to all

loyal citizens for state aid in this effort to maintain the laws, integrity, National Union, perpetuity of popular government, and redress wrongs long enough endured.

"The first service assigned forces will probably be to repossess forts, places and property which have been seized from the Union. The utmost care should be taken, consistent with our object, to avoid devastation, destruction and interference with property of peaceable citizens in any part of the country, and I hereby command persons commanding the aforesaid combinations to disperse within twenty days from date.

"I hereby convene both houses of Congress for the 4th day of July next, to determine upon measures for the public safety as its interests may demand.

"ABRAHAM LINCOLN,  
"President of the United States.

"By W. H. SEWARD,  
"Secretary of State."

On the 16th Governor Kirkwood, of Iowa, received two telegrams from the secretary of war. The first was as follows: "Calls made on you by tonight's mail for one regiment of militia for immediate service." It is said that when this message was received by the governor he expressed some doubt as to Iowa's ability to furnish an entire regiment. The second telegram, which was received late in the day, read: "It will suffice if your quota of volunteers be at its rendezvous by the 20th of May." The next day the governor issued the following proclamation:

"Whereas, The President of the United States has made a requisition upon the executive of the State of Iowa for one regiment of militia, to aid the Federal Government in enforcing its laws and suppressing rebellion:

"Now, therefore, I, Samuel J. Kirkwood, governor of the State of Iowa, do issue this proclamation, and hereby call upon the militia of the state immediately to form, in the different counties, volunteer companies with a view of entering the active military service of the United States for the purpose aforesaid. The regiment at present required will consist of ten companies of at least seventy-eight men each, including one captain and two lieutenants to be elected by each company. Under the present requisition only one regiment can be accepted, and the companies accepted must hold themselves in readiness for duty by the 20th of May next at the farthest. If a sufficient number of companies are tendered their services may be required.



If more companies are formed and reported than can be received under the present call, their services will be required in the event of another requisition upon the state. The nation is in peril. A fearful attempt is being made to overthrow the Constitution and dis-sever the Union. The aid of every loyal citizen is invoked to sustain the general Government. For the honor of our state, let the requisition of the President be cheerfully and promptly met.

“SAMUEL J. KIRKWOOD.

“Iowa City, April 17, 1861.”

From all over the state came a ready response to this proclamation. Men of all classes and ages laid aside the implements of peaceful industry and hurried to the nearest recruiting station. Under the call for 75,000 men, the First Iowa Infantry was mustered into the United States service for three months. It was soon discovered by the national administration that more troops would be necessary to put a speedy end to the war, and on May 4, 1861, President Lincoln issued his second call for volunteers. Under this call the Third Regiment was organized, being the first in which Marion County was represented. It was mustered in at Keokuk on June 10, 1861, as the

#### THIRD INFANTRY

Upon the regimental staff were three men from Marion County at the time of muster in, viz.: Benjamin F. Keables and John W. Schooley, assistant surgeons, and Prosper H. Jacobs, chaplain. Company B was organized in Marion County and was mustered in with William M. Stone as captain; Daniel P. Long, second lieutenant; Albert Hobbs, second lieutenant; Benton A. Mathews, first sergeant; John L. Ruckman, second; John C. Woodruff, third; S. Sylvester Howell, fourth; Caleb Core, fifth; Francis M. Zuck, first corporal; Joseph Ruckman, second; John F. Norris, third; William H. Sumner, fourth; Oliver H. S. Kennedy, fifth; Thomas R. Smith, sixth; William A. Stuart, seventh; Henry H. Shearman, eighth; George Darrow and Andrew Gemmil, musicians, and George Henry, wagoner.

Privates—Wallace G. Agnew, William H. Allender, James Andrews, Henry Armstrong, John M. Bains, Herman F. Bousquet, Daniel Brobst, Andrew T. Buller, William Bussey, Hiram F. Cecil, Barrett W. Clark, Thomas L. Collins, William H. Conwell, Morton S. Cook, Henry E. Coons, George Cowan, Leonard A. Cowles, Thomas J. Cowman, Augustus Darrow, William Dawson, Jeremiah

H. Dennis, John Farley, Tillman P. Gregg, Peter M. Hart, William F. Hart, William Hendrix, Peter S. Horn, Oscar L. Johnes, Alonzo F. Keables, Reuben K. Kline, Edwin R. Latham, Eliphalet L. Lewis, Eli H. Lindsey, Madison McClelland, James E. McCorkle, Henry McKinnis, Theodore Metz, Jacob Meyer, Thomas L. Molesworth, Napoleon B. Moore, Francis M. Nutter, Warren Olney, William O. Parrish, James M. Paul, James L. Petit, Emanuel Ream, Isaac Ream, James F. Rhoads, Thomas W. Robertson, William J. Shepherd, Aaron Smith, Emery F. Sperry, Miles F. Stanwood, Melvin Stone, George R. Taylor, Philip Taylor, William R. Totten, Peter Van Rooyen, Joseph Vos, Joseph B. Waggoner, Rufus Waggoner, George Welchhouse, Darwin E. Wells, James L. Wilson, John W. Wilson, Josiah M. Woodruff, Samuel M. Wright, William E. Wright, Alexander Young, Robert M. Young.

Recruits—John J. Bousquet, John T. Burch, Richard M. Burch, Hazel F. Cecil, John H. Kellenberger, Elias L. Nichols, Newton H. Nichols, Adin Norris, Orson B. Parrish, John W. Simpson, Asbury Stanfield, Goldbury B. Stanley, Sanford Taylor, George M. Williams.

On July 1, 1861, the regiment left Keokuk for Missouri, poorly equipped, having old-fashioned Springfield rifles of the pattern used in the war with Mexico, not a round of ammunition, no rations and not a commissioned officer above the rank of captain. Its first engagement was at a place called Hagar's Woods, where it was under the command of Colonel Smith, of the Sixteenth Illinois, but the first real battle in which it participated was at Blue Mills on September 17, 1861. The regiment remained on duty in Missouri until in March, 1862, when it was ordered to join General Grant's army in Tennessee, and on St. Patrick's day it reached Pittsburg Landing. Here it was assigned to Williams' Brigade, Hurlbut's Division. Captain Stone was promoted to the rank of major on July 6, 1861, and at the Battle of Shiloh was in command of the regiment. Of the 450 men of the Third that went into that battle more than two hundred were killed or wounded. The gallant stand made by the regiment saved Grant's Army from defeat, but Major Stone was captured. After Shiloh came the Siege of Corinth, Mississippi, after which the regiment joined General Sherman for the march to Memphis, Tennessee, and was the first regiment to enter that city. In the spring of 1863 it returned to Mississippi and participated in the Siege of Vicksburg, the capture of Jackson and a number of minor engagements. Late in the year 1863 many of the men re-enlisted and came home on veteran furlough. The spring of 1864 found the regiment

with Sherman for the advance upon Atlanta, where it suffered heavy losses in the battle of July 22, 1864. One of the most dramatic incidents of the Civil war occurred shortly after this battle. The colors of the regiment, with a number of the men, was captured. When the prisoners saw their captured standard borne through the streets of Atlanta by a squad of Confederate Cavalry, they broke away from their guards and, unarmed, recaptured the flag and tore it into shreds rather than see it in the hands of an enemy.

The Third Iowa then formed part of General Sherman's forces in the historic march to the sea and the campaign of the Carolinas, which resulted in the final defeat and surrender of the Confederate Army commanded by Gen. Joseph E. Johnston. On July 8, 1865, being reduced to 318 men, it was consolidated with the Second Infantry. Four days later it was mustered out at Louisville, Kentucky.

#### EIGHTH INFANTRY

This was the next regiment to which Marion County contributed any considerable number of men. Company E was raised in Marion and was mustered in with the following officers: John L. McCormack, captain; Henry B. Cooper, second lieutenant (the first lieutenant, David Ryan, was from another county); Walter Ream, William W. Ferguson, Alexander M. Clark and John Q. Bishop, sergeants; Benjamin F. Wolfe, John H. Patterson, Joseph C. Finley, Charles McCollough, Albert Groom, Lemuel Kinkead, Augustus B. Stanfield and David W. Rea, corporals; George Fort and William Jacob, musicians.

Privates—Harlan Allen, Thomas R. Andrews, William Bacon, Benjamin F. Banta, Francis M. Boughman, Albert Brewer, Andrew J. Catrell, Jesse W. Clark, Philip A. Cloe, Josiah G. Coats, Joseph R. Conwell, David Croy, Henry G. Curtis, Melvin H. Deem, Stephen L. Druse, John C. Ferguson, Zelina H. Fowler, William Garton, Robert A. Henderson, Thomas Hughes, Abel Inman, Solomon P. Jessup, William Lawhead, Nicholas M. Long, William M. McFarling, John McMillan, Israel McNeil, Edward H. Mark, Peter H. Mark, Cyrus Marsh, Alexander S. May, Henry B. May, Alfred Mitchell, John E. Mitchell, Daniel Neeley, Henry Neeley, Joseph Neeley, William H. Neill, David Newman, Isaiah E. Newman, James A. Nicholson, Thomas Nutter, John H. Parker, Lawton B. Parker, James Patterson, James R. Pershall, Nathaniel Pettit, John Petty, Albert C. Ralph, John Reed, William Richardson, Newton P. Rigg, William Roebuck, Lewis Scott, Ernest Seley, Francis H.

Sherwood, Joshua Shoey, Vanness Starr, Samuel S. Sweezy, Charles B. Thompson, Thomas Vanderkolk, John Vanderley, Thomas J. Vinyard, J. Lewis Warren, John Y. Welch, William H. Wolfe, T. J. Woodward, Edmund F. Wright.

Recruits—William H. Carlisle, Robert H. Dollarhide, John Griffin, Henry G. Groves, Thomas R. Lemmon, Aaron Newman, Sidney Smith, Louis Walter, William P. Wilkin, Jacob Wyman.

John C. Ferguson, whose name appears in the above list of privates, was promoted to major on September 23, 1861, soon after the regiment left the state, and on February 7, 1862, he was commissioned lieutenant-colonel of the regiment.

In addition to Company E, William F. Harlow, John E. Owen, James B. F. Reed, William M. Ridpath, John G. Spaner and Robert C. Spaner were enrolled as privates in Company H, and William McGrew, Lyman Osborne, John Puitt and David Stotes, in Company I.

The Eighth Infantry was organized at Davenport early in September, 1861, and later in the month was ordered to Missouri. It remained at St. Louis for two weeks, until the men received their equipment, after which it was on duty in Missouri and Arkansas until the following spring. In March, 1862, it was ordered to join General Grant in Tennessee, and arrived at Pittsburg Landing just before the Battle of Shiloh, which was its first actual battle. In this engagement, while supporting a battery, Colonel Geddes was severely wounded in the leg and taken from the field. The command then devolved upon Lieutenant-Colonel Ferguson, who received special mention in the reports of his superior officers for his bravery and skill in handling his men. Late in the afternoon of the first day's battle Prentiss' line broke and left the Eighth Iowa alone upon that part of the field. The regiment could have saved itself from capture by retreating, but its commander believed in obeying orders and remained to defend the battery until it was completely surrounded. Part of Companies I, C and H cut through the enemy's lines and escaped capture. The loss in killed and wounded was nearly two hundred men. Company B lost seven killed and eleven wounded and all the other members of the company were captured. The prisoners were confined in various places in Alabama, Mississippi and Georgia for about three months, when they were taken to Libby Prison at Richmond. Late in the fall they were exchanged and furloughed home until December, when the regiment was reorganized. Early in the year 1863 the Eighth joined General Grant's Army at Milliken's Bend, where it was assigned to the Third Brigade, Third Division, Fifteenth Army Corps, with which it took part in the Siege of Vicksburg. The greater part of the



year 1864 was spent on provost duty at Memphis, Tennessee, and in the spring of 1865 was ordered to Alabama. It took part in the Siege of Mobile and especially distinguished itself in the assault on Spanish Fort, April 8, 1865, being the only regiment to engage the enemy inside the works. It captured 450 prisoners, three stands of colors and five pieces of artillery. It then remained on duty at Mobile until the spring of 1866. On April 20, 1866, it was mustered out at Selma, Alabama.

#### FOURTEENTH INFANTRY

In this regiment Samuel Johnson, of Marion County, served as a private in Company A, and the following were enrolled in Company E: Benjamin F. Bremen, Willis P. Clark, George H. Cooper, Thomas T. Cowman, William Darnell, Benjamin Dixon, William Ebright, John Harris, William Houseman, William McWilliams, Alvis L. Miller, James Moss, John M. Pendroy, George Phifer, Thomas J. Prentice, George R. Preston, William Sowers and Joseph R. Thomas.

The regiment was mustered in by companies in the latter part of October and the first week in November, 1861. The companies first mustered in were assigned to duty at Fort Randall, North Dakota, until the regimental organization was completed. Under command of Col. William T. Shaw, a veteran of the Mexican war, it took part in the campaign against Forts Henry and Donelson, and was actively engaged at the Battle of Shiloh. Then, after a varied service in Alabama and Mississippi, it was transferred to the Department of the Gulf and was with General Banks on the Red River expedition in the spring of 1864. Next it was part of Gen. A. J. Smith's forces in Tennessee. Those whose time had expired were mustered out at Davenport on November 16, 1864, when the reënlisted men and recruits were organized into a battalion, which was mustered out at Davenport on August 8, 1865.

#### FIFTEENTH INFANTRY

This regiment was raised under the call of July, 1861, for 500,000 men and was mustered in at Keokuk on February 22, 1862. Marion County furnished the greater part of Companies G and K and was represented in Companies A, C and I. At some period of the regiment's service the county was also represented on the staff by William T. Cunningham as major and lieutenant-colonel; Rufus H. Eldridge



as quartermaster sergeant; Elisha Elliott as commissary sergeant; Cornelius Englefield as hospital steward; Henry Metz as drum major, and T. H. Cunningham as fife major.

Two Marion County men were enrolled as privates in Company A, viz.: John Martin and Marinus Rhynsburger, and six were enrolled in Company C. They were Simon P. Autry, Edward Fry, James Gibbs, Francis M. Hartley, Laccus Van der Linder and Henry Van Morrell.

Company G was mustered in with William T. Cunningham as captain; Romulus L. Hanks, first lieutenant; William M. Cathcart, Amos H. Gray, Isaiah M. Welch and Joseph W. Stanfield, sergeants; Clark D. Mathew, Martin V. Stanfield and Nathan S. Hays, corporals; Henry Metz and T. H. Cunningham, musicians.

Privates—Joseph Amon, John A. Bates, William H. Beebout, William Bidgood, Hurston Booth, John F. Booth, Joseph Booth, Albert M. Brobst, David H. Bunn, Edwin P. Bye, Samuel Copeland, Marion Caulkins, John G. Davis, George W. Denny, James W. Duncan, Rufus H. Eldridge, Elisha W. Elliott (promoted to commissary sergeant), Alexander Essex, Hiram Essex, Granville Feagins, James W. Glenn, Jesse V. Glenn, John F. Gray, John Hannon, John Harger, James B. Heatley, Lyman H. James, Thomas Jeffers, Alfred Lawhead, Robert M. McClure, Alexander McGilvery, Jacob McVay, Alfred McNeal, Marion Mart, Draper May, Charles Metz, Bartholomew Middlesworth, William Newell, David Nitheron, Stephenson Overton, Henry Owen, James A. Ralph, Timothy Ridlen, John W. Sanders, Richard Sanders, William T. Sherwood, Enos Shoemaker, Samuel C. Smith, Darwin Spencer, Matthias W. Stalcup, Samuel Stanfield, Truman Stone, Daniel Swaggart, John Toverea, Charles Walker, James L. Welch, John A. Welch, John White.

Recruits—Martin Adkins, John C. Clark, George H. Cooper, Jerome Davis, Jesse M. Estes, James T. Griffin, George W. Henry, George Hitton, James Larew, Andrew Lee, James A. Lee, George B. Leibey, Anderson McNeal, Benjamin F. Miller, David F. Miller, George B. Phifer, Byron South, Houston Waggoner, John F. Wells, Marion Whaley.

In Company I Daniel Verrips held the rank of corporal, and the following privates were credited to Marion County: G. W. Colenbrumler, Garrett W. Hall, Simon Neromiah, Peter Van Roogen, Cornelius Wooborvus.

Company K was mustered in with Rufus H. Eldridge, who had been transferred from Company G, as first lieutenant; Edwin Davis,

second lieutenant; Frederick Christofel, David Myers and Joseph W. Stanfield, sergeants; Joseph S. Molesworth, John Chrismore and Joshua P. Davis, corporals, and the following:

Privates—Theodore Ables, Hurston Booth (transferred from Company G), John Brady, Albert Brown, Marion Caulkins, Osborn Carruthers, Joseph Chrismore, John W. Clark, John S. Clearwater, William S. Clearwater, John L. Coffman, Edward Conrey, Marion Conrey (promoted corporal), T. H. Cunningham (transferred from Company G), John G. Davis, Ephraim Dillon, Henry Dillon, William C. Dixon, James W. Duncan (transferred from Company G), David Elson, Cornelius Englefield, William H. Gibson, William S. Grove, Albert Horne, William Jackson, James M. Long, Frederick B. Mathis, William A. Mathis, Benjamin F. Momyer, Cyrus I. Momyer, James L. Neill, David Patton, Hiram D. Pope, John T. Pope, Levi Randolph, James L. Richey, George W. Rogers, Philip Rose, Jacob Shuey, Francis M. Shular, John W. Shular, Edward Smith, Matthias W. Stalcup (transferred from Company G), Andrew B. Stone, Freeman Stone, Charles Walker, John H. Woods, Hazael Wycoff, Milton M. Young.

Recruits—George A. Huff, Andrew King, Perry A. Momyer and Samuel Petty.

Of all the Iowa regiments none made a better record than the Fifteenth Infantry. The regiment left Keokuk on March 19, 1862, and moved via St. Louis to Pittsburg Landing, Tennessee, where it joined the army under General Grant. It was assigned to Prentiss' Division and received its baptism of fire in the Battle of Shiloh, where it lost 186 men in killed, wounded and missing, and its flag was literally riddled with bullets. After Shiloh the Eighth took part in the Siege of Corinth, the battles of Bolivar, Iuka and Ripley, and spent the winter in Tennessee, where it was frequently engaged with the enemy. In the spring of 1863 it joined General Grant's forces at Milliken's Bend and went through the Siege of Vicksburg. It was next employed in Alabama and Louisiana until early in 1864, when it joined General Sherman for the Atlanta campaign. After the fall of Atlanta it formed part of the army in the march to the sea, and in the campaign of the Carolinas it was in a number of engagements. This campaign ended at Goldsboro, North Carolina, where General Johnston surrendered to Sherman's victorious hosts. The regiment then proceeded to Washington, D. C., where it took part in the Grand Review, after which it was ordered to Louisville, Kentucky, and was

there mustered out on July 24, 1865, having carried its battle-flag nearly eight thousand miles through the enemy's country.

#### SEVENTEENTH INFANTRY

Marion County was represented in Companies C, G, H and I of the Seventeenth. In Company C Joseph W. Stanfield served as fourth sergeant, having been transferred from Company K, Fifteenth Infantry, and Ephraim Dillon, William Jackson, Isaac Jordan and Aaron Whittel were enrolled as privates.

Company G was mustered in with William Horner as captain; Abraham H. Barnes, first lieutenant; Oliver H. P. Smith, Alvin White and William D. Hudson, sergeants; Samuel V. Duncan, Perry J. Shank, John King, Andrew J. Cottrell, Francis M. Stuart and Bennett Acklin, corporals in the order named.

Privates—William H. Allen, Richard M. Anthony, David Bacon, Henry E. Belt, Levi W. Calkins, Abraham L. Coffman, Stillton H. Compton, James Cox, John W. Cox, Joel J. Crandall, Benjamin Crumacker, William E. Dixon, Thomas Dolton, Frederick M. George, James W. George, James Hardin, John D. Hartley, Stephen T. Hayes, Samuel A. Hook, Samuel A. Hutchins, John Jones, John W. Kelley, John Lashbaugh, Joseph A. Loudenbach, William H. McBride, George W. McCoy, Carey Marsh, Giles Marsh, Robert Miles, James Miller, Abraham Penland, John H. Peyton, Joseph Pressley, Nathan Reed, Alexander Rinehart, Abraham Roby, Gilbert E. Ross, George W. Shelledy, Cornelius Silver, Fridolin Spalti, Lewis Springer, Albert G. Trussel (promoted corporal).

Recruits—Lorenzo B. Bryant, Robert Bryant, Rollin A. Snethius, John Stillwell and William A. Swain.

In Company H Andrew M. Vance and John A. Crozier were enrolled as sergeants; George Butler, William Burdick, Henry J. Hasenlink, Milton H. Pickerell, Geisbert Steinhook and James Butler as corporals.

Privates—Samuel E. Burdick, George W. Burk, Dominic Carr (promoted to first sergeant), Josiah Cavin, Noah A. Clodfelter, Samuel Cobb, William H. Cummings, Alexander Edinger, Newton Edinger, John Eubanks, Charles W. Forsyth, Levi Gibson, James S. Glenn, Sylvester H. C. Grubb, James Harville, Alexander King, George King, Jeremiah King, Harmon Kolenbraden, Price B. Lee, William Lust, Thomas J. Pearson, Henry Roorda, Leibert Simons, James Smith, Samuel Smith, Martin Swain, Ezra T. Vance, James Webb, Benjamin F. Wicks.

John J. Koolbeck was mustered in as fifth sergeant of Company I, in which the following Marion County men served as privates: Garrett Brink, Jacob Keegel, David McReynolds, G. Paardekooper, William Paardekooper, Egidius Rysdam, Garrett Schell, Covert Scheffers, Leander Verhoeff.

The Seventeenth was mustered in at Keokuk on April 16, 1862, with John W. Rankin of that city as colonel. Three days later it left Keokuk for St. Louis and soon afterward joined the army in front of Corinth. After the battle of Iuka (September 19, 1862) it was ordered to Vicksburg and was actively engaged in the Battle of Champion's Hill, where, with less than five hundred men in line, the Seventeenth Iowa and Tenth Missouri turned the tide of battle at a critical moment and saved the Union forces from defeat. It participated in the Siege of Vicksburg and suffered a heavy loss at the blowing up of Fort Hill. After the surrender of Vicksburg the regiment was on duty at Helena, Arkansas, until early in the fall of 1863, when it was ordered to Chattanooga, Tennessee. It joined the Fifteenth Army Corps, commanded by Gen. W. T. Sherman, at Memphis and marched to Chattanooga, taking a position under Lookout Mountain. It was engaged in the military operations about Chattanooga, particularly the Battle of Missionary Ridge, after which it was employed for some time in guarding the Atlantic & Western Railroad. From the spring of 1864 to the close of the war it formed part of the forces under General Sherman and its history during that time is practically identical with that of the Fifteenth Iowa Infantry already noted. It was mustered out at Louisville, Kentucky, July 25, 1865.

#### EIGHTEENTH INFANTRY

Upon the muster rolls of the Eighteenth Iowa Infantry the name of George W. Dill appears as a private in Company C; Henry C. Adams, David S. Dalton, John Decou, John W. Donnel, Fountain W. George and Joshua Pearson served in Company F, and a majority of the members of Company G came from Marion County.

Company G was mustered in with Daniel P. Long as captain; J. D. S. Jordan, first lieutenant; William P. Cowman and William F. Welch, sergeants; James M. Williams, Samuel H. Worthington, Curtis W. Scoles and Jacob Bennett, corporals, and Houston Waggoner, musician.

Privates—Henry Addington, Isaac A. Allison, Benson C. Bellamy, Socrates N. Bellamy, Flavius J. Brobst, John Carr, William Christolear, Lewis Convers, Joseph Dean, John W. Ellsworth, Jesse



C. H. Estes, Francis M. Flanders, William Goleaner, William Harvey, James B. Hodges, Joseph W. Houseman, William Jumper, Alfred King, Andrew M. McConnaghay, John McKinsey, George McMillen, William D. Middleton, John M. Miller, Rudolph Miller, William H. Moore, P. V. Murphy, Alonzo Niles, Samuel S. Petty, David C. Rigg, Joseph R. Rodgers, William A. Rodgers, John M. Settle, Leonidas M. Shappell, Joseph Sunbro, Isaac Van Syoc, Thomas Walker, Strotten S. Welch, Willett Willis, William B. Young.

Recruits—Walter A. Geer, Elijah M. Estes, Seymour McKenzie and Winfield S. Young.

The Eighteenth was organized under the call of July 4, 1862, for 300,000 men and was mustered in on August 6, 1862, with John Edwards as colonel. Its service was chiefly in Missouri and Arkansas. Perhaps its most notable engagement was the one at Springfield, Missouri, January 8, 1863, when the regiment with only about five hundred men defeated a Confederate force of nearly four times that number under General Marmaduke, winning a decisive victory. On various occasions the Eighteenth conducted itself in such a manner as to call forth words of commendation from the superior officers in their official reports. During its term of service it marched 4,160 miles. It was mustered out at Davenport, Iowa, August 5, 1865.

#### THIRTY-THIRD INFANTRY

Of the 980 men that constituted the strength of this regiment on October 1, 1862, when it was mustered into the United States service, 283 were from Marion County. On the regimental staff were Hiram D. Gibson, major; Andrew F. Sperry, fife major, and William M. Scott, assistant surgeon. Major Gibson resigned on April 22, 1864, and the next day Capt. Cyrus B. Boydston, of Company A, was appointed to the vacancy. Companies A, G and I were practically raised in Marion County.

Company A was mustered in with Cyrus B. Boydston as captain; Samuel S. Pierce, first lieutenant (promoted to the captaincy on April 24, 1864); Erastus K. Woodruff, second lieutenant; James M. Cooper, Joshua T. Curtis, Lodrick C. Collins, Abijah W. Bishop and Thomas J. Wallace, sergeants; Oliver Schee, John McKinney, Ephraim Cooper, John M. Welch, Daniel Fort, Jacob Levan, Hugh W. Patterson and William T. Chrisman, corporals; James H. Chrisman, musician, and Nathaniel T. Richardson, wagoner.



Privates—William Antrim, Benjamin Barnhill, James S. Barnhill, James A. Beaver, Samuel W. Bellamy, Isaac Brees, Henry D. Brewster, George Brown, Wilson L. Brown, George L. Burdick, Daniel Busenburg, William Chambers, William R. Chambers, Zephaniah Chambers, William W. Craddick, John Craig, Francis Curtis, Hiram C. Day, George S. Downing, James T. Duncan, Leonard B. Feagins, David Fort, William Gibson, Stephen A. Gose, John Grant, Enoch G. Gregory, John W. Gregory, Alfred Hager, Greenville C. Hammond, Henry I. Hammond, Michael R. Harned, James L. Heaton, Samuel Heaton, Hiram P. Henry, Lewis Hiatt, James Hicks, Robert Hicks, Milton J. Hodges, William W. Hodges, Joseph Hunter, John Inman, George R. Ivey, John S. Johnston, Albert Jolliffe, John C. Kendrick, John P. Kennedy, John McElroy, William McGuire, William J. McKern, Jacob McPheeters, Alexander P. May, Hiram Miner, Milton Miner, William I. Morrow, William J. Mottern, John B. Nichols, Ozias D. Nichols, Layton H. North, Clark Reeves, Henry H. Reeves, Lorenzo D. Richey, James M. Roan, Thomas T. Roan, David W. Rowland, Levi J. Sampson, Jesse F. Sherwood, Jacob Shawver, George W. Smith, Hamilton E. Smith, John Snider, Jonathan S. Tindall, Jacob P. Todd, John H. Vandyke, Thomas I. Vandyke, Elijah Vernon, Simon Walker, Peter Walters, William J. Walters, James Wilkinson, James Willis, Thomas M. Wilson, James H. Wycoff, John W. Wycoff.

Recruits—Justus C. Baker, Jesse L. Booth, Maxwell H. Browning, John W. Harding, John Jeffers, Americus Kendrick, Peter McKinney, Robert A. Millen, William Miner, Joseph W. Nichols, David C. Ralston, James Smith, James H. Spurgin, William B. Strait.

The officers of Company G at the time of muster in were as follows: Lauriston W. Whipple, captain; John C. Klijn, second lieutenant; Lewis P. Cory and John S. Morgan, sergeants; Warnerus Sleyster, Henry C. Herbert, Gysbert Versteeg, Henry G. Ulsh, Gerritt Van der Kamp, Nicholas Schippers and Lucien Reynolds, corporals; Thomas W. Cox and Andrew F. Sperry, musicians, and John G. Van Steenwyk, wagoner.

Privates—Samuel A. Baldwin, Hendrick Bauman, Jacob L. Bauman, William E. Beard, Jonathan M. Black, Henry L. Bousquet, Kryne de Bruijn, Cornelius Canine, William O. Downes, W. H. H. Downing, Joseph Dungan, Martin Englesma, John K. Fidler, James H. Ford, John Garrison, John Groen, Joseph D. Hamilton, William W. Hamilton, Allen Hamrick, John Q. Haven, Peter J. Haze, John Henry, Martinus Hol, Cornelius Klyne, Stephanus de Kock, Jacob

Lemmons, Andrew J. McCollum, William S. McCullough, David McMichael, Valentine Mathes, John Metz, Jacob Miller, Nathan O. Moore, John Niermeyer, Sr., John Niermeyer, Jr., Julius M. A. Peters, Gilmore Price, Francis M. Pruitt, John I. Rhynsbarger, George C. Richardson, Herman D. Rubertus, Jacob H. Shull, Richard P. Shull, Sjoerd R. Sipnia, William P. Smiley, James S. Smith, John Squiers, Luke Stallard, Jacob Taylor, Theodore F. Thomas, William H. Thomas, Dirk Tol, George W. Towne, Daniel G. Ulsh, G. Van Steenwyk, S. S. R. P. Van der Meulen, Evert Van Veen-schoten, Thomas I. Vineyard, Sanford Vorhies, Thomas D. Wallace, Martin Walraven, Herman Wheeler, Thomas Williamson, Daniel Wiser, Enos M. Wood.

Recruits—Henry D. Aikins, Tennis V. Blackland, James H. Davenport, David Dingeman, John W. Dingeman, Cornelius Dunning, William H. Earp, Samuel Hansel, Larkin Martin, Levi Martin, Alexander Moore, Frank Nelson, Charles Robbins, Charles M. Shull, Benjamin F. Steadman, Robert H. Steadman, Henry Swain, Henry J. Vandermaa, William Vorhies, Benjamin F. Ward, Thomas J. White, John W. Wycoff.

Company I was mustered in with Paris T. Totten as captain; John Henderson, first lieutenant; John Reichard, second lieutenant; Alpheus W. Gibson, Joseph M. Clark, Samuel I. Strong, John S. Hessenflow and Joseph Fisher, sergeants; John Y. McCorkle, Hans Ferguson, Henry J. Gunter, Levi Carrothers, James A. Gafford, Oscar L. Jones, John W. Mears and Preston A. Reed, corporals; John F. Hessenflow and Daniel Hutchison, musicians; Drewry S. Stevens, wagoner.

Privates—John D. Allison, John H. Anderson, George W. Applegate, Smith Banta, Sylvanus Baughman, John Bennett, Peter K. Bonebrake, Joseph Brobst, Josiah Brobst, Henry Carder, William I. Carrothers, George Conwell, William P. Coura, Azariah Dennis, Henry S. DeWitt, Smith Dunlap, Henry Farley, Isaac N. Funk, William P. Funk, Ephraim C. Gaston, James A. Gaston, Thaddeus Godfrey, William Goff, Eri Goodenough, Nathan P. Goodwin, William Graham, William H. Graham, Peter E. Hannan, James H. Hart, Jacob M. Hayes, Clayton Haynes, John M. Henderson, William M. Henderson, John Henry, Lewis P. Horn, Jacob Hornback, Arnold B. Hutchinson, William Irons, Hubbard Jacobs, John Layton, Frederick Lemburger, John M. McClelland, Joseph L. McCorkle, Samuel McMillen, Samuel Manor, Solon S. Neal, James A. Newman, Enoch Palmer, William H. Parker, Ira A. Pearson, Young

Pearson, Joseph P. Pitts, William W. Pope, Andrew M. Rankin, Harvey Rankin, Walter Ream, Josiah Richards, Joseph A. Riddell, John H. Ridgway, William Rowland, Alexander Scott, John N. Shepherd, David S. Smith, George J. Smith, Thomas Smith, John S. Snyder, Hezekiah Sphon, John Sphon, George W. Stanfield (promoted to sergeant), James W. Strong, George R. Teed, John S. Vandlah, Andrew Welch, David T. Welch, James I. Welch, Damon D. Willey, Nathaniel D. Willey, William W. Wolf, James M. Wolfe, Calvin Woodward, Jacob Woodward.

Recruits—Jacob B. Gibson, John W. Long, John W. McCorkle, John W. Maddy, William G. Reed, Edgar F. Seims, John Templin.

In addition to the above, the following Marion County men enlisted in the Thirty-third Infantry and served in other companies: John V. Auten, Daniel Bacon, Francis H. Brown, William D. Brown, William P. Campbell, Orville R. Dunnington, Harvey Fisk, Joseph B. Foster, Jacob B. Gilson, William H. Harding, George Houghan, Vincent Leach, Alexander McMillen, Henry McMillen, John H. Miller, Josiah Miner, Charles D. O'Neal, Evans B. Penland, Ezra H. Perkins, George E. Persons, John Richards, John Shilling, Freeman H. Stone, Thaddeus Sturdefant, Dennis Terry, John T. Vernon, William Vernon.

The Thirty-third Infantry was organized by Gen. Samuel A. Rice and left Iowa on November 20, 1862, for St. Louis. From there it was ordered to Columbus, Kentucky, where it remained engaged in building earthworks until January 8, 1863, when it embarked for Helena, Arkansas. From that point it took part in several expeditions into the surrounding country. With only about five hundred men it defeated a force of over two thousand commanded by General Hood, who had boasted that he would eat his dinner in Helena on the Fourth of July. In this action the Thirty-third captured as many prisoners as it had men engaged. Hood fell back toward Little Rock, the Union forces following, and on September 10, 1863, that city was captured. Here the regiment remained in log barracks until in March, 1864, when it formed part of the expeditionary forces into Southwest Arkansas, after which it marched with General Steele to Camden. It was engaged at Prairie d'Ane, Jenkins' Ferry, Elkins' Ford and several minor skirmishes, and on April 15, 1864, entered Camden. The only rations received here were four ears of corn for each man daily. This they ground in hand mills and made into cakes. The regiment was ordered back to Little Rock early in May and remained on garrison duty there until the following Feb-

ruary, when it was ordered to New Orleans. It was then on duty in Alabama for several months. In June, 1865, it was ordered to Brazos Island, Texas, but returned to New Orleans and was there mustered out on July 17, 1865, except the recruits, who were assigned to the Thirty-fourth regiment.

#### THIRTY-FOURTH INFANTRY

Twenty-six Marion County men were enrolled in Company E of this regiment. Lewis G. Carter was mustered in as eighth corporal; Moses E. Thorpe, musician; James W. Stout, wagoner, and the following served as privates: John F. Cain, Samuel Carpenter, Daniel Dalrymple, John W. Dingeman (transferred from the Thirty-third), John Estes, Willis A. Graves, Thomas L. Hall, Thomas W. Holloway, James Leeper, Samuel Lough, George W. McGlothlen, Amos Mason, William J. Moon, Charles W. Mumford, Newber Newbern, Joseph E. Salyards, George Sams, John W. Vickroy, David Wasson, Noah M. Webb, Pleasant Williams, Isaac C. Wood, W. H. H. Young. There were also a few Marion County men in Companies D and G, but their names appear on the muster rolls of those companies in such a way that they cannot be distinguished.

The Thirty-fourth rendezvoused at Burlington, where it was mustered in on October 15, 1862. It soon became known as the "Star Regiment," on account of its perfection in drill and the discipline that prevailed among the members. Soon after it was mustered in it was ordered to Helena, Arkansas, where it joined the Thirteenth Army Corps for the Yazoo Pass expedition. Later it distinguished itself in the capture of Arkansas Post. After that engagement it was detailed to guard some five thousand Confederate prisoners enroute to Camp Douglas, Chicago, and on the way small-pox broke out among the prisoners. Several of the regiment contracted the disease and a few deaths occurred. Upon rejoining the army in front of Vicksburg the regiment was assigned to General Herron's Division and was in the trenches on the extreme left of the Union Line until the city capitulated. The Thirty-fourth was then transferred to the Department of the Gulf and in the spring of 1864 constituted part of General Banks' forces in the ill-fated Red River expedition. In July, 1864, it aided in the reduction of the forts at the mouth of the Mobile River, after which it was ordered to Texas. In December, 1864, its numbers were augmented by consolidation with the Thirty-eighth Iowa Infantry, though it retained its number, and in July, 1865, it



was again augmented by the addition of the recruits of the Thirty-third. It was mustered out at Houston, Texas, August 13, 1865.

#### THIRTY-SIXTH INFANTRY

A considerable portion of Company D, Thirty-sixth Infantry, came from Marion County. Simeon Liggett and Ira B. Sharon served as sergeants, Francis M. Epperson held the rank of third corporal, and the following were enrolled as privates: Jacob F. Coder, Watson W. Coder, Isaac Crumpton, Amhurst M. Darnell, William H. Darnell, Daniel T. Fall, Joseph Griffis, John Huntley, Parker Jones, Mervin T. Keernan, Charles L. Ladd, Henry C. Lyman, Horace M. Lyman, James R. McGruder, Frantz Marquardt, Curtis Moffatt, David F. Newsom, Lucien L. Parker, John W. Robinson, Stacy Sinclair, John Stillwell, Abram Umbenhower, Francis Whittinger, Andrew J. Willsey.

Recruits—Howard R. Allen, Hiram L. Boner, Moses R. Buster, Harvey Carr, Francis M. Danetz, Abner W. Lyman, Charles Moulton, William B. Noel, George E. Scott, Christopher C. Sharon, Philip Sinclair, Sydney F. Tyrrell, Peter M. Willsey.

The regiment was mustered in at Keokuk on October 4, 1862, and soon afterward was ordered to report to General Curtis at Helena, Arkansas. It took part in the Yazoo Pass Expedition and assisted in the defeat of Hood's forces at Helena on July 4, 1863. Early in August, 1863, it joined General Steele for the march to Camden and on this expedition it fought at Elkins' Ford, Prairie d'Ane, Mark's Mills, Jenkins' Ferry and Camden. At Elkins' Ford a portion of the Thirty-sixth saved the day by a charge that routed the enemy "horse, foot and dragoons." On April 26, 1864, the brigade to which the regiment was attached was attacked by a vastly superior force at Mark's Mills and after a stubborn resistance of several hours was overpowered and captured. The prisoners were taken to Tyler, Texas, where they were kept—subjected to starvation and almost inhuman treatment—until the spring of 1865, when they were exchanged. The regiment was mustered out at Duvall's Bluff, Arkansas, August 24, 1865.

#### THIRTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY

This organization was commonly called the "Grey Beard Regiment," because it was composed of men over forty-five years of age and therefore not really subject to military duty. It was organized



under special orders of the War Department, dated August 11, 1862, with the distinct provision that the regiment should be employed only in post and garrison duty and should not be required to make long marches or undergo the exposure of actual field service. Owing to age of the members, quite a number of counties in the state were represented. Marion County furnished eight men for Company E, of which Edwin Davis was second lieutenant; Hartzell Wycoff, fifth sergeant, and the following served as privates: Hugh Logan, Jacob Neeley, Alexander H. Porter, David Ross, Samuel H. Strahan and Allen Sumner.

The regiment was mustered in at Muscatine on December 15, 1862, with George W. Kincaid as colonel. It was stationed at St. Louis, Alton, Memphis, Rock Island and other points and was rarely employed in a body. In July, 1864, fifty men of this regiment were detailed to guard a supply train on the Memphis & Charleston Railroad. On the way the train was fired upon by bushwhackers and two men were killed. The "old boys" then hit upon the expedient of making the enemy do guard duty. The train was halted and forty prominent citizens in the locality were arrested and taken aboard. Each day twenty of these citizens were placed in plain view and the enemy could not attack the train without the risk of killing some of their friends. The plan was continued until the attacks on the train ceased. During the entire term of service the regiment lost but three men killed in action and four wounded. It was mustered out at Davenport, Iowa, May 24, 1865.

#### FORTIETH INFANTRY

Marion County was represented in six companies of this regiment—A, F, G, H, I and K—and five men from the county served on the regimental staff, to-wit: Admiral B. Miller, quartermaster; James R. Broderick, quartermaster sergeant; Hamilton J. Scoles, assistant surgeon; Norman R. Cornell, transferred from the Twenty-third Regiment for promotion to surgeon; and Samuel F. C. Garrison, chaplain.

Company A was mustered in with Martin V. B. Bennett, captain; Thomas J. Anderson, first lieutenant; William Blain, second lieutenant; George F. Burzette, first sergeant; Samuel Graham, second; Bartlett F. Ballard, third; James C. Jarman, fourth; Wilson S. Whaley, fifth; Reuben A. Clearwater, first corporal; Archibald Liggitt, second; Pinkney S. Miller, third; Thomas P. Thornburg, fourth; David Clearwater, fifth; Charles W. Brandon, sixth; Alexander Copeland, seventh; Solomon Benson, eighth.

Privates—Isaac C. Allen, Theodore B. Allen, Peter Aulman, Samuel Bacon, William Benson, Henry Bowman, Leroy Brannon, Alexander V. Campbell, John H. Childers, Willis W. Clearwater, Josiah Clifton, Lord S. Coffman, Morris Coffman, James E. Dowd, Marsenia S. Everett, William Farr, Henderson Fenton, William H. Glenn, John W. Godfrey, William Head, George W. Hegwood, John Hegwood, Wiley Hegwood, William E. Hyer, Charles M. Howard, Jackson Howard, Peter Howard, William A. Johnson, John A. Johnston, James G. Kinkaid, Jackson Knotts, Fridolin Kubli, Benjamin Lee, John Lee, Josiah Lee, William Lee, Thomas J. Lock, Samuel H. Lyons, William McLaughlin, Monroe C. Martin, Sylvester S. May, Jeremiah Moore, Tilford H. Mullen, Charles H. Newbury, Richard H. Nicholas, Benjamin M. Parsons, Samuel H. Parsons, Nathaniel Porter, William Prouty, James R. Reynolds, John Reynolds, John S. Reynolds, Treanor Reynolds, Delavan B. Roberts, James A. Rusk, Henry Shoemaker, David Simmons, Hosea Simmons, John Simmons, James C. Smith, Asa Staley, Alexander Stroud, Willis Stroud, Sylvester Vanderford, Robert Vernon, William H. Webb.

Recruits—Henry C. Adams, Samuel Anderson, William D. Bayless, John Brannon, David Chrisman, John E. Lewis, James M. Smith, Joseph Thompson.

The following officers of Company F, at the time of muster in, were from Marion County: Ebenezer W. Ridlen, captain; Oliver H. S. Kennedy, first lieutenant; William W. Veigler, first sergeant; Alexander Kinkaid, second sergeant; Israel Yarger, fourth sergeant; Jefferson Hunt, first corporal; Aaron Roebuck, sixth corporal.

Privates—Samuel Agan, William Agan, Josiah Brown, Richard Brown, John H. Carpenter, Beverly Carter, Philip Carter, Columbus Chambers, Jacob Christmore, Jacob Colclasure, James L. Cox, Elijah Croy, John Dyer, Elijah England, Milton Etcher, Ambrose J. Flanagan, Thomas H. Fink, Elijah P. Hill, Abraham Hillis, George W. Horton, James A. Horton, John J. Horton, Francis P. Howan, Samuel Hunt, Darius Jackson, Joseph Jennings, William T. Kinkaid, Joseph Landon, James A. Lawhead, William London, Harrison L. Lounsburg, Charles B. Lutz, James R. McKenzie, James H. McLain, Jonathan McLain, Abraham M. Macomb, Isaiah L. Mason, James R. Mason, Josephus Mason, Francis A. May, Henry Miller, Allen Mitchell, James M. Newby, Calvin C. Ridlen, Joseph Roebuck, George T. Smith, George W. Smith, James A. Smith, Robert S. Thomas, Stephen H. Thomas, Andrew J. Wade, Thomas Wilson.

Recruits—Joseph H. Adams, Isaac Cooley, Timothy M. Horton, A. McConnaughey, Christopher C. Macomb, William B. Mason, Alvin M. Neal, Thomas K. Pearce, John W. Rich, Moses Smith, John Stradley, Andrew B. Stone, Joseph Walker, T. Israel Williams.

Company G, when it entered the United States' service, was officered by Thomas Jenkins, captain; David C. Jordan, first lieutenant; Henry B. Keefer, second lieutenant; Josiah P. Dennis, William T. Baird, Thomas Canady, Jackson A. Brewer, sergeants in the order named; John F. Fee, first corporal; William S. McKinney, second; Alfred H. Eaton, third; John H. Taggart, fourth; Jerome T. Gibbs, fifth; William Carle, sixth; Francis M. Walker, seventh; William W. Hardin, eighth.

Privates—W. W. Adams, Hugh J. Allison, Edward Arnold, Stephen S. Arnold, William Askern, William Bailey, William Barpee, James R. Broderick, Henry C. Brown, George A. Burnett, David M. Butcher, Daniel F. Coats, John M. Cooper, D. W. Cunningham, Seth Davies, William M. Dotson, Lewis T. Evans, John S. Everett, Alexander J. Fee, Henry Ferguson, John A. Fight, James N. Flanagan, William B. Freeman, Thomas M. Greenman, Thomas M. Gresham, Ernest Hartz, Eli H. Hoshaw, John H. Headley, Arthur J. Hubbart (transferred to Sixteenth Kentucky Cavalry as quartermaster), Joseph C. Jenkins, Theodore J. Johnson, William F. Jones, William M. Jordan, Henry J. Lawhead, George Lee, Nathaniel M. Lee, William T. Lehigh, Ransom Long, John A. Loveless, A. M. McConnaughey, Andrew McMicken, Eli Moon, Abraham Oakes, Alfred N. Overton, Ora O. Owen, Robert Patton, George W. Pettit, Asa Polson, John P. Polson, Daniel Pope, William H. Pope, Hugh G. Richards, John Ricket, John N. Rossin, Emory A. Sage, Jacob Schlotterback, Charles Schrader, William H. Shappel, Samuel P. Shaw, Jacob Sherman, Jesse S. Sherwood, David L. Shiner, Martin V. Silvers, Henry C. Smith, Jacob F. C. Smith, John M. Smith, Wellington South, David Speer, Peter Sprey, Wilson F. Stradley, Silas Taylor, James Thompson, Samuel P. Thomas, James T. Thrasher, Gabriel Webber, Eugene L. Wines, Melancthon E. Young.

Recruits—James M. Auld, Josiah Bivins, George F. Buzzard, James Ford, James Harvey, Nathaniel Hopkins, John G. Hunt, Abraham C. McConnaughey, Andrew J. McConnaughey, John A. Seams, Daniel W. Stone, Levi J. Thrasher, William Thrasher, William Turley.

Company H was mustered in with Peter M. Johnson as captain; Nathan Richards, first lieutenant; Caleb J. Amos, second lieutenant; Elsbury J. Stamper, first sergeant; John H. Dawson, second sergeant;

John Carr, third sergeant; Samuel F. C. Garrison, fourth sergeant; Robert J. Simmons, fifth sergeant, and Elisha Reese, Edmund White, William Williams, Thomas B. Amos, Benjamin Ford, William Vandal, John C. Core and John M. Karr as corporals in the order named.

Privates—Thomas Scott, George Sellers, Elias T. Simpson, Elijah Stephens, Meindert Tillema, Gideon A. Towne, Oliver H. Towne, Thomas C. Van Pelt, Wilton K. Walker, John W. Wickle, Hardin M. Williams, Thomas W. Worth, Mordecai Yearns.

Recruits—James M. Cannon, Andrew C. Chestnut, William Clark, Franklin DeMoss, Thomas DeMoss, Joseph Hollingsworth, Benjamin M. Hyatt, Henry A. Jarnagin, William H. Knotts, John Lancaster, Hugh Logan, Isaac McConnaughey, Homer D. Martin, William F. Moor, Thomas M. Norris, Nathaniel Shonkwiler, Francis M. West.

In Company I, Orin W. Avery was enrolled as first sergeant and Charles S. Powers as a private. Nineteen Marion County men were enrolled as privates in Company K, to-wit: John Ballard, John W. Band, John Brannon, Samuel Carr (transferred from Company C), David E. Homan, Seth Jones, Benjamin T. Kennedy, James F. Kennedy, Anthony Kesler, Giles M. Mothorn, David E. Shauer, Isaiah Sheeler, James M. Sittuth, Jacob R. Smith, Payne Smith, George W. Stephens, John Stradley, Joseph Thompson, Jesse Walker.

Two men—George D. Karr and Amos Polson—are known to have enlisted from Marion County, but the companies in which they served are not known for certain. Altogether, 341 Marion County men served in the Fortieth Infantry at some period of its history.

The regiment was mustered in on November 15, 1862, and was immediately ordered to Columbus, Kentucky, where it spent the winter. Early in March, 1863, it was ordered to Paducah, Kentucky, and on the last day of that month received orders to proceed at once to Vicksburg and join the army commanded by Gen. U. S. Grant. During the siege of Vicksburg it was stationed at Haines' Bluff, where a number of the men died on account of the climate and bad water they were compelled to use. After the surrender of Vicksburg the regiment was ordered to Helena, Arkansas, where it soon afterward joined General Steele's expedition against Little Rock. In the spring of 1864 it formed part of General Steele's expeditionary forces against Camden. On this expedition it was engaged at Okalona, Prairie d'Ane, Jenkins' Ferry and a number of



slight skirmishes, in all of which the men of the Fortieth gave a good account of themselves. Just before the battle of Jenkins' Ferry Colonel Garrett, commanding the regiment, addressed the men as follows: "Boys, we will probably have a little fight. Remember your own good name and the fair fame of the glorious young state which sent you to the field. Don't tarnish it. Do you see that flag? Follow and defend it. Don't shoot at the sky; there are no rebels up there. That climate does not suit them. Aim low and send them where they belong. That's all."

In this action the regiment had about six hundred men engaged and lost six killed and thirty-four wounded, several of whom afterward died. Four men were reported captured and one missing. Not long after this battle the regiment returned to Little Rock, where it remained until February, 1865. It was then assigned to General Bussey's command at Fort Smith, that officer having requested the War Department to send him a "first rate regiment." Subsequently the Fortieth was sent to Fort Gibson, where it remained on duty until mustered out on August 2, 1865.

#### FORTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY

In the spring of 1864, when the War Department and the generals in the field were planning the three great campaigns that ended the war, the governors of some of the Mississippi Valley states held a meeting and suggested the advisability of calling out a large number of men to serve in garrisons, etc., for a period of one hundred days, thus relieving veteran troops that might be used in the field. Accordingly, on April 21, 1864, President Lincoln issued his proclamation calling for 100,000 men to serve for one hundred days. The Forty-seventh Iowa Infantry was the state's response to this call. Although Marion County up to this time had furnished more men than her assigned quota, there were still many who were willing to take up arms in defense of the Union, and a large part of Company A was recruited in the county. That company was mustered in with the regiment on June 10, 1864, at Davenport, with the following officers:

John L. McCormack, captain; Melvin Stone, second lieutenant; Ellison R. Wright, first sergeant; Addison R. Byers, second sergeant; Chester L. Collins, third sergeant; Samuel Mills, fourth sergeant; Morgan H. Beach, first corporal; Oliver P. Wright, second corporal; Charles Englefield, third corporal; William P. Sherwood, seventh



corporal; John M. Settle, eighth corporal; William P. Patton, musician.

Privates—Harrison P. Allen, Wilson S. Bonebrake, L. G. Boydston, Charles Brous, Albert O. Burch, Leonard Chrisman, Lysander W. Clark, Van M. Coffman, John J. Council, William Cowman, James H. Deen, Thomas R. Dennis, John A. Gibson, John H. Hart, Adam Hays, Simon Henry, Albert Hockett, Thomas Horn, James W. Jackson, William T. Johnson, James H. McCorkle, James McKee, James N. Mathers, Joseph K. Moon, Alpheus D. Phelps, Frank I. Quick, Nathan W. Reed, Adin W. Rouze, Oliver Schee (promoted sergeant-major), John W. Smith, Payton A. Smith, Arthur Tennis, George W. Ungles, John Wagoner, William Wall, John B. Watts, Oscar W. Watts, George A. Wikle, John W. Wolfe, Robert L. Worth, Allen V. Wright (promoted to principal musician), William M. Wycoff, Alvin Young, James B. Young.

Thomas L. Collins served as fifth sergeant in Company F, and George W. Barker, who enlisted as a private in Company I, was promoted to sixth corporal on June 29, 1864.

#### THIRD CAVALRY

On the regimental staff of the Third Cavalry, Franklin M. Warford served as assistant surgeon until January 26, 1864, when he was transferred to the Fourth Arkansas Cavalry as surgeon. Company K was raised in Marion County, and at the time it was mustered in was officered as follows: Jacob F. Miller, captain; Martin Cherrie, first lieutenant (promoted to captain, July 1, 1862); John D. Pickett, second lieutenant; George W. Stamm, quartermaster sergeant; John H. Palmer, second sergeant; Charles W. Sherman, third sergeant; James H. W. Riggs, fourth sergeant; Charles Quick, fifth sergeant; James Huff, first corporal; James B. Brown, fifth corporal; Henry T. Smith, seventh corporal; John T. Spillman, eighth corporal; Peter M. Jumper, farrier; Wesley Woodward, saddler.

Privates—Henry Adams, Wilson Angel, Morris Askins, William H. H. Barker, James V. Deacom, Judson Bunn, Orrin Canfield, James Carr, Robert H. Chambers, John Fox, Matthew B. Gray, Henry C. Hall, W. H. Himes, David Hodgson, James W. Honnold, Newton C. Honnold (promoted to second lieutenant), William Horner, William A. Kelly, Jacob L. Kirk, Richard Liike, George W. Lemmon, James Logan, Jacob H. McVey, James Marsh, Stanton B. Millan (promoted to battalion saddle sergeant), Josephus Miller (promoted to commissary sergeant), James Mumford, Conrad New-

som, William Pack, Marcus Packard, Israel W. Randel, William J. Richardson, James Roberts, John W. Simpson, George Smith (promoted to sergeant and later to farrier), Almer D. Steele, Patrick H. Steele (promoted to bugler), Francis M. Terry, John Wall, Samuel L. Ward (promoted to battalion sergeant-major), Thomas Wasson, Robert L. West, John Williams, David E. Wilson, Pleasant Wilson, Asher P. Wykoff.

Recruits—S. W. Bellamy, Joseph Caffrey, Wilber E. Campbell, Daniel H. Debord, Allen W. Forsythe, Rollin Gardner, Jesse V. Glenn, George F. S. Griffin, George Harlow, Solomon L. Hart, Elias Hoover, Samuel Inman, George W. Jumper, James P. Kelly, Silas King, William T. Logan, Leopold Liike, Newton Lyons, Thomas J. Marshall, James Miner, Alexander Montgomery, George W. Morrisey, Bennett I. Pack, Wesley Pringle, Hiram Randall, Hiram Reynolds, Martin J. Reynolds, Albert Spaur, George H. Tabor, Albert E. Van Houten, Joseph Vos, James W. Waln, Horace G. Williams.

The Third Cavalry was mustered in at Keokuk on September 14, 1861, and its first service was in protecting the southern border of Iowa against an invasion from Missouri. Early in November it was ordered to St. Louis and arrived at Benton Barracks with 1,100 men. Here it was fully equipped and for some time served by detachments, the men literally "living in the saddle." Part of the regiment was engaged in the skirmishes at Moore's Mill, Florida and Kirksville, but the first real battle in which it took part was at Pea Ridge, Arkansas, March 7, 1862. For some time before this the regiment had been engaged in scouting and reconnoitering for the enemy, who was concentrating a large force in the direction of the Boston Mountains. At Pea Ridge the Third was surrounded and cut off from the main body of the Union forces, but by a desperate hand-to-hand fight the men cut their way out and rejoined the brigade. This was the most severe engagement of the regiment during its entire term of service. During the summer of 1862 it was employed in scouting about Batesville and Helena, Arkansas, but in December it was assigned to the cavalry division of the Army of the Tennessee, commanded by Gen. C. C. Washburne. In June, 1863, it joined General Grant's army in front of Vicksburg and during the siege of that city it was engaged in watching the fords and ferries on the Big Black River. It formed the advance of Sherman's forces against Jackson, Mississippi, after the surrender of Vicksburg, and then returned to Arkansas. Subsequently it participated in the pursuit and defeat of

Price's army in Missouri and later was with Gen. J. H. Wilson's cavalry in Tennessee and Georgia until mustered out at Atlanta, August 9, 1865.

#### FOURTH CAVALRY

This regiment rendezvoused at Mount Pleasant, where it was mustered in on January 1, 1862, with Asbury B. Porter as colonel. It was composed for the most part of young men and was one of the best mounted regiments in the service. Colonel Porter was a good judge of a horse, and his motto seemed to be "The best is none too good." Fifteen Marion County men were enrolled in Company F. John Anthony held the rank of third corporal, and the following served as privates: Jacob Blatner, Solomon Bremen, George A. Burnham, John G. Carson, Cornelius Carter, Henry A. Cole, Newton J. Earp, Thomas B. Frazier, John Koolbeck, William Langerak, William McCabe, Peter Van Rooyen, Nathaniel D. Walton, Solomon Weaver.

In Company L seven men from Marion were enrolled as privates, viz.: George W. Black, William M. Clutter, Henry J. Croll, Wilson B. George, Joseph H. Jones (promoted to corporal), Hezekiah J. Phelps and Lamrick C. Vinyard. There were also a few in Companies G and K, but there is no way of distinguishing their names on the muster rolls.

The regiment remained in Camp Harlan at Mount Pleasant until March 10, 1862, when it received orders to move at once to Rolla, Missouri. From there it was sent to Springfield, and a little later to Helena, Arkansas. During the early service of the regiment the companies were engaged chiefly in the performance of detached duty, scouting and occasionally skirmishing with the enemy. Company F captured a steamboat loaded with sugar and molasses, and a train of about one hundred wagons loaded with provisions. Late in November, 1862, the regiment was united and joined General Hovey's expedition toward Grenada, Mississippi. During this movement several miles of railroad were destroyed. On the last day of April, 1863, the Fourth joined General Grant's army at Milliken's Bend and started on the campaign that ended with the surrender of Vicksburg. It was next in the battle of Jackson, Mississippi, then in the expedition to Memphis, formed the advance of Sherman's forces in the movement against Meridian, Mississippi, and was with General Grierson on the raid through that state. During the year 1863 it took part in thirty engagements and traveled over two thousand miles. Its

last service was with General Wilson on the raid to Macon, Georgia, in the spring of 1865. On this raid the regiment captured over two thousand prisoners, 1,650 stands of arms, 21 pieces of artillery, 10 battle flags, 738 horses and 142 mules. It also destroyed a large amount of property, including the great military supply depot of the Confederacy. It was mustered out at Atlanta, Georgia, August 10, 1865.

#### SEVENTH CAVALRY

This regiment was organized at Davenport in the spring of 1863. Marion County was represented in six companies. Peter McKinney and William Utterback served as privates in Company A; Alexander C. Bates and Marcus L. Noftsgen, in Company B; Harrison Smith and Franklin Gordie, in Company C; James H. May and Seneca M. Tefft, in Company D; Israel Gibson and Joseph Walker, in Company E; George A. Barker and John T. McKinney, in Company G.

Soon after the regiment was mustered in it was ordered to the country west of the Missouri River to aid in the subjugation of the hostile Indians in that section. This was a disappointment to the men, who wanted to fight secessionists. It is impossible to give a connected history of the regiment, for the reason that the companies were nearly always on detached duty, scouting, chasing Indian war parties, burning Indian camps and villages, fighting bushwhackers or hunting horse thieves. So well did the men perform the arduous duties assigned them that they became known as the "Hiowa 'ell 'ounds," a sobriquet first given to the regiment in a spirit of facetiousness, but it characterized its fighting qualities and stuck. The Seventh was mustered out by detachments, the last to leave the service being mustered out at Leavenworth, Kansas, May 17, 1866.

#### NINTH CAVALRY

The Ninth Cavalry was organized at Davenport and was mustered into the service of the United States on the last day of November, 1863. Seventeen Marion County men enlisted in Company I—William H. Gibson, as sixth sergeant, and the following as privates: James S. Angel, John E. Cavin, George R. Dalrymple, James Gibson, Jonathan Gibson, Jacob E. Haines, William H. Jamazin, Henry C. Knapp, William K. Lonsbury, James McCoy, Andrew J. Newberry, Lucius H. Phillips, George W. Shular, Charles Walker, Lorenzo W. Waln, John H. Worth.



During the winter of 1863-64 the regiment was quartered at Benton Barracks, St. Louis. In April, 1864, it was ordered to Little Rock, Arkansas, and its entire service from that time was in that state. It was active in scouting, breaking up guerrilla bands, etc., though it took no part in any severe engagements. It was mustered out by detachments at Little Rock during the months of February and March, 1866.

#### MISCELLANEOUS ENLISTMENTS

In addition to the Marion County men who served in the above enumerated organizations, there were quite a number who served in other regiments. Following is a list of those enlistments, which it is believed is as complete as can be made from the adjutant-general's reports of the Civil war:

Simeon C. Babcock, William J. Roth, Henry A. Todd, Wilson S. Vernon, Garrett C. Wicklie, Samuel Wilkins, Sixteenth Infantry; Thomas J. Donaldson and Jeremiah Gullion, Twenty-second Infantry; Calvin Otterson, John Phifer and William Phifer, Twenty-third Infantry; William Atkinson and Joseph L. Wilson, Thirty-fourth Infantry; Noah Kelso, Thirty-seventh Infantry; John M. Collier, Thirty-ninth Infantry; Joseph R. Duncan, Daniel S. Poush and William Z. Taylor, Forty-sixth Infantry; A. B. Botsford, John F. Graffe and William Lough, Forty-eighth Infantry.

William C. Phillips, Enos Luckadoo and Samuel Mitchell were enrolled as members of the First Colored Infantry, a regiment of colored troops raised in the fall of 1863, to which Iowa contributed 106 men. It was known as the "First Infantry of African Descent."

In the cavalry service William Shaklee served in the Second Regiment; Stewart Nichols, Timothy Redlin and Joshua Shuey, in the Third; William Rose, in the Fourth; William B. Lydick and Frederick Outcult, in the Eighth, and Samuel L. Beaver and Samuel Sherwood, in the Seventh Missouri Cavalry.

#### GENERAL SUMMARY

According to the United States census, the population of Marion County in 1860 was 16,318. The number of votes cast for secretary of state in that year was 3,127. Under the various calls for volunteers the county furnished 1,372 men, or 562 more than the actual quota required by the War Department. This was one soldier for every twelve inhabitants, and considerably more than one-third of



the voting population. No draft was necessary at any time to secure the necessary number of men assigned to the county. What county in the Union can show a more honorable record?

Of the 1,372 men that enlisted from Marion, 34 served as regimental staff officers, 35 held the rank of captain, 33 served as first lieutenants, and 35 wore the shoulder straps of a second lieutenant. A few of the old veterans are still living, and it is a source of congratulation to them, as well as to the sons of those who have answered the last roll call, that the word "deserter" is hard to find in the official records after the name of a Marion County man. They came from a newly-settled country, many of them were inured to the hardships of the frontier, and they stood the hardships of the long march, the camp and field better than many troops from the older states east of the Mississippi. Their record is one of honorable duty, well performed.

#### THE WORK AT HOME

Scarcely had the echoes of the footsteps of the first company that marched to the front died away when it became apparent that some systematic aid should be extended to the families of some of those who had volunteered. To meet this condition a meeting was called at the courthouse in Knoxville on May 22, 1861, "for the purpose of taking action in regard to making provisions for the families of persons who have volunteered for the present war," etc.

At that meeting a committee, consisting of James Matthews, R. B. Allender and Joshua Swallow, was appointed to formulate a plan by which soldiers' families might receive the necessary aid. This committee presented a petition to the county board of supervisors, asking for an appropriation to cover expenses already incurred and further to extend assistance to those who stood in need. The petition was referred to the finance committee of the board, which on June 7, 1861, submitted the following report:

"That in pursuance of the authority vested in the committee appointed by said meeting, to procure clothing, uniforms, &c., for the Knoxville volunteers, they have expended for those purposes \$659.50, for which specified accounts have been placed in our hands; and it further appears, by satisfactory evidence, that there are three families of volunteers left in the Town of Knoxville, two of whom are quite destitute and will have to be supported by the aid and liberality of the county in its aggregate capacity, or by uncertain charity, and the other family will need some pecuniary aid. We think if there is

any subject which could be presented for our action more important and more worthy of our serious consideration than another, it is the one submitted to your committee.

"A policy which would leave in poverty and destitution the families of persons who have volunteered to serve as soldiers in defense of the Constitution and the flag of our common country, to jeopardize their lives to war against flagrant rebellion and treason, would be totally unworthy of the loyalty and patriotism of the people we represent, and, believing the object prayed for by the petition to be within the general powers of this board of supervisors, we recommend the adoption of the following resolutions:

"1. That orders be issued upon the county treasurer of Marion County for the sum of \$659.50 to meet the expenses of uniforms, clothing, &c., for the volunteers, and that they be issued in such sums as may be convenient to pay the several items exhibited to your committee.

"2. That orders be issued as aforesaid to the amount of \$340.50, to be issued and drawn in such sums and at such times as may be actually necessary for the support of the families mentioned in said petition, said appropriation and support to be afforded to each of said families only so long as the head thereof shall remain in service in the present war.

"3. That James Matthews, R. B. Allender and Joshua Swallow be a committee to carry into execution the last named resolution, with full powers in the premises, and that they report their doings to the next meeting of the board."

The resolutions were adopted by a vote of seven to five. The five members who voted in the negative did not do so because they were opposed to granting relief to the needy families, but merely because they questioned the legality of such an action on the part of the board. The majority took the view that in extreme cases extreme action was necessary and that the course of the board could be legalized afterward if it was found that existing laws did not cover cases of this character. They believed that the patriotism of the Iowa people was such that no legislature would refuse to legalize the acts of a board of county supervisors in granting relief to the families of those who had taken up arms to sustain the Federal Government in its dire distress.

On July 9, 1861, the relief committee—Messrs. Matthews, Allender and Swallow—reported expenditures of \$122.38 for the support of the families mentioned in their petition, and the board ordered warrants drawn for the several amounts shown by the bills presented.

This was the beginning of the relief work in Marion County—a work which went on until the close of the war. Just how much the county expended for charitable purposes in its official capacity would be difficult to ascertain. At nearly every meeting of the board of supervisors during the war orders were drawn to meet the calls for relief. And it would be still more difficult to estimate the amount given in individual offerings by the large-hearted and charitably-inclined people of the county. No doubt the aggregate of these offerings ran into thousands of dollars. It was the kind of charity that “let not the left hand know what the right hand doeth,” and no accounts were kept. Many a basket of provisions or bundle of clothing found its way without ostentation to the home of some soldier’s wife. Sons and daughters of volunteers were given preference in the matter of employment by many of the citizens. Shoes, mittens, school books, etc., were provided for soldiers’ children, and in many other ways relief was afforded to those who had sent their loved ones to the front to preserve the Union. And it is greatly to the credit of these noble women that they accepted these charitable offerings without being humiliated with the thought that they were paupers. They realized the fact that such assistance was but the throb of the great, loyal heart of the American people—a recognition of their sacrifice in giving up the defenders of their homes to become the defenders of the nation.

## CHAPTER XII

### SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR, ETC.

CONDITIONS BEFORE THE WAR—CUBA UNDER SPANISH RULE—INSURRECTIONS AND REVOLUTIONS—THE TEN YEARS' WAR—DEBT AND TYRANNY—UPRISING OF 1893—GENERAL WEYLER—SENTIMENT IN THE UNITED STATES—DESTRUCTION OF THE BATTLESHIP MAINE—ACTION OF CONGRESS—CUBAN PORTS BLOCKADED—WAR DECLARED—THE FIFTY-FIRST IOWA INFANTRY—SERVICE IN THE PHILIPPINES—IOWA NATIONAL GUARD—SOLDIERS' MONUMENT AT PELLA.

In order that the reader may have a better understanding of the conditions that existed prior to and the causes that led to the war with Spain, it is well to notice briefly the history of Cuba during the four centuries that followed the discovery of America. From the time the first Spaniards settled on the island until the close of the Spanish-American war in 1898, Cuba was a dependency of Spain. When that country was losing her other American possessions, one by one, the people of Cuba remained loyal in their allegiance to the mother country, and when the Spanish dynasty was overthrown by Napoleon in 1808 the Cubans declared war against Napoleon. Their loyalty and patriotism received a poor recompense, however, for in 1825 a royal decree placed the lives and fortunes of the unfortunate Cubans at the absolute disposal of the captains-general, or governors, of the island. The "conquistadores" were slow in coming, but they had at last arrived, and from that time the history of Cuba is one of oppression, injustice and insurrection.

In 1829 a conspiracy was formed among the Cubans for the purpose of throwing off the Spanish yoke, but it was discovered and crushed before the conspirators were ready to assume the aggressive. As the man who has served a term in prison is often watched by the officers of the law after his release, so the people of Cuba were kept under surveillance by the Spanish authorities after this conspiracy. Notwithstanding all the resources of Spain were employed to keep the islanders in complete subjection, the blacks rose in arms in 1844.

This was followed by the filibustering and futile expeditions of Narcisso Lopez in 1849-50, and then came the "Ten Years' War"—from 1868 to 1878—during which Spain threatened to make a desert of the island. Spanish troops to the number of 257,000 were sent to Cuba to suppress the uprising, but so great was the sacrifice of human life that fewer than fifty thousand of them returned to Spain. During the war property to the value of \$300,000,000 was destroyed, and the enormous expense incurred was saddled upon the Cubans at the conclusion of the conflict as a penalty for their rebellion.

Although the Cubans were overpowered in the Ten Years' war, the spirit of independence was not subdued. One of the effects of the war was to make the captains-general more tyrannical in their administration of insular affairs. Added to this tyranny was the heavy burden of the war debt, so that it was not long until the influential men among the Cubans began planning another revolution. Past experience, however, had taught them to move with caution, and for more than fifteen years every movement of the revolutionists was made with the greatest secrecy.

In 1893 the revolution broke out at several places on the island simultaneously, under the leadership of Generals Gomez and Maceo. Captain-General Campos, at that time governor of the island, conducted his military campaigns according to the established usages of civilized warfare, which policy was not satisfactory to the Spanish Government. Campos was therefore removed and General Weyler was placed in command with instructions to use any methods he might deem advisable to check the insurrection. Weyler adopted the policy of removing the people from the rural districts to the cities, where they were kept under close guard, in order to prevent them from furnishing supplies to the revolutionists. The inhumanity that accompanied this policy soon aroused the indignation of the entire civilized world. The supply of food was inadequate to the needs of the "reconcentrados," as the people confined in the cities were called, the Spanish authorities made no effort to see that a larger quantity of food was supplied, and many of the unfortunates actually starved to death.

In the United States the press was energetic in picturing the sufferings of the reconcentrados; political conventions, regardless of party, commercial organizations in many of the principal cities, and even some of the State Legislatures adopted resolutions calling upon the Federal Government to intervene in behalf of the oppressed Cubans. The proposition to raise money in the United States to alleviate the condition of the reconcentrados started riots in Havana,



some of the people asserting that intervention on the part of the United States meant in the end the annexation of Cuba to the American Republic. Merely as a matter of precaution, the Atlantic Squadron of the United States Navy was ordered to the Dry Tortugas, within six hours' sail of Havana.

On January 25, 1898, the United States battleship *Maine* dropped anchor in the harbor of Havana, not with any intention of assuming a hostile attitude, but to be on the scene in case of emergency. The presence of this war vessel was displeasing to the Spanish officials, who sought a measure of retaliation by sending the armored cruiser *Vizcaya* to New York. Thus matters stood until February 9, 1898, when the Spanish minister to the United States resigned his position. On the evening of February 15, 1898, the *Maine* was blown up, causing a loss of more than two hundred of her officers and men. A court of inquiry subsequently reported that the loss of the *Maine* was due to "a submarine mine, which caused the partial explosion of two or more of her forward magazines."

The excitement which had prevailed in the United States previous to the destruction of the *Maine* was nothing to that which followed the disaster. "Remember the *Maine*!" was adopted as a universal slogan, and the demands for intervention became more and more insistent. Still the administration declined to take any positive action, chiefly for the reason that General Blanco, who had superseded General Weyler, issued a proclamation declaring a suspension of hostilities and announced that the reconcentrados would be permitted to return to their homes and plantations. Through the reports of American consuls it soon became certain that this promise was not being kept, and that the suffering among the imprisoned Cubans had not been diminished in the least.

On March 8, 1898, Congress appropriated \$50,000,000 for the national defense and thus matters rested for more than a month. Then it was learned that General Blanco's promise to release the reconcentrados had not been fulfilled, and on April 19, 1898, Congress adopted a resolution recognizing the independence of Cuba. The resolution also demanded that Spain withdraw all troops and relinquish authority over the island. It closed with these words: "The United States hereby disclaims any disposition or intention to exercise sovereignty, jurisdiction or control over said island, except for the pacification thereof, and asserts its determination when that is accomplished to leave the government and control of the island to its people."

A few days later an act was passed to provide for an increase in the army to 61,000 men. Under the resolution of April 19, the President of the United States was authorized to employ the forces of both army and navy to aid Cuba, and Rear Admiral Sampson was ordered to place the ports of Cuba in a state of blockade. This was quickly followed by a formal declaration of war and a call for 125,000 volunteers, to be supplied from the National Guard of the various states as far as practicable.

In anticipation of such an event, the Iowa Legislature, which adjourned a short time before war was actually declared, appropriated \$500,000, or such part thereof as might be found necessary, "to aid the general government in case of war," and preparations were immediately commenced to fill any call for troops that might be made. On April 21, 1898, Adjutant-General Byers issued a general order to the company commanders of the Iowa National Guard to have all officers and men undergo a physical examination to determine their fitness for active military service. Two days later came the President's proclamation, reciting the causes that had led up to the declaration of war against Spain and calling for the 125,000 volunteers above mentioned.

On April 25, 1898, Governor Shaw received a telegram from the Secretary of War advising him of the number of troops that Iowa would be expected to furnish under the call. The state fair grounds, near the City of Des Moines, were secured as a point for the mobilization of the Iowa National Guard and named Camp McKinley, in honor of the President. The officers of the four infantry regiments were ordered to report with their commands, with the least possible delay. In order to avoid confusion in after years, it was decided by the governor to continue the numbering of the volunteer regiments from the last infantry regiment that served in the Civil war. The First Regiment of the National Guard, therefore, became the Forty-ninth Iowa Volunteer Infantry, and the Second, Third and Fourth were changed, respectively, to the Fiftieth, Fifty-first and Fifty-second regiments of Iowa Volunteer Infantry.

#### FIFTY-FIRST INFANTRY

Prior to the beginning of the war a company of the National Guard was organized at Knoxville and became a part of the Third Regiment, which was mustered into the United States service on May 30, 1898, the Marion County company becoming Company D. The organization of this company at the time of muster-in was as

follows: Louis K. Butterfield, captain; Miles R. Hoover, first lieutenant; William C. Mentzer, second lieutenant (promoted regimental adjutant); Fred P. Woodruff, first sergeant; Lee E. Johnson, second; Carl C. Jones, third; Maurice L. Curtis, fourth; Frank D. Jackson, fifth; Leonard B. Myers, quartermaster-sergeant; Harry E. Craddick, first corporal (promoted sergeant); Frank C. Simpson, second corporal (promoted quartermaster-sergeant); John C. Stevens, third corporal; Fred L. Fisher, fourth corporal; Paul Bellamy, fifth corporal; Bert Terry, sixth corporal; Fred D. Gillaspay and C. F. Jenks, musicians; Simon J. McGinnis, artificer; Edward Ward, wagoner.

Privates—Fred Aldrich, Bert E. Barnes, Robert A. Barnes, William H. Barnes (promoted corporal), William P. Bird (promoted cook with the rank of corporal), Robert Blaine (discharged August 2, 1899, to enter the regular army), Fred M. Booth, William D. Boydston (promoted sergeant), Frederick Brewer, Frank C. Burnette, Lloyd L. Bush (promoted corporal), William L. Camp (promoted corporal), Edguer E. Carle, William C. Crawford, Harvey W. Darrah, Louis R. Elliott (promoted corporal), George E. Graham, William C. Hall, David A. Harner, William G. Hicks, Nathan E. Hodges (promoted corporal), Dot Jackson, Charles F. Jenks (promoted musician), Orval A. Jenks, Charles C. Kendall, Martin Linn, Charles E. Lucas (promoted corporal), Nathan H. McCorkle, Stephen D. McGinnis, James T. McGowen, Clinton C. Maddy, Carlos B. Marshall, Frederick Mills, Allen W. Mitchell, Clarence W. Morgan, John C. Myers, Joseph Ohman (discharged August 23, 1899, to enter the regular army), Clarence A. Overton, Thomas J. Parkison, Edward Phelps (transferred from regimental band), Fred Phelps (transferred from regimental band), Albert E. Ream, Thomas L. Risewick (promoted corporal), Ora J. Roberts, Nathan A. Rockafellow, Lloyd E. Russell, Walter H. Sanders, Edward W. Scull, Ami F. Severns, John A. Sharitt, William H. Simpson (promoted corporal), Mike M. Sullivan, Hans R. Terry, Charles M. Ulsh, Clyde J. Updegraff, Harvey M. Weir, Walter E. Wellons, John T. Wilson, Hollic M. Wolfe (promoted corporal), Lewis S. Woodruff, Arthur D. Worthington (promoted corporal).

On April 25, 1898, the regiment was ordered into quarters at Camp McKinley, Des Moines, where it was mustered into the United States service on May 30th following, with John C. Loper, of Des Moines, as colonel. On June 2, 1898, it was assigned by the War Department to the Philippine expeditionary forces, and Colonel Loper received orders to proceed at once with the regiment to San

Francisco. Pursuant to this order, the Fifty-first left Des Moines on June 5, 1898, on three special trains, and arrived at San Francisco on the 10th, going into quarters at Camp Merritt. The regiment was mustered in with but sixty-five men to the company. Just before leaving Des Moines orders were received to increase the enrollment to 106 men to each company and recruiting officers were left in Iowa to enlist and forward the requisite number of men. Several of the recruits came from other counties and are not included in the roster given above.

The regiment remained at San Francisco until November 3, 1898, when it embarked on the transport "Pennsylvania," 1,090 strong, and sailed for the Philippines. Upon arriving at Manila on December 7, 1898, the regiment was assigned to the First Separate Brigade, Eighth Army Corps, Department of the Pacific, commanded by Gen. M. P. Miller. The day after Christmas the transport was ordered to Iloilo, Panay Island, but the men remained on board the vessel awaiting orders until January 29, 1899, when they were ordered to Cavite. Here they disembarked on the last day of January, having passed ninety-four days on the transport.

Company D was made a part of the First Battalion, commanded by Major Duggan, which was ordered to Manila on February 18, 1899, and upon its arrival there was soon under fire at Pasai. After the engagements at Culi Culi Church and San Pedro Macati, the battalion left the trenches at the former place and marched back to Manila, where the regiment was concentrated about the middle of April. The Fifty-first was then assigned to the Second Brigade, Second Division, and took part in the campaign that resulted in the fall of Calumpit and San Fernando. The regiment was also present at the capture of Quingua, crossed the Bagbag River on April 24, 1899, and marched upon Calumpit, the firing line, which was about three miles in length, driving the enemy before it as it advanced. Company D was next engaged at Pulilan, and afterward joined a South Dakota regiment in driving a body of the enemy from a long trench near the Bagbag River. The regiment performed its full share of duty in the capture of Calumpit, after which some time was spent in driving small bands of the enemy out of the country around Quingua.

On May 4, 1899, the Fifty-first Iowa led the advance upon San Fernando, and the next day it was the first regiment to enter the insurgents' capital. As a matter of fact, the capture of the town was effected by the First and Second battalions with one machine gun. After the occupation of San Fernando the next three months were



spent in scouting, skirmishing and outpost duty. It was on one of these occasions that Company D saw its hardest service and won its greatest renown. On June 15, 1899, the company was ordered to an old sugar mill, about a mile and a half from San Fernando, to watch the movements of the enemy. Captain Butterfield and Lieutenant Hoover were both in the hospital and Lieutenant Mentzer was serving on the staff of General Hale, leaving First Sergeant Woodruff in command of the company. Upon arriving at the sugar mill, Sergeant Woodruff sent eight men, under the command of Corporal Stevens, to the extreme right, and a similar squad, under Corporal Bellamy, to the extreme left. During the day a lookout was maintained on top of the mill and at night a line of pickets was thrown out to the right and left, to connect the two outposts under the corporals with the main body at the mill. These pickets were instructed to retire at the first appearance of dawn, so as not to be observed by any of the enemy that might be lurking in the neighborhood. Just as the pickets were coming in on the morning of the 16th a volley was fired from a growth of timber near by. Company D promptly responded, and the "Song of the Mauser" was soon heard along the entire line. Sergeant Woodruff succeeded in holding back the enemy until the company could reach the sugar mill, where the men were protected to some extent. General MacArthur, the commanding officer, thought this action of the enemy was a feint and declined to send reinforcements to the company, fearing a stronger attack would be made at some other point. For over an hour Company D held its position and kept back about a thousand of the enemy before relief came. The men had exhausted their ammunition and it looked bad for the heroic little band of Iowa boys. Prior to this time the Fifty-first had taken part in several charges, and at the beginning of the charge it was the custom of the men to yell at the top of their voices. Recalling this fact, Sergeant Woodruff ordered the men to yell, as though they were going to charge, but to remain under cover. The order was carried out and almost immediately the enemy's fire ceased. That the company gave a good account of itself in this engagement was evidenced by the fact that 389 Filipinos were found dead on the field and were buried by the American troops in the cemetery at San Fernando. Sergeant Woodruff was brevetted captain by the state and was offered a lieutenant's commission in the Thirty-ninth United States Volunteer Infantry, which he declined, preferring to remain with his own company.

Ten companies of the Fifty-first took part in the movement against Calulut on August 9, 1899, and after the capture of that



place a scouting party of fifty men, commanded by Lieutenant Mentzer, of Company D, and Lieutenant Van Arnam, of Company L, had a lively skirmish with the enemy near Angeles, and came off victorious. Orders were received on September 4, 1899, to move by rail to Manila, and on the 22nd of the same month the regiment embarked on board the transport "Senator" for San Francisco, where it arrived on October 22, 1899. It was assigned to its old camp at the Presidio and remained there until the 2nd of November, when it was mustered out and the men returned to their homes, Company D being given an enthusiastic reception by the people of Knoxville upon its arrival. Concerning the personnel and discipline of the regiment, Colonel Loper said in his official report: "They were gentlemen as well as soldiers, and they did not fail to uphold the honor of the regiment and the dignity of the state from which they were sent."

The commission offered Sergeant Woodruff, in the Thirty-ninth United States Volunteer Infantry, was later given to Frank C. Burnette, a Company D boy, who has since risen to the rank of captain in the regular army. Carl C. Jones, who went out as third sergeant of Company D, is now a captain in the regular army, and Robert Blaine is also still in the regular service.

#### IOWA NATIONAL GUARD

Article VI of the state constitution of 1857 relates to the militia of the state and reads as follows:

"Section 1. The militia of this state shall be composed of all able-bodied male citizens, between the ages of eighteen and forty-five years, except such as are or may hereafter be exempt by the laws of the United States, or of this state; and shall be armed, equipped and trained as the General Assembly may provide by law.

"Section 2. No person or persons conscientiously scrupulous of bearing arms shall be compelled to do military duty in time of peace; provided that such person or persons shall pay an equivalent for such exemption in the same manner as other citizens.

"Section 3. All commissioned officers of the militia (staff officers excepted) shall be elected by the persons liable to perform military duty, and shall be commissioned by the governor."

Supplementary to these constitutional provisions, the Legislature has, from time to time, enacted laws for the organization, support and regulation of the state troops. Under the act of 1902 the Iowa National Guard was declared to consist of "four regiments of infantry, one signal company, and, at the discretion of the commander-in-chief, two batteries of artillery."

The Marion County company that enlisted for the Spanish-American war and served in the Philippines was reorganized as part of the National Guard on December 11, 1899. Following the act of 1902 the four regiments of the Guard were numbered to succeed the last regiment serving in the war with Spain, becoming the Fifty-second, Fifty-third, Fifty-fourth and Fifty-fifth. In the general reorganization the Marion company was made Company D, Fifty-fifth Regiment. On January 11, 1911, the company was mustered out, but during the year it was reorganized and again mustered in, with its former letter and regiment, on January 8, 1912. It then continued in the Iowa National Guard as Company D, Fifty-fifth Regiment, until December 31, 1914, when it was again mustered out of service. At that time the company numbered sixty-four men, rank and file, Capt. R. S. Mentzer being the only commissioned officer.

#### SOLDIERS' MONUMENT

Albert Hobbs Circle, No. 57, Ladies of the Grand Army of the Republic, was organized at Pella on December 10, 1907, with fourteen charter members, and Mrs. Edna Dennis as president. About a year later the circle started the movement for the erection of a monument in the public square at Pella, to be dedicated to those who served in the army or navy of the United States during the Civil war. The first money paid into the monument fund was the sum of \$10, which was received from the sale of white carnations for "Mothers' Day" in 1909. With this \$10 as a nucleus, the circle began giving socials and other entertainments, each adding a few dollars to the fund.

After more than two years of this labor of love on the part of these patriotic women, a monument was erected, at a cost of \$650, on the corner of the public square at the junction of Main and Franklin streets, and was formally dedicated on Memorial Day, 1911. On the front of the monument—that is, the side facing the streets—is the inscription:

"Erected by  
Albert Hobbs  
Circle No. 57,  
Ladies of  
G. A. R.  
May 30, 1911."

On the reverse side of the monument is the inscription:

•  
“Dedicated  
to the  
Soldiers and  
Sailors of the  
Civil War  
1861-1865.”

On the occasion of the unveiling or dedication of this memorial Gen. James B. Weaver was the orator of the day, and paid a glowing tribute to the “Boys in Blue,” to whom the monument was dedicated. An address was also delivered by John F. Lacy, and others made short speeches. In 1912 Albert Hobbs Post, No. 404, obtained two 3-inch rifled cannon and mounted them on concrete blocks in front of the monument. Measured in dollars and cents, the Pella soldiers’ monument is indeed a modest affair, but measured in true patriotic sentiment; in loyalty to the principles for which those to whom it is consecrated fought; in gratitude to the veterans of the Civil war, it is as large as any monument in the country. It was not erected for show, but to give expression to the loyalty, patriotism and gratitude of a generation many of whom were unborn when the tocsin of war was sounded through the country in 1861.

## CHAPTER XIII

### INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS

CONDITIONS IN 1843—DEVELOPMENT OF SEVENTY-TWO YEARS—RIVER TRANSPORTATION—DES MOINES RIVER LAND GRANT—STEAMBOATS ON THE DES MOINES—PUBLIC HIGHWAYS—OLD INDIAN TRAILS—CORDUROY—FIRST ROADS ESTABLISHED BY THE COUNTY—FERRIES AND BRIDGES—THE RAILROAD ERA—EARLY OPPOSITION TO RAILROADS—RAILROAD MEETING AT KNOXVILLE IN 1853—THE VARIOUS LINES OF RAILWAY IN MARION COUNTY—MILEAGE AND VALUATION.

When the first white men came to what is now Marion County the country was in its primeval state, inhabited only by the savage Indian, or the roving uncertain hunters, trappers and agents of the great fur companies, who rarely remained long enough in one place to attempt anything in the way of internal improvements. Here and there an Indian trail wound through the forest or over the prairie, and these were the only thoroughfares. They were mere paths, to accommodate the Indian custom of traveling single file, and were not adapted to the passage of vehicles. No roads had been opened by the white man for his convenience, the streams were not bridged, and it was not an unusual sight to find some immigrant camped upon the bank of a creek or river, waiting for the waters to subside so that he could continue his journey. Then there were not more than five thousand miles of railroad in the United States, and not a mile of that west of the State of Ohio.

What changes have come since the Government of the United States acquired title to the Indian lands that now comprise Marion County in 1843! When the citizen of the county has occasion to make a trip to the county seat, or to some neighboring town, it is an easy matter to hitch a horse to a buggy or step into his automobile, and pass along a public highway to his destination. If he finds it necessary to make a longer journey, he can take his seat in a reclining chair car, or in a Pullman coach, if he desires to travel in state, and be whirled to some distant city at the rate of fifty miles an hour on one

of the great railway systems of the country. But does the average person pause to think of how all these conveniences were brought about for his comfort and accommodation? The establishment of all these improvements was a work of almost herculean proportions—accomplished by a slow and tedious process—as one can see if he will but draw upon his imagination for the conditions that existed in 1843 and compare them with the conditions of the present day. And does the average citizen appreciate the advantages of the age in which he lives, or give due credit to those who went before him to prepare the way for his present enjoyment?

#### RIVER TRANSPORTATION

In the early days the rivers of the country were the principal arteries of commerce and travel. Over them passed the light canoe of the Indian, the pirogue or bateau of the trader, and later came the keelboat and the steamboat. Due to this fact, and also to the fact that the march of civilization was toward the West, the natural sequence was that the first settlements in what is now the State of Iowa should be made along the eastern border, near the Mississippi, so that the pioneers could keep in touch with the outside world by means of the great Father of Waters.

As the settlements extended westward into the interior of the state, efforts were made to navigate the Des Moines River with steamboats of light draft, in order to carry supplies and open up trade with the new settlements. Quite a number of the early settlements along this river have grown into cities of considerable size and commercial importance, notably Farmington, Keosauqua, Ottumwa, Des Moines and Fort Dodge. Charles Negus, in an article published in the *Annals of Iowa* some years ago, gives the following account of the first navigation of the Des Moines River by steamboat:

“In 1836 the Sacs and Foxes, having disposed of their reservation on the Iowa River, where they had villages, moved west and settled in the valley of the River Des Moines, in what is now Wapello County, and, as a natural consequence, trading posts were established in this vicinity, which had to be supplied with goods. In the fall of 1837 the few settlers along the banks of this river were for the first time gladdened with the sound of the shrill whistle of a steamboat, making its way up the river with supplies for these trading posts. This boat was the *S. B. Science*, commanded by Captain Clark, which, by forcing its way against the swift current, passing safely over the concealed sandbars and hidden rocks, demonstrated that the waters



of the river, at high stages, were navigable, much to the joy and satisfaction of those who lived in the vicinity, and afforded a theme for pleasant conversation for days and months."

Another steamboat which ascended the river in 1837 was the Pavillion, Capt. William Phelps, which passed up as far as Fort Dodge at a time when there was a good stage of water, and returned without serious difficulty. The trip of Captain Phelps aroused considerable enthusiasm and created the impression that the Des Moines was navigable, at least for the greater part of the distance between the mouth of the river and Fort Dodge. The Pavillion was doubtless the first steamboat to pass through what is now Marion County. Other early steamboats on the Des Moines were the Otter and the Dove, but they ascended the river no farther than Farmington or Keosauqua.

In May, 1843, when the eastern portion of Marion County was thrown open to settlement, the Government established Fort Des Moines, where the City of Des Moines now stands, and the little steamer Ione carried a detachment of dragoons and their stores up to the new fort. The officer in command, in his official report, gave an account of the successful voyage up the river, and this added greatly to the belief that the stream was, or could be made, navigable. A movement was started to secure government aid in the improvement of the river, and on August 8, 1846, President Polk approved an act of Congress granting to the Territory of Iowa alternate sections of land, in such of the public domain as remained unsold, in a strip five miles wide on each side of the river, "for the purpose of aiding said territory to improve the navigation of the Des Moines River from its mouth to the Raccoon Fork," etc.

Iowa was admitted as a state on December 28, 1846, and the land grant for the improvement of the Des Moines River was accepted by the Legislature on January 9, 1847. At the same session an act was passed providing for the organization of a board of public works to sell the lands and make the improvements. In 1849 Samuel R. Curtis was employed to make a survey of the river and report a plan for the improvement of navigation. He recommended a system of locks and dams, to be located at various places along the river, one of which was to be near the old Town of Rousseau, in Marion County. Contracts were let for the construction of three of the dams and a canal, but none was ever completed according to the original specifications. By 1854 the board of public works had disposed of most of the lands below the mouth of the Raccoon Fork, and 58,000 acres above it, and had incurred an indebtedness of \$70,000 over and above

the proceeds derived from the land sales. With the approval of Congress, the remainder of the land grant was transferred in 1854 to a company called the Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company, which assumed the \$70,000 indebtedness incurred by the board of public works. About this time a dispute arose as to whether the land grant extended above the mouth of the Raccoon Fork (where the City of Des Moines is now located) and a compromise was effected by which the Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company accepted all the land that had been certified to the state and paid the state \$20,000. In 1862 Congress settled the question by an act which extended the land grant to the north line of the state. The Legislature then granted the remainder of the lands to the Des Moines Valley Railroad Company, which had succeeded to the rights and franchises of the old Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company. This ended all hope of improving the river. Concerning the land grant and the manner in which the improvement of the river was undertaken by the old board of public works, Charles Negus, in the article already referred to, says:

"This was a most magnificent grant, embracing some of the best lands in the state; and if the proceeds had been judiciously and properly expended, would have made a great thoroughfare for steamboats, besides affording immense waterpower for driving machinery. But, through the incompetency of managing the means and the intrigues of designing men, the whole of the lands below the Raccoon Fork, and a large quantity above, were disposed of and very little practical good accomplished toward the navigation of the river."

Although the project to improve the river ended in failure, steamboats continued to ascend the river as far as Farmington, Keosauqua and Ottumwa, and occasionally one went up as far as Des Moines when the state of water would permit. Among these early Des Moines River steamboats were the *Agatha*, Captain May, which made two or three trips in 1843; the *Kentucky* in 1849, and the *Jenny Lind* in 1850, both commanded by Captain Ainsworth; and the *Maid of Iowa*, Capt. William Phelps, in 1851. During the next five years the *Colonel Morgan*, the *Michigan*, the *Defiance*, the *George H. Wilson* and the *Revenue Cutter* all plied upon the waters of the Des Moines, a few going up as far as the capital city. In 1856 Captain Wilson took the steamer *Charles Rogers* up to Fort Dodge. In the latter '50s the *Belfast*, Captain Milburn, the *Des Moines Belle*, the *Ad Hines*, the *Clara Hines* and the *Flora Temple* were engaged in the Des Moines River trade. Old settlers still remember how, when they were boys attending the school on the hill near Coalport, they

used to listen to the whistles of these old-time steamboats as they signaled the landing. These youngsters were always pleased when a boat stopped to "coal up" during the noon hour, so that they could run down to the landing to watch the proceeding. The failure of the river improvement project, and soon afterward the advent of the railroad, put an end to the efforts to make Iowa's longest river a great commercial avenue. The last navigation of the river of which there is any account was in 1894, when "General" Kelly's "Army of the Commonweal" floated down the stream in such craft as could be picked up or hastily constructed at Des Moines for the voyage to Keokuk.

#### PUBLIC HIGHWAYS

In a speech many years ago, Col. Thomas H. Benton, United States senator from Missouri, presented a peculiar and interesting theory concerning the origin of a number of the western highways. He suggested that the buffaloes were the first road engineers; that the paths trodden by them were, as a matter of convenience, followed by the Indians, and later by the whites, with such improvements as were found to be necessary for civilized modes of travel. "It is but reasonable to suppose," said he, "that the buffaloes would instinctively choose the most practical routes and fords in their migrations from one pasture to another. Then the Indians, following, possessed of about as much enterprise as their predecessors, the buffaloes, made no improvements, and were finally driven from the track by those who would."

The buffalo path, or the Indian trail, followed the line of least resistance, as suggested by Colonel Benton, and was somewhat sinuous in its course. But where these trails were available they were used by the pioneers until better roads could be opened. Says Donnel: "Among the many roads in this county known to be only Indian trails at the period of which we are writing, is one from Red Rock to Knoxville, and those traversing the bottoms on either side of the river above and below Red Rock. Under the cliffs south of the river, above town, this trail was so narrow as barely to permit the passage of a horseman between the bayou and the rocky wall."

The first highways constructed by civilized man were crude affairs—usually a route marked out at will by stakes upon the prairie and trees blazed through the timber, with here and there a few trees removed to permit the passage of vehicles. Sloughs and swampy places were filled with small logs, thrown crosswise of the driveway,

thus forming the historic "corduroy" road, which was neither easy on the team nor comfortable for the occupants of the wagon, but it kept the vehicle from miring down.

On January 6, 1846, John Conrey and others presented a petition to the county commissioners asking for the opening of a public road "Commencing at the house of Samuel Nicholson, thence running in a northerly direction so as to strike John Conrey's claim near the southwest corner, thence by the nearest and best route to Knoxville." Samuel Nicholson lived in what is now Indiana Township. After hearing the petition, the commissioners granted the request, provided the road could be opened without expense to the county. Garrett W. Clark, John T. Pierce and Reuben S. Lowrey were appointed viewers, and Isaac B. Power, county surveyor, was instructed to make a survey of the route. Mr. Power made his report on January 15, 1846, showing that the road was about eight miles in length. This was the first public highway officially established in the county.

On April 14, 1846, the county commissioners divided the county into ten road districts and appointed a supervisor for each. The boundaries of these districts and a list of the supervisors are given in Chapter IV. True, there were then no public roads over which the supervisors could exercise authority, but the establishment of road districts was a preparatory step toward the construction of highways.

At the July term of the commissioners' court seven petitions for the opening of roads were presented, and after being considered by the board all were granted, with the understanding that the roads were to be viewed and located without expense to the county. The roads petitioned for were as follows:

1. A petition from George Gillaspv and others for a relocation of a territorial road "Commencing where said road crosses the ford of the lake in Lake Prairie, thence to the terminus of said road," but the location of the "terminus" is not made plain.

2. George Gillaspv also headed a petition for a road from Joseph McPherson's house, near the east line of the county, via Durham's ford, to Knoxville. John T. Pierce, John Conrey and John B. Hamilton were appointed to view the route and report as to the advisability of opening the road. They made a favorable report on September 26, 1846.

3. Landon J. Burch and others came forward with a petition for a road from Red Rock, via Burch's mill, to Knoxville. George Gillaspv, Garrett Harsin and L. C. Conrey were appointed viewers. They met at the house of Lewis M. Pierce, in the town of Knoxville,



August 1, 1846, and after going over the route recommended the opening of the road.

4. John D. Bedell and others petitioned for a road "from the terminus of the territorial road running from Bush's mill in Jefferson County, via Agency City, Ottumwa, Eddyville, Harrisburg and Lake Prairie, opposite the mouth of the White Breast, thence via Red Rock to the north line of the county in the direction of Tool's Point." Tool's Point is now the Town of Monroe, Jasper County. This road was viewed and recommended by N. P. Swan, Asa Hughes and Simon Drouillard, who were appointed for that purpose by the board of commissioners.

5. A petition signed by John Henry and a number of others was presented, asking for a road "to begin at a point on the territorial road about one and a half miles south of the north line of the county and two miles east of the center line of the county, running north and south, thence west, as nearly parallel as possible to the north line of the county, to Markly's ferry on the Des Moines River." Daniel Kyger, Claiborne Hall and Jonathan Markly were appointed viewers for this road.

6. John D. Bedell and others living in the northern part of the county asked for the opening of a road "from the north line of the county, via Gilmore Logan's claim and the town of Red Rock, to the territorial road running from Oskaloosa to Fort Des Moines." This road was viewed and recommended by Thomas Morgan, John P. Glenn and John D. Bedell.

7. L. C. Conrey and others presented a petition asking for a road "from the east line of the county, near Nathan Gregory's, via Jasper Koons', Garnett Harsin's and Lawson G. Terry's, to the Town of Knoxville." William Reed, James Brown and Garrett Harsin were appointed viewers and the road was opened that autumn.

At the time these first roads were ordered the section lines had not yet been established, hence the description of the route in the petitions was lacking in technicality. The Government survey of the lands in the eastern half of the county was made in 1846-47, and the direction of some of these early highways was changed to conform to the lines of the survey.

Scarcely a meeting of the county commissioners was held during the early years of the county's history at which one or more petitions praying for the opening of highways were not presented and considered. In fact, the records of the county from 1845 to 1855 are full of instances of this character. During that decade a number of roads were opened as the settlement of the county progressed, and it would



be impracticable, if not utterly impossible, to give an account of each of the early roads. The examples given above, however, are representative cases of how the first roads were established.

#### FERRIES AND BRIDGES

For a number of years after the first settlements were made in the county the public revenues were insufficient for constructing bridges over the streams, especially the larger ones, and the traveler had to depend on fords at the smaller creeks and ferries over the rivers. To equip and maintain a ferry required a considerable outlay of capital for that day, and in order to protect the ferryman from injurious competition the board of county commissioners granted him a license, giving him the exclusive right to operate a ferry at a certain point for a definite period, usually one year. The fee for a ferry license in Marion County was generally \$2 per year, and the board fixed the schedule of rates to be charged by the operator of the ferry.

The first entry in the records relating to the establishment of a ferry at any point in the county was on January 6, 1846, when David Durham, one of the county commissioners, asked for and was granted a license to "keep a ferry across the Des Moines River at the place known as Durham's Ford." It was also ordered that Mr. Durham could charge the following rates for his services: For each wagon drawn by one or two horses, 25 cents; for a four-horse wagon, 50 cents; man and horse, 12½ cents; each yoke of oxen, 12½ cents; each footman, 6¼ cents; each head of cattle or horses, 6¼ cents; each hog or sheep, 3 cents.

Probably the second ferry established in the county was that of Nathan Tolman, at Red Rock. Mr. Tolman's license was granted on July 7, 1846, upon petition of Reuben Matthews and others, and the rates of ferriage fixed by the board of commissioners were the same as those in the case of Mr. Durham. In one of the road petitions acted upon at this session mention is made of Markly's ferry across the Des Moines River, but examination of the early records fails to disclose the fact that a license had been granted for its operation.

Durham's ferry was on the direct road from Oskaloosa to Knoxville and was probably the best patronized of any of the early ferries across the Des Moines. Other early ferries were Horn's, Keables' and Wilson's. For more than a quarter of a century after the organization of the county the only means of crossing the Des Moines River was by some of the ferries, chiefly the old Tolman ferry at Red Rock and Horn's ferry on the road leading from Knoxville to Pella.

In 1865 a proposition to build a bridge across the Des Moines River was submitted to the voters of the county. Several localities wanted the bridge, and this conflict of interests defeated the proposition by a vote of 1,700 to 863. Thus the matter rested for fifteen years. Early in the spring of 1880 the board of county supervisors received a proposition from some of the citizens of the county to furnish the money necessary for the erection of the bridge on very favorable terms, and at the June session the board adopted a resolution to build the bridge immediately. The location selected was at Horn's ferry, on the road from Knoxville to Pella. Advertisements were published in the newspapers of the county and the contract was awarded to C. C. Collins for \$10,259. Some changes were afterward made in the original specifications, such as the substitution of stone for iron piers, etc., which brought the total cost of the bridge up to \$17,787. It was completed early in 1881 and was the first bridge across the river in the county. Since then bridges have been built across the Des Moines at Rousseau, in the northern part of Polk Township; at the Town of Red Rock; and about a mile and a half west of the Town of Percy.

To estimate even the amount of money expended by the county in the construction of bridges would be a difficult undertaking. Besides the four bridges across the Des Moines River, Cedar, English and White Breast creeks have each been bridged at several points by structures of considerable size, while smaller bridges have been erected across the minor streams of the county on all the principal roads. On January 3, 1911, the board of supervisors issued bridge bonds to the amount of \$65,000, and on January 4, 1915, the board passed a "resolution of necessity," to expend over fifty thousand dollars in the construction of sixty-one small bridges, seven of which it was proposed to build of steel and the others of concrete. The largest of these proposed bridges is one of sixty-eight feet across English Creek, about three miles south of Knoxville.

#### THE RAILROAD ERA

The first railroad in the United States to be operated successfully was a line about nine miles in length running from the City of Mauch Chunk, Pennsylvania, to some coal mines. It was advertised far and wide as a vast improvement over old methods of transportation, and progressive men everywhere predicted that the railroad would soon come into general use as a common carrier. That prediction has been fulfilled, but not without opposition. About 1828 some young men of Lancaster, Ohio, requested the school board to permit them to use

the school house to debate the question as to whether railroads were feasible as a means of travel. To this request the board sent the following reply:

"We are willing to allow you the use of the school house to debate all proper questions in, but such subjects as railroads are rank infidelity and not fit to be discussed in a building devoted to the cause of education. If God had intended his creatures to travel across the country at the frightful speed of fifteen miles an hour, he would clearly have foretold it through his holy prophets. It is a device of Satan to lead immortal souls to hell."

Another instance of this early opposition to railroads is seen in a court decision rendered at Louisville, Kentucky, in the latter '30s. A short line of railroad was begun from that city back into the state, but it was enjoined from operating by Chancellor Bibb, on the ground "that a railroad is a public nuisance, endangers life, destroys property and injures business."

What would the members of the Lancaster School Board or Chancellor Bibb think now, if they could come back to earth and see the changes that have come since they rendered their opinions on the subject of railroads? A railroad whose trains in this year 1915 did not make better time than "the frightful speed of fifteen miles an hour," would hardly be considered worthy of patronage. Instead of a public nuisance, they have come to be a public necessity, and instead of injuring business they are one of the greatest aids to commerce. It is almost impossible to believe that such instances as those ever occurred, but they are matters of record and show how general was the ignorance of men in high places less than a century ago.

Perhaps the first railroad project to command the serious attention of the people of Iowa was that of building a railroad from Dubuque down the Mississippi River to Keokuk, with a branch "from the most practical point on the main line westward to Council Bluffs." Nearly every newspaper editor favored the road, but insisted that it must run through his town. Col. J. Monroe Reid, a lawyer of Keokuk, in a little book called "Old Settlers and Reminiscences," published by him some years ago, says: "Every town of any pretensions expected to get this railroad. Surveys were made, not for the purpose of establishing any route, but to keep up the excitement; and they answered their purpose. It had its day until the election of United States senator was over, and then it died. It was ridiculed as the 'Ram's Horn Railroad,' because it was as crooked as a ram's horn. It was a political scheme, planned for political purposes, and died the death."

That was in 1851. Some talk was indulged in to the effect that the Council Bluffs division would pass through Oskaloosa and Des Moines, which would have brought the road through Marion County, but no definite action was taken by any of the interior counties to secure the construction of the road.

About the close of the year 1852 a call was issued by some of the citizens of Marion County for a meeting to be held at the courthouse in Knoxville on January 27, 1853, "to take into consideration the object and propriety of taking stock in the contemplated railroad commencing at Davenport, via Muscatine to Council Bluffs, provided the same be located at or near Knoxville, Marion County." At the appointed time quite a number of persons assembled in the court room. John Harper was elected to preside and E. G. Stanfield was chosen secretary. Upon motion of L. W. Babbitt, a committee of five was appointed to report resolutions for the consideration of the meeting. The chairman appointed L. W. Babbitt, Joseph Brobst, Claiborne Hall, J. A. Scott and J. E. Neal. It was also moved and carried that some one be appointed to correspond with the president of the railroad company on the subject of private individuals subscribing to the stock of the road, and the chairman appointed James M. Walters. Having thus set the machinery in motion, the meeting adjourned until Mr. Walters could hear from the president of the company. At the adjourned meeting the committee on resolutions reported the following:

"1. Resolved, That we take a deep interest in the construction of a railroad through Knoxville, Marion County, Iowa.

"2. Resolved, That we propose to any company who may construct a railroad through Knoxville to take the amount of stock annexed to our subscription in the accompanying subscription list.

"3. Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed by this meeting to solicit and obtain subscriptions of stock to said railroad.

"4. Resolved, That J. E. Neal, Isaac Walters and E. G. Stanfield compose said committee.

"5. Resolved, That James M. Walters be appointed corresponding secretary, to correspond in behalf of the stockholders in Marion County, Iowa, with any company that may propose to build said road."

Mr. Walters prepared a subscription agreement, which read: "We, the undersigned citizens of Marion County, Iowa, do hereby promise and agree to subscribe as stock the several shares set respectively opposite our names, to any railroad company that may commence a railroad on the Mississippi and running to Council Bluffs in



this state; provided said railroad shall pass through Knoxville, Marion County, Iowa. Said shares to be \$50 per share."

To this subscription list the following citizens of the county affixed their names, each agreeing to take the number of shares indicated by the figures after his name: Joseph Brobst, 5; Jarius E. Neal, 20; Lysander W. Babbitt, 60; John Conrey, 10; P. T. Totten, 5; J. W. Turk, 5; Thomas Clark, 10; Philip McClain, 20; Isaac H. Walters, 10; John Gamble, 3; John Stipp, 5; Claiborne Hall, 10; Absalom Black, 10; E. G. Stanfield, 10; John Cromwell, 2; A. C. Cunningham, 10; B. H. Covington, 40; Joseph Kerr, 6; John Butcher, 2; John Harper, 2; A. W. Collins, 3; E. L. Young, 5.

This made a total of 253 shares, or \$12,650. Although the people generally were in favor of a railroad, the stock subscriptions did not reach the figure anticipated. Later in the year it was decided to abandon the idea of raising a sufficient amount of stock by individual subscription, and the county judge was asked to order a special election to allow the voters to express their sentiments with regard to having the county, in its corporate capacity, to subscribe for stock to the amount of \$100,000. Accordingly, on December 5, 1853, Judge Brobst, of the County Court, issued the following proclamation:

*"To the voters of Marion County:*

"You are hereby notified that a special election will be held at the usual places of holding elections in said county, on Saturday, the 14th day of January, A. D. 1854, for the purpose of deciding the following question, to-wit; will the county subscribe \$100,000 stock in the Philadelphia, Fort Wayne & Platte River Air Line Railroad. The form of taking the question will be as follows: 'For Subscription,' or 'Against Subscription.' The votes will be taken by ballot and entered upon the poll books, and returns made as in other elections, and the poll books must show that a copy of the above question was posted up at the different places of voting during the day of the election.

"Should a majority of the votes cast in the county be in favor of such subscription the county judge will be authorized in behalf of the county, provided said road shall be located through said county, to subscribe stock in said road to the amount of \$100,000, and for the payment of the same to issue bonds of the county to the same amount, made payable at such times as may be deemed advisable by said judge, provided that they shall not be less than ten nor more than twenty years from their date, said bonds to bear interest at a rate not exceeding six per cent per annum, payable annually. And for the purpose



of paying the interest on bonds and redeeming the same when they become due, the county judge will be authorized by a majority of said votes to levy such annual tax, not more than one per cent nor less than one mill on the dollar of the county valuation as may be necessary therefor, after having applied on such payment the proceeds of such stock as the same may accrue from time to time. Said tax will, if necessary, be continued from year to year until the said bonds and interest thereon are fully liquidated.

"In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of said County of Knoxville, this fifth day of December, A. D. 1853.

"JOSEPH BROBST,  
"County Judge."

The proposition was defeated at the polls and the hope of the county of securing a railroad by this method was dispelled and for some time no further efforts were made to interest any railroad company in building a line through the county. Then the Muscatine, Oskaloosa & Council Bluffs Railroad Company came to the front with a proposition to build a road through the counties of Muscatine, Washington, Keokuk, Mahaska and Marion, and thence to Council Bluffs. In January, 1868, a railroad convention was held at Oskaloosa in the interests of this enterprise, a large number of the leading citizens of each county through which the road was to be built being present. C. E. Griffiths of Warren County was called to preside and vice presidents were elected from all the counties represented at the meeting. A board of fifteen directors was elected and organized by the election of president, secretary, treasurer and executive committee, etc. Meetings were held in the various counties soon after the big convention, depot sites were selected in a number of towns, enthusiasm in the project was aroused, but not to the extent of raising money with which to build the road, and the Muscatine, Oskaloosa & Council Bluffs Railroad went the way of the Philadelphia, Fort Wayne & Platte River, of which it was in fact but a recrudescence.

#### CHICAGO, ROCK ISLAND & PACIFIC

In the early part of this chapter mention is made of the Des Moines Valley Railroad Company, which in 1862 succeeded to the rights and franchises of the Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company. As early as 1854 a survey of a railroad from Keokuk to Des Moines had been made by the Keokuk, Des Moines & Minnesota

Railroad Company and the next year a contract for its construction was let to the firm of Smith, Leighton & Company. On October 7, 1856, the first train was run from Keokuk to the little hamlet of Buena Vista, three miles west, and on June 10, 1857, the road was opened for traffic between Keokuk and Farmington, a distance of thirty miles. About a year later it was completed to Eddyville, when work was suspended until after the Civil war.

The City of Des Moines and Polk County had agreed to give \$100,000 to assist in building the road to Des Moines and the people there became impatient at the many delays. In his issue of July 10, 1866, J. M. Dixon, then editor of the Des Moines Daily Register, told the story of how the road had finally crossed the boundary of Polk County, adding the following expressive if somewhat sarcastic rhyme:

"Sammum Hillum! Something's broke!  
The cars have got inside of Polk!"

On August 22, 1866, the company authorized the announcement that the first through train would reach the state capital on the 29th. Thus, after nearly twelve years of ups and downs Des Moines was placed in communication by rail with the Mississippi River at Keokuk. This was the first railroad completed through Marion County. It enters the county from the east about five and a half miles north of the Des Moines River, runs in a northwesterly direction through Lake Prairie and Summit townships, and crosses the northern boundary near the center into Jasper County. Pella and Otley are the only towns in the county on this line of railway, which is now a part of the great Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific System.

About 1875, when the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad was completed to Knoxville, the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Company immediately began active preparations to build a competing line. A branch from the main line between Rock Island and Kansas City had already been completed from Washington to Sigourney, and in 1875 it was completed to Oskaloosa. The people of Knoxville donated some twelve thousand dollars toward the building of the road and the townships in the eastern part of the county voted subsidies. It was finished to Knoxville in 1876, passing through the extreme southern part of Lake Prairie Township, and northern part of Clay, and the Township of Knoxville.

A third line of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific System was built through the western part of the county in 1911-12. It is known

as the Minneapolis, Des Moines & Kansas City Division; crosses the western boundary of Marion County near the center and after passing through the southwest corner of Pleasant Grove Township turns southward and runs through Franklin and Dallas townships, crossing the southern boundary about five miles from the southwest corner of the county. Kimball, White Breast and Melcher are the stations on this line.

#### CHICAGO, BURLINGTON & QUINCY

When the Des Moines Valley Railroad was completed through that part of the county north of the Des Moines River, the people of Knoxville, and other portions of the county south of the river, started a movement for a railroad from Albia to Des Moines, to be known as the Albia, Knoxville & Des Moines Railroad. It was intended to be an extension of the Missouri System of railways, the object being to connect the country through which it passed with St. Louis. J. B. Grinnell was at first the executive head of the company. He personally visited the towns and townships along the proposed route to interest the people in the building of the road. As a result of his missionary work, the townships of Liberty, Indiana, Knoxville and Pleasant Grove in 1870 voted a 5 per cent tax to aid in its construction and some grading was done in that year and the year following. As the final survey of the road did not touch Indiana Township, the people of that township were relieved from payment of the tax, but the people of the other three townships paid a portion of the tax, amounting to some thirty thousand dollars. When work on the road was suspended that part of the tax which had not been expended in grading was paid back to the taxpayers. About nine thousand of the \$16,000 paid by Knoxville Township were thus refunded and in Liberty and Pleasant Grove, where no work had been done, all the tax was refunded.

This tax was subsequently made the subject of litigation. The contract for the construction of the road was let to a Mr. Merrill, of Des Moines, and to him were transferred all the subscriptions and subsidies when the old Albia, Knoxville & Des Moines Railroad Company was succeeded by the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Company in 1875. The road was completed to Knoxville and the first train ran to that town early in December, 1875. Mr. Merrill then laid claim to all unpaid taxes which had been voted in aid of the road five years before, but the county treasurer refused to collect the tax. Suit was brought and the case was finally taken to the Iowa Supreme

Court, where a decision was rendered in Mr. Merrill's favor. In 1879 this road was completed through the county and to the City of Des Moines. It enters the county about two miles west of the southeast corner and runs northward through the towns of Hamilton and Bussey to Tracy. At that point it turns more to the northwest, passes through the towns of Harvey, Durham, Flagler, Knoxville, Donley, Pleasantville and Swan, and crosses the western boundary about a mile south of the Des Moines River.

#### THE WABASH

In the spring of 1881 a survey for a railroad called the Des Moines & St. Louis was made through Marion County. Work was commenced soon after the survey was completed and trains began running late in the year 1882. The first mention of this road in the public records of the county was in April, 1883, when it was assessed at \$2,080 per mile by the board of supervisors. Some years later the road became a part of the Wabash, St. Louis & Pacific (now the Wabash) Railway System, of which it forms the St. Louis, Kansas City & Des Moines Division.

This is the longest railroad in the county, having thirty-nine miles of tract when it was first completed and since then a branch a little over eight miles in length has been built from Tracy to Everist. It enters the county near the southeast corner and runs parallel to the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy to Harvey. There it turns more toward the north, crosses the Des Moines River about two miles above Harvey, and then follows the course of that stream to the northwest corner of the county. The stations in Marion County are Hamilton, Bussey, Tracy, Harvey, Howell, Fifield, Cordova, Dunreath, Percy and Morgan Valley.

Three townships of the county—Indiana, Union and Washington—have no railroad. On Friday, June 1, 1883, an election was held in Washington Township to vote on the proposition to levy a tax of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent to aid the Toledo, Oskaloosa & Western Railroad Company to build a road through the southern part of the county. The vote was 132 to 78 in favor of the tax, but the road was never built.

Altogether Marion County has a little over one hundred and twenty-five miles of single track railway, distributed among the different companies as follows:

Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific—

Oskaloosa Division . . . . .	12.65
Keokuk & Des Moines Division . . . . .	14.50
Minneapolis & Kansas City Division . . . . .	16.08

Chicago, Burlington & Quincy .....	39.21
Wabash .....	43.15
<hr/>	
Total mileage .....	125.59

According to the county auditor's report for the year 1913, the railroad property in Marion County was valued at \$3,504,840, or a little over twenty-seven hundred dollars per mile.





## CHAPTER XIV

### FINANCE AND INDUSTRY

PUBLIC FINANCES—BONDED INDEBTEDNESS—VALUE OF TAXABLE PROPERTY—AGRICULTURE—STATISTICS RELATING TO CROPS AND LIVE STOCK—FARMERS' INSTITUTES—THEIR INFLUENCE—COAL MINING—BRIEF SKETCHES OF THE LEADING MINING COMPANIES—MANUFACTURING.

#### PUBLIC FINANCES

That Marion County now has an unquestionable reputation in the matter of public credit is seen in the ease with which her bonds have been refunded in recent years at lower rates of interest. But such was not always the case. In the early years of the county's history public revenues were meager, and although the rate of taxation was low it was regarded as onerous by the struggling pioneer. The annual expenses of the county during the first few years did not exceed two thousand dollars, yet even this small sum was not always easily obtained. County officials were often compelled to purchase stationery and other needed supplies on credit, at prices that were considered exorbitant, and to assume personal responsibility for the debt. Donnel mentions an instance where the commissioners sent to Oskaloosa for a quire of foolscap paper, a bottle of ink and a bundle of quills (steel pens had not come into general use at that time) and were informed that the goods would be sent only on condition that they would agree to pay the debt in case the county failed to do so. Warrants were issued, many of which were sold to "shavers" at from thirty-seven and a half to forty cents on the dollar, to pay the county debts. The purchasers of these warrants received 6 per cent interest on their face value until the county redeemed them at par—a profitable investment for the purchaser.

When an official seal was needed the county commissioners decided that they could not afford to purchase one made expressly for the county's use and adopted a resolution that "the eagle side of a twenty-five cent United States coin shall be the legal seal of this

board." To take an impression of this improvised seal the coin would be placed upon the document, a stick then placed upon the coin and struck a sharp blow with a mallet or hammer. The first seal of the Probate Court was the tail side of a five cent coin.

The oldest county bonds outstanding at the beginning of the year 1915 were the courthouse bonds of 1895, of which \$70,000 were refunded on December 1, 1900. On October 1, 1901, the board of supervisors authorized an issue of bridge bonds, of which \$23,000 were refunded on January 1, 1912, and \$10,000 were still outstanding at the close of the year 1914. Another issue of bridge bonds of \$65,000 was authorized on January 1, 1912, making the total bonded indebtedness of the county on December 31, 1914, \$145,000.

And what security has the bondholder for the ultimate payment of his claim against the county? The question is easily answered. These bonds constitute a lien upon all the taxable property of Marion County, which property is assessed for taxation at a value far below the actual one. Even considering the low valuation the property of the county was assessed for taxation in 1913 at \$21,931,776, distributed among the several townships and incorporated towns as follows:

Clay Township .....	\$1,252,552
Dallas Township .....	1,247,656
Franklin Township .....	1,044,584
Indiana Township .....	1,079,324
Knoxville Township .....	3,096,492
Lake Prairie Township .....	2,251,960
Liberty Township .....	1,005,004
Perry Township .....	365,336
Pleasant Grove Township .....	1,046,512
Polk Township .....	539,116
Red Rock Township .....	696,924
Summit Township .....	1,249,800
Swan Township .....	615,036
Union Township .....	661,196
Washington Township .....	1,135,840
City of Knoxville .....	1,880,560
City of Pella .....	1,539,356
Town of Bussey .....	243,500
Town of Dallas .....	119,352
Town of Hamilton .....	77,516
Town of Harvey .....	156,492
Town of Marysville .....	66,188

Town of Melcher .....	29,572
Town of Pleasantville .....	524,272
Town of Swan .....	95,636
<hr/>	
Total .....	\$21,931,776

From these figures it may be seen that the tax duplicate for the year 1913 shows more than fifteen dollars of collateral for each dollar of outstanding bonds. When it is taken into consideration that none of the farm lands in the county are assessed at a higher rate than \$66.60 per acre, while many of the farms would readily sell for twice that amount, it is safe to assert that the actual collateral is nearer forty dollars for each dollar of the bonded debt. In addition to the property valuation as shown by the above table, the semi-annual report of the county treasurer for the six months ending on June 1, 1914, shows a balance on hand of \$50,013.43, or more than enough to pay one-third of the outstanding bonds, if the balance could all be applied to that purpose.

#### BANKS

The first banking institution in Marion County was the Pella Savings Institution, which was organized in 1857 and was conducted as a private bank until 1872, when it was reorganized as the Pella National Bank, under which name it is still doing business and is recognized as one of the substantial financial concerns of the county. From a report of its condition at the close of business on September 12, 1914, it is learned that the bank then had a capital stock of \$50,000, a surplus fund of the same amount, undivided profits amounting to \$3,144.06, and deposits of \$331,500. The officers of the bank were: R. R. Beard, president; Henry Nollen, vice president; H. P. Scholte, cashier; Edward S. Cook and H. Paul Scholte, assistant cashiers.

About the close of the Civil war J. E. Neal and Larkin Wright embarked in business as brokers at Knoxville and this firm was the first to do a banking business in the county seat. J. D. Gamble, afterward judge of the District Court, hauled the lumber from Coalport for a small frame building at the northwest corner of the public square, in which the business of the bank was conducted. A year or two later Mr. Neal went to New York and Mr. Wright continued the business under the name of "The Banking House of Larkin Wright." In 1868 Mr. Wright organized the old Marion County Bank, which became the Knoxville National Bank in 1871. The Knoxville Na-

tional occupies the corner where Neal & Wright built their little two room frame house, and by virtue of its being the successor of the Marion County Bank is the oldest financial house in Knoxville. The capital stock of the bank in 1914 was \$100,000; its surplus and undivided profits, \$35,000; and deposits, \$600,000. John B. Elliott was then president of the institution; C. C. Cunningham, vice president, and J. J. Roberts, cashier.

The Marion County National Bank, the next oldest bank in the county, was organized in 1872. It is located directly across Main Street from the Knoxville National, and according to the Bankers' Directory for July, 1914, had a capital stock of \$60,000; surplus and undivided profits of \$45,000, and deposits of \$500,000. At that time O. P. Wright was president; Charles Perry, vice president, and O. L. Wright, cashier.

Ten years elapsed after the opening of the Marion County National Bank before another bank was established in the county. In 1882 the Citizens Bank of Pleasantville was organized, numbering among its stockholders some of the most substantial citizens of Pleasantville and the surrounding country. In 1914 this bank reported a paid up capital of \$35,000; surplus and profits amounting to \$7,000, and deposits of over two hundred thousand dollars. The officers of the bank were at that time as follows: H. Horsman, president; J. A. Galvin, vice president; B. F. Heiny, cashier.

Two banks were organized in the county in the year 1891—the Farmers Security Bank of Percy, and the Citizens National Bank of Knoxville. The former closed its doors in 1914. The Citizens National Bank, located at the southeast corner of the public square, reported in 1914 a capital stock of \$50,000; surplus and profits of \$8,000, and deposits of \$350,000. L. S. Collins was then president; W. R. Myers, vice president, and J. C. Collins, cashier.

The Bank of Bussey was organized under the laws of Iowa in 1892, with a paid up capital stock of \$15,000. In 1914 it reported a surplus of \$1,500 and deposits of \$140,000, with James Schee, president, and Elmer A. Johnson, cashier.

In 1898 the Security Bank of Pella was organized with G. Van Vliet, president; N. Van Vliet, vice president, and J. H. Van der Linden, cashier. The responsibility of this bank is given as \$300,000. In 1914 N. Van Vliet was president; A. T. Klein and A. B. Van Houweling, vice presidents; J. H. Van Vliet, cashier; S. B. Baron and T. H. Klein, assistant cashiers. This bank carries deposits of about a quarter of a million dollars.



The First National Bank of Pleasantville was organized in 1900. Its officers in 1914 were: Charles Clark, president; Reuben Core, vice president; F. T. Metcalf, cashier. The capital stock of this bank is \$25,000, the surplus and undivided profits amount to \$9,000, and the deposits to \$200,000.

On July 12, 1902, articles of incorporation of the Columbia Savings Bank were filed in the county recorder's office by David Bell, O. L. Wright, James A. McCorkle, Frank Carruthers, William Van Loon, A. L. Maddy and J. N. Maddy, who constituted the first board of directors. The capital stock of the bank is \$12,000, the surplus and undivided profits in 1914 amounted to \$18,000 and the deposits to \$70,000. At that time Frank Carruthers was president; O. L. Wright, vice president, and C. Carruthers, cashier.

Another bank organized in 1902 is the Iowa State Savings Bank of Knoxville. According to the articles of incorporation filed on December 6, 1902, the capital stock of the bank was fixed at \$25,000, with S. L. Collins as president; Lafe S. Collins, vice president; L. B. Myers, cashier, and Scott Collins, assistant cashier. This bank occupies the same quarters as the Citizens National and in 1914 the officers of the two institutions were identical. The Iowa State Savings Bank then carried deposits of \$75,000 and reported a surplus fund of \$5,000.

On June 25, 1903, the Peoples Bank of Dallas was organized with O. L. Wright, president; J. S. Highberger, vice president, and O. C. James, cashier. New articles of incorporation were filed on July 29, 1905, when the name was changed to the Peoples Savings Bank of Dallas and the capital stock fixed at \$20,000. Edd McCoy then succeeded Mr. Highberger as vice president, the other officers remaining the same. On March 4, 1914, this bank was removed to Melcher and the name was again changed, this time to the First Trust and Savings Bank of Melcher. The capital stock was increased to \$35,000; O. L. Wright was elected president of the reorganized bank; M. H. Bucklew, vice president; W. S. Wilson, cashier, and W. L. Brasher, assistant cashier.

Two other banks were added to the list of Marion County's financial institutions in 1903, viz.: The First National Bank of Harvey and the Iowa Savings Bank of Tracy. According to the Bankers' Directory for July, 1914, the First National Bank of Harvey has a capital stock of \$25,000, surplus and undivided profits amounting to \$5,000, and deposits of over fifty thousand dollars.

O. L. Wright was president of the Iowa Savings Bank of Tracy in 1914; J. B. Lyman, vice president, and F. W. Lyman, cashier.

The capital stock of this bank is \$12,000. The Bankers' Directory above referred to credits it with surplus and undivided profits of \$3,500 and deposits of \$100,000.

In 1905 the Farmers and Merchants Bank of Pella began business. This is a private bank and no statistics regarding its financial condition are obtainable. The officers of the bank in 1914 were: R. Vander Ploeg, president; A. Vander Ploeg, vice president; W. H. Vander Ploeg, cashier.

The Citizens National Bank of Pella was organized in 1906 with a capital stock of \$25,000 and the following officers: L. Kruidenier, president; H. Wormhoudt, vice president; B. H. Van Spanckeren, cashier. The last named still held the position of cashier in 1914, but H. D. Wormhoudt had succeeded to the presidency and J. S. Rhynsburger was vice president. The bank owns the building in which it is located at the corner of Main and Franklin streets; has a fund of surplus and undivided profits of \$7,500, and deposits of \$125,000.

In 1907 the Bussey Savings Bank was organized under the state laws governing such institutions. The capital stock of this bank is \$20,000. In 1914 it reported surplus and undivided profits of \$2,000, and deposits of \$75,000. James A. Bussey was at that time president; R. M. Boyer, vice president, and William H. Lowman, cashier.

The year 1908 witnessed the organization and opening of the Citizens Bank of Cordova, which conducted a fairly successful banking business for over five years, but in 1914 it liquidated its affairs and passed out of existence.

The Guaranty Bank of Knoxville commenced business in 1909 with a capital stock of \$35,000. It occupies a new building on the west side of the public square, facing the courthouse. The officers of the bank in 1914, as given by the Bankers' Directory, were: George W. Crozier, president; Thomas Nace, vice president; E. R. Jordan, cashier.

The Swan Savings Bank was organized in 1910, with a capital stock of \$10,000. In 1914 it reported surplus and undivided profits of \$500, and deposits of \$40,000. C. L. McIntyre was then president of the bank; Leroy Hunt, vice president, and W. H. Wier, cashier.

Articles of incorporation for the Melcher State Bank were filed with the county recorder on September 6, 1912, showing a capital stock of \$25,000. R. G. McCoy was chosen president; John R. Abbott, vice president, and G. O. Seaton, cashier.

Two banks were organized in the year 1914. After the removal of the Peoples Savings Bank from Dallas to Melcher, J. S. Highberger and other citizens of Dallas organized the Farmers Savings

Bank, of which Mr. Highberger was elected president, and late in the year the Otley Savings Bank was incorporated, the articles being filed with the county recorder on October 29, 1914. A. G. Dykstra was elected the first president and H. G. Schultz the first cashier. These two officials, with J. D. Reitvelt, G. H. Fennama and H. L. Renaud, constituted the first board of directors. The capital stock was fixed at \$10,000.

The twenty-one banks in Marion County at the beginning of the year 1915 represented a combined capital stock of considerably over half a million dollars, and deposits of approximately three millions. All these banks are conducted along conservative lines, but without being non-progressive, and command the confidence of the people.

#### AGRICULTURE

Marion County has from the beginning been an agricultural community. And it is almost certain that for another generation, at least, tilling the soil and raising live stock will remain the principal occupations of the people. Gradually the little clearing in the timber or the sod cornfield of the prairie along the latter '40s have developed into well managed farms that compare favorably with those in other counties of the state.

There is neither romance nor rhetoric in statistics, which are not always interesting to the reader, but the story of a community's progress can often be better told by figures than by any other method. Adopting that method, then, for the purpose of showing the county's agricultural growth and status, and taking statistics from official sources, the Iowa Year Book of Agriculture for the year 1914 gives the number of farms in the county as 1,948, the average size of which is 144 acres, making a total acreage of 280,512 for the entire county. As the county has a total area of 576 square miles, or 368,640 acres, this leaves 88,128 acres for town sites, public highways, the right of way of railroads, the beds and bluffs of the various water courses, etc. The amount of waste land, not used for any purpose, is given as 1,779 acres, which is considerably below the average of waste land in each of the ninety-nine counties of the state. The following table, showing the acreage of the principal crops, has been compiled from the year book above mentioned:

	Acres	Bushels
Corn .....	77,486	2,152,316
Oats .....	28,081	826,169
Winter wheat .....	14,850	293,970

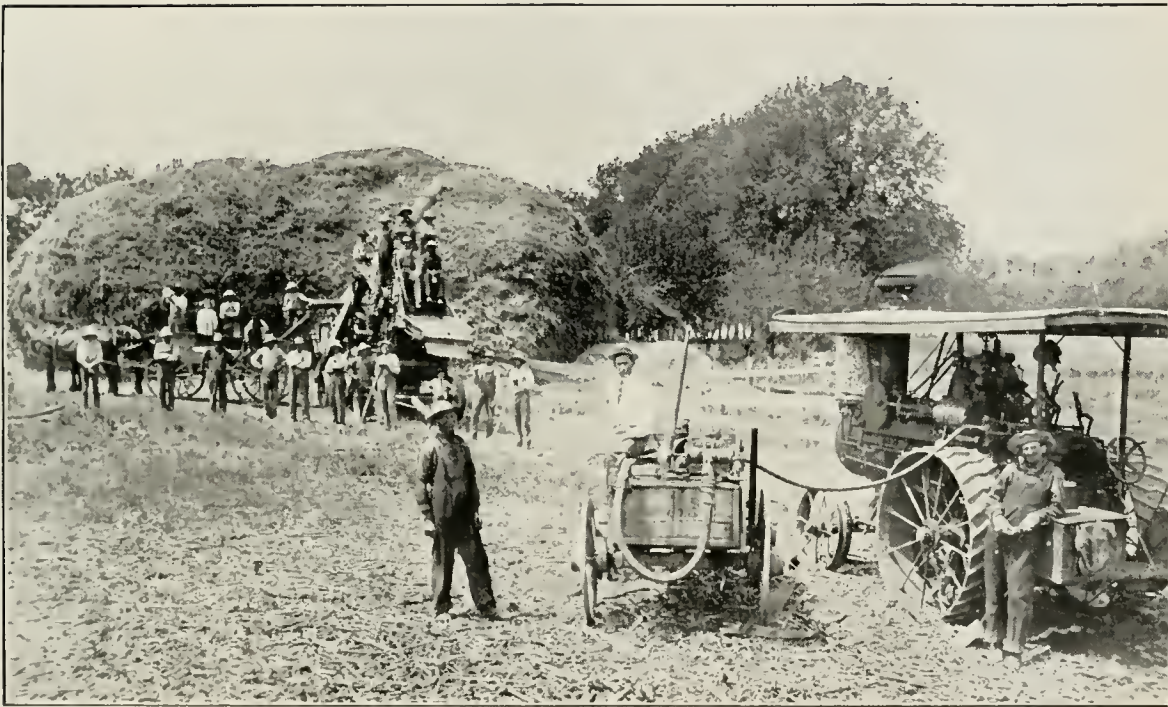
	Acres	Bushels
Spring wheat .....	2,029	27,494
Barley .....	944	21,017
Rye .....	520	8,891
Potatoes .....	514	14,889
Tame hay .....	27,719	36,503 tons
Wild hay .....	288	351 tons
Alfalfa .....	60	133 tons
Timothy seed.....	934	3,467
Clover seed.....	4,327	4,762

Of the 280,512 acres in the farms of the county, 157,752 acres were planted to the crops above enumerated. Of the remainder 110,149 acres were in pasture; 245 acres devoted to gardening; 1,016 acres in orchards, and 356 acres were given over to the crops of a miscellaneous character. The orchards of the county yielded 14,747 bushels of apples and some small fruits were raised. For several years Knoxville has shipped more cherries than any other station on the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railway System in Iowa. The number of domestic animals is shown by the following table:

Horses .....	16,219
Mules .....	802
Hogs .....	91,540
Cattle .....	29,567
Sheep .....	39,555
Fowls (all kinds) .....	421,061

Of the cattle thus reported, 7,126 were kept for dairy purposes, but no statistics regarding the output of milk and butter are given. The county stood twenty-eighth in the number of horses, twenty-fourth in the number of mules and forty-seventh in the number of hogs, but was slightly below the average Iowa county in the number of cattle. Of the sheep, 32,739 were shipped in for feeding, and during the year 34,103 were sold for slaughter, the largest number of any county in the state. The number of pounds of wool clipped was 69,219. In this respect the county stood tenth. The egg crop amounted to 1,197,920 dozen, only twenty-seven counties reporting a larger number. It is a noteworthy fact that a large majority of the farms of the county are owned by the persons who operate them, the





THRESHING SCENE IN MARION COUNTY





number of tenant farmers being comparatively few, and the percentage of farms mortgaged is below the average for the state.

#### FARMERS' INSTITUTES

By the enactment of liberal laws, the State of Iowa has from time to time offered great encouragement to the farmers and stock raisers of the state. The act of 1907, regarding farmers' institutes, provides: "When forty or more farmers of a county organize a farmers' institute, with a president, secretary, treasurer and an executive committee of not less than three outside of such officers and hold an institute, remaining in session not less than two days in each year, which institute may be adjourned from time to time and from place to place in said county, the secretary of the State Board of Agriculture, upon the filing with him of a report of such institute and an itemized statement under oath showing that the same has been organized and held and for what purposes the money expended has been used, shall certify the same to the auditor of state, which state auditor shall remit to the county treasurer of such county his warrant for the amount expended not to exceed seventy-five dollars," etc.

The act further provides that no officer of the county institute shall receive any compensation for his services and that all reports shall be made to the secretary of the State Board of Agriculture by the first day of June of each year, or no money will be paid by the state to any institute that fails to report in the manner and within the time specified.

Under the provisions of this act a farmers' institute has been organized in Marion County. The officers of the institute for 1915 were as follows: M. Shivvers, president; D. W. Ward, vice president; C. W. Cloe, secretary; E. R. Jordan, treasurer. In addition to these officers there is a board of township directors, composed in 1915 of the following: Clay Township, W. H. Cummings, T. P. Overton and John Adair; Dallas, W. A. Hollowell; Franklin, S. B. Hudson; Indiana, R. C. Converse; Knoxville, Harry Crouch and S. S. Fisher; Lake Prairie, John H. Ver Steeg; Liberty, Albert Fall, Chester Bingham and W. H. Van Benthuyzen; Polk, Grant Reynolds; Red Rock, Charles B. Livingston; Summit, Teunis Van Zante; Swan, Roy Walker and Alonzo Jordan; Union, George Jones; Washington, E. E. Fast.

The institute of 1915 was held at Knoxville during the entire week beginning on the first day of February and was advertised as the "Marion County Short Course and Farmers' Institute in Agri-

culture and Domestic Science." Among the instructors were men prominent in agricultural work, and the institute closed with an address on Saturday evening by Governor Clarke. The banks and business houses of Knoxville offered a number of prizes for the best specimens of farm products, bread, cakes, butter, etc., and the school children were encouraged to take an interest in agriculture and domestic science by the offer of a number of premiums for the best collections of seeds, samples of sewing, etc.

As a rule the meetings of the county institute have been well attended, and by the interchange of ideas the farmers of the county are becoming more and more up to date in many of their methods. Through the medium of the short course the influence of the agricultural college is being felt by many farmers who are unable to attend the institution in the regular course of study, and the business of farming is gradually being placed upon a more scientific basis. Other industries may be established and flourish, but for many years to come corn will still be king in Marion County.

#### COAL MINING

Next to agriculture, the mining of coal is the most important industry of the county. As mentioned in Chapter I, coal was first noted in Iowa in 1835. The presence of coal in Marion County was noticed soon after the county was settled, but the early history of the mining industry is veiled in obscurity—mainly because of the still prevailing idea that the works of the pioneers who blazed the trail for subsequent industrial progress were matters of small consequence to the present and future generations. About all that can be said, therefore, of the first efforts to obtain coal from the numerous deposits in the county is based upon the recollections of old settlers.

J. W. Harp, one of the first settlers of Red Rock Township, frequently stated that steamboats, during the period of Des Moines River navigation, regularly took on coal at Coalport, Polk Township, between the years 1847 and 1851. In a geological report in 1909, Calvin says: "In the early days of steamboating, Coalport was the most important coaling station between Eddyville and Des Moines." Professor Hall visited the coal deposits at this point about 1856 or 1857, and in his report on the geology of Iowa in 1858, says: "At Coalport (Marion County) section 14, township 76, range 19, on the south side of the river, a heavy seam of coal outcrops in the face of the bluff. The coal in this seam appears somewhat slaty, especially in the upper part, but it has only been pene-



A MARION COUNTY COAL MINE





trated a few feet and the quality may improve after reaching a point beyond the influence of atmospheric conditions. Mr. Welch, who is now engaged at running a coal mine at that point, informs me that, at time of low water, another coal seam is exposed in the river bed."

From the statement of Mr. Harp and the reports of Professor Hall, it is almost certain that the first coal mined in the county was taken from the vein at Coalport. When Prof. C. A. White made his visit to the county in 1867, engaged upon the third authorized geological survey of Iowa, he found Bousquet & Thompson operating a coal mine at Coalport "in coal that measures six and seven feet in thickness," and adds: "It is in the same vein or bed as that seen in the mammoth exposures on Cedar Creek at Marysville."

The coal beds of Liberty Township, near Marysville, were worked in a small way in the early '50s, and about the same time coal was taken in considerable quantities from the "upper veins" in the neighborhood of Knoxville. These workings were noted by White in 1867, when he also visited the mines worked by Roberts, Fisher and Barnes in the vicinity of Otley; the Nossaman mine southwest of Pella; F. J. Brobst's mine "immediately at the outskirts of Knoxville," and O'Neil's mine in the White Brèast bluff near Burch's mill. At that time the mines in Liberty Township were worked by Jacob Kline, John Yenser, G. F. Clemons, A. B. Lyman and the Mill Company.

The first real, systematic mining of coal in Marion County was inaugurated by the Union Coal Company at Flagler, about the time the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy (then the Albia, Knoxville & Des Moines) Railroad was completed to Knoxville—the opening of the mines having been about 1874 or 1875. The old No. 5 mine at Flagler was for years recognized as one of the greatest coal mines in Iowa, employing from forty to fifty men and producing from 140 to 160 tons daily, the vein ranging from eight to nine feet in thickness.

Contemporary with the Union Coal Company, the Oak Hill Company also operated a mine at Flagler, in the same vein, both the Union and Oak Hill mines being worked on the slope plan. About the same time J. T. James opened a mine in Knoxville, only eight blocks north of the courthouse, which he continued to operate until about 1890, and during the same period W. A. Gamble was engaged in mining operations in North Knoxville, the veins in both the James and Gamble mines averaging about four feet in thickness. The coal was shipped chiefly over the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific

Railroad. S. L. Collins subsequently became the owner of the James shaft, which was 109 feet in depth.

Sometime in the '80s the White Breast Fuel Company began extensive operations in the county, and in the No. 11 mine at Flagler and the mine at Swan employed from 250 to 285 men. The Swan mine was closed in 1888, and the No. 11 mine in 1892, on account of low and faulty coal. About three years before the closing of the latter, it was working in one of the largest veins of coal ever discovered in the state—fourteen feet in thickness. But this deposit proved to be a "pocket," shaped like an inverted wash basin and "feathering out" in all directions until the vein was less than three feet.

In 1890 J. A. Powers, then a young man of twenty-six, came to Liberty Township and began prospecting for coal. A little later he had a sufficient amount of capital interested to open the O. K. mine and secure the construction of a spur from the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad from Bussey to the mines a mile south of the town. From 1895 to about 1902 the O. K. mine was the largest producer in the county. Mr. Powers was also the principal factor in the development of the Mammoth Vein enterprise, around the shaft of which has grown up the Town of Everist, three and a half miles west of Bussey. The Mammoth Vein Company was organized in 1903, with Mr. Powers as president. The coal veins in this part of the field average about eight feet in thickness and the product is of good quality. In more recent years the mines about Everist have been operated by the Empire Coal Company. They are connected with the Wabash Railroad at Tracy by a spur about seven miles in length. The mines at Everist embrace both "slope" and "shaft" methods of extracting the coal and are electrically equipped. Mining machines are used to some extent and from 90 to 300 men are employed, according to the season and trade conditions. As high as 800 cars of screened coal have been taken from these mines in a single day.

Early in the present century the Consolidated Indiana Coal Company began prospecting in the coal field about Dallas, and purchased some five thousand acres of land in that vicinity. When the building of the Allerton division of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad became a certainty, the company commenced the development of its property. A shaft was sunk to the depth of 200 feet and walled up with a seven-inch wall of reinforced concrete from bottom to top. The tipple, powerhouse, shops, etc., are all of fireproof construction, the tipple being so built that it can be taken down and removed to another mine should occasion require. The

shaft is located at the new mining town of "Electra"—so named because electricity is used for power in practically every operation of the plant—about two miles southeast of Dallas. The company claims to have enough coal in this field "to hoist a thousand tons a day for the next forty years."

In the fall of 1910 B. F. Evans and his two sons began negotiating for lands in the eastern part of Knoxville Township, about three miles south of Flagler, and by the end of May, 1911, forty-two prospect holes had been drilled, all penetrating a fine vein of coal at a depth of from sixty-five to seventy-five feet. The main shaft, located on section 22, township 75, range 19, was commenced on June 27, 1911, and was completed the following September. Owing to delay in getting a spur of railroad built to the mine, the first shipment was made in September, 1912, about a year after the completion of the shaft. The company operating this mine is known as the Anderson Coal Company. Concerning its holdings, State Mine Inspector Rhys said in his report for 1912: "The shaft is sunk in a good field of coal ranging in thickness from five to nine feet, and (as a producer) has a very promising future." The works of the Anderson Coal Company are of the most modern type. From 40 to 120 men are employed, according to season, and the output runs from 90 to 270 tons daily. The mine is connected by a spur with the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad at Flagler.

In November, 1912, George H. Ramsay came to Knoxville, having been previously engaged for a number of years in mining operations in Mahaska County. Some five or six months before coming to Knoxville, Mr. Ramsay purchased the D. B. Cherry coal lands in sections 4 and 9, township 75, range 19, and afterward added other lands, until he owned about two hundred acres within two miles of the City of Knoxville. Thirty-eight prospect holes showed that the greater part of this land contains a vein of coal varying from four to seven feet in thickness. Work was commenced upon shaft No. 3 on April 28, 1913, and the first blasts in the coal were fired upon the evening of the 1st of July. The works at shaft No. 3 include the regulation shaft 8 by 14 feet, curbed for the entire depth with three-inch timber, reinforced at the center and ends with timber 8 by 8 inches; a tower or tippie sixty-five feet in height, covered with corrugated iron; the very best modern hoisting machinery; over two thousand feet of sidetrack, and a large railroad scale for weighing empty and loaded cars. Mr. Ramsay's experience has taught him that "the best is none too good," and consequently he has made the

equipment of his mine equal to that of any in the Marion County field.

Besides the mining projects already mentioned there are or have been several other mining enterprises in the county. Notable among these are or were the Marion County Coal Company, of Otley; the Wild Rose and Midland Coal companies, of Morgan Valley; the Black Diamond Coal Company, of Dunreath, and the Red Rock Coal and Mining Company. The last named was organized in 1883, eastern capital being interested, and over four thousand acres of land in Red Rock Township was purchased; but the company disbanded without sinking a shaft. It is said that the reason for this course was that the land was purchased without careful prospecting and was afterward found to be practically worthless as a mining proposition. About half the land is still owned by the company or its stockholders in the vicinity of Dunreath. The mines at Morgan Valley have been abandoned for several years and the one at Dunreath is worked only on a small scale. A volume might be written on the coal industry of Marion County, if all the various phases of the business were treated in detail, but enough has been said to show the importance of the coal field as a commercial factor in the county's history.

#### MANUFACTURING

Marion has never been much of a manufacturing county, as compared with some of the other counties of the state. Necessity compelled the establishment of saw and grist mills in the early days, and these were the first manufacturing enterprises. Accounts of many of these early mills have been already given in the chapters on Township History. The first grist mill in Knoxville was built by John M. Jones, about 1860. It was located in the western part of the city and later Mr. Jones added a woolen mill, which did a prosperous business for several years. In 1875 Mr. Jones sold out to the Lever Brothers and removed to Mahaska County. The woolen mill feature was then abandoned and the flour mill was afterward sold to Martin Cherry, who continued to operate it until some time in the late '80s, when the building was torn down.

Another manufacturing industry of Knoxville in the years gone by was the Baker Barbed Wire Fence Company, which carried on a successful business for some years, when the plant was removed to Des Moines. In 1914 the building was occupied by Seth Way & Company, dealers in hay and grain. At that time the only manufacturing



concerns of consequence in the city were the three flour mills, operated respectively by Isaac Beebout, E. C. Pringle and the Schimelfinig Brothers; the cement block works of E. C. Pringle, and a similar factory conducted by Leopold Liike.

About three hundred people are employed in the different manufacturing enterprises of Pella. Foremost among these stands the Pella Stacker Company, which makes stackers, band cutters and threshing machine feeders. The Garden City band cutter is the invention of A. C. Van Houweling, a Pella man, and it is meeting with the approval of threshermen who have given it a trial. The Pella Roller Mills ship large quantities of flour; tanks for watering live stock are made by the Pella Pipe and Tank Works and sent all over Southern Iowa; the tile factory ships drain tile to all parts of Central and Southern Iowa and to some of the adjoining states; Pella canned goods are well known, as are the Buerkens wagons; the Heeran Furniture Factory employs a number of people, and other factories turn out overalls, cigars, harness and ditching machinery.





## CHAPTER XV

### EDUCATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

EARLY SCHOOLHOUSES—THEIR FURNITURE—COURSE OF STUDY—  
SPELLING SCHOOLS—FIRST SCHOOLS IN MARION COUNTY—PUBLIC  
SCHOOL SYSTEM—PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND—SCHOOL REVENUES  
OF THE COUNTY IN 1914—MODERN BUILDINGS—CENTRAL COLLEGE  
AT PELLA—THE PRESS—SHORT HISTORIES OF THE COUNTY PAPERS  
—PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

The boys and girls who enjoy the educational facilities offered by the public schools of Marion County in the year 1914, and perhaps many of their parents, can hardly realize the difficulties that beset the ambitious youth of the pioneer days in the acquisition of an education. At that time there were no public funds for the erection of schoolhouses and paying teachers. The first schoolhouses were built by the coöperation of the settlers. When a sufficient number of settlers had located in a neighborhood to justify the opening of a school they would get together and erect a schoolhouse at some central point, where it would be convenient for the largest number of children. The early temples of learning were invariably constructed of logs, with clapboard roof and puncheon floor—sometimes the puncheons were lacking—and a great fireplace at one end. If money enough could be obtained, by "taking up a collection," to purchase sash and glass a real window would be placed in each side of the schoolhouse. If not, a long section of one of the logs on each side would be left out and the openings covered with oiled paper, mounted on a framework of slender strips of wood. This arrangement would admit the light on bright, sunny days fairly well, but in dark, cloudy weather the eyes of the pupils were sorely tested to study their lessons.

The furnishings of the schoolroom were of the most primitive character. No maps or pictures decorated the walls. Seats were made by splitting a tree of some eight or ten inches in diameter in halves, smoothing the split sides with a draw-knife, then boring holes in the half-round sides with a large auger and inserting pins for legs.

These legs would stand at an angle that would keep the bench from tipping over. The benches thus formed were of different heights, to accommodate children of different ages. Under the window holes were bored in the wall at a slight angle downward and into these holes were driven stout pins to support a wide board, the top of which would be planed smooth, for a writing desk. Here the pupils could take their turns at writing.

The text books were generally Webster's spelling book, the English or McGuffey's readers, Pike's, Daboll's or Ray's arithmetics. If geography was taught Mitchell's or Olney's text books were used, and in some instances a few pupils would study Butler's or Kirkham's grammar. Normal schools were then unknown and the teacher of that early day was rarely a graduate of a higher institution of learning. If he showed an ability to read and spell, could write well enough to "set copies" for the pupils to follow, and could "do all the sums" in the arithmetic up to and including the "Rule of Three," as simple proportion was then called, he was considered sufficiently well qualified to teach. In addition to these essentials there was one qualification that could not be overlooked. The teacher must be a man of enough physical strength to enforce discipline and keep the unruly and boisterous boys in order. For this reason women were not often employed as teachers, except in cases where only small children attended the school. At the opening of the term the schoolmaster would bring into the schoolroom a supply of tough switches, which were displayed as a sort of prophylactic, and the pioneer pedagogue then proceeded on the theory that "to spare the rod was to spoil the child." Not many children were spoiled, as the rod was brought into requisition upon the slightest provocation.

Learning the "A B Cs" was the first thing required of the child. After he could distinguish most of the letters by sight, he was taught to spell simple words. On the theory that no one could read properly until he had learned to spell well, more attention was given to orthography during the child's early school years than to any other branch of study. As a further encouragement to good spelling contests were frequently held of evenings and in these spelling schools many of the parents participated. Two captains would be selected to "choose up." The choice was decided by tossing a broomstick or cane from one of the captains to the other. Then from the place where it was caught the two would alternately place their hands above each other and the one who held the stick at the top so that there was no hold left for the other gained the right to choose first. It is unnecessary to say that his choice was always the best known speller present, unless he



AN EARLY DAY LOG SCHOOLHOUSE





was partial to some pretty girl that he feared to offend by selecting some one else. After the spellers were divided into two equal sides the teacher "gave out" the words alternately from side to side. When one missed a word he took his seat, and thus the match went on until only the victor was left standing. To "spell down" a whole school district was considered quite an achievement.

As soon as the child could spell reasonably well he was given the First Reader and by the time he had reached the Second Reader the writing lessons began. The copy-books of that period were of the "home-made" variety, consisting of a few sheets of foolscap paper covered with a sheet of heavy wrapping paper. The ink, too, was frequently "home-made," a decoction of maple bark and copperas. At the top of the copy-book the teacher would write a line intended to convey a moral lesson as well as to afford an example of penmanship to be imitated; such as "Evil communications corrupt good manners," or "Do unto others as you would that others should do unto you." As the term of school was hardly ever more than three months, and the same teacher rarely taught two successive terms in the same district, the style of penmanship would change with the advent of every new teacher, and it is a wonder that so many of the young people of that day learned to write as well as they did.

Usually with the Third Reader came the arithmetic. In the pronunciation of this word the first letter was often dropped, and the fact that Readin', 'Ritin' and 'Rithmetic were considered the essential elements of a practical education gave rise to the expression "the three Rs." If one understood "the three Rs" he was regarded as being equipped for handling all ordinary business transactions.

But educational conditions have kept pace with the civic and industrial progress of the county. No longer do the pupils have to sit on backless benches and be subjected to the "one-sided" heat provided by the old fireplace, where some of them would almost roast while others suffered with the cold. The old log schoolhouse has been superseded by the commodious structure of brick or stone, with furnace or steam heat, factory made furniture and other conveniences that were unknown when the first schools were taught in the county. The bundle of "gads" is no longer kept on exhibition as a terror to evil-doers and corporal punishment has been dropped from the list of necessary adjuncts of the district school. Yet, with all its disadvantages, the old system had its merits. Many men in public life, eminent doctors and lawyers of world-wide reputation, captains of industry, and even presidents of the United States obtained their elementary education in the old log schoolhouse.

The first schools taught in Marion County were of the class known as subscription schools—that is, each patron of the school agreed to pay so much for each child for the term. Money was a scarce article and the teacher, when he went around to collect his subscription, was often compelled to take some kind of produce that he could take to a trading house and exchange for goods, or perhaps for cash. Another way in which the teacher would collect his tuition fees, or at least a part of them, was by “boarding round” among the patrons of the school. Thus, during a term of twelve weeks, the teacher would probably stop with each of twelve families for one week and credit the amount of his board bill upon their subscription.

It is not certain just where the first school was taught in the county. Schools were taught in what are now Clay, Liberty, Lake Prairie, Indiana and Red Rock township in the latter part of the year 1845, only a few months after the county was organized. In the chapters on Township History will be found some account of these early schools, as far as reliable information concerning them could be obtained, and also some statistics showing the condition of the public schools in each township in 1914.

#### PUBLIC SCHOOL SYSTEM

The framers of the Iowa Constitution of 1857 had in view the establishment of a public school system that should be the equal of that of any state in the Union. In that part of Article IX relating to the disposition of school lands, the constitution provides that “The proceeds of all lands that have been, or hereafter may be, granted by the United States to this state, for the support of the schools, which may have been or shall hereafter be sold, or disposed of, and the 500,000 acres of land granted to the new states under an act of Congress, distributing the proceeds of the public lands among the several states of the Union, approved in the year of our Lord, 1841, and all estates of deceased persons who may have died without leaving a will or heir, and also such per cent as has been or may hereafter be granted by Congress, on the sale of lands in this state, shall be and remain a perpetual fund, the interest of which, together with all rents of the unsold lands, and such other means as the General Assembly may provide, shall be inviolably appropriated to the support of the common schools throughout the state.”

The constitution further provided for a board of education to consist of “the lieutenant-governor, who shall be the presiding officer of the board and have the casting vote in case of a tie, and one mem-

ber to be selected from each judicial district." This board was authorized to "provide for the education of all youths of the state, through a system of common schools, and such schools shall be organized and kept in each school district at least three months in each year. Any district failing, for two consecutive years, to organize and keep up a school, as aforesaid, may be deprived of their portion of the school fund."

Under authority conferred by the constitution, the Legislature in 1865 abolished the old board of education and adopted the present system—a board of nine members, with a finance committee of three members in addition to the regular board.

Another source of school revenue is provided for by the constitution, to-wit: "The money which may have been or shall be paid by persons as an equivalent from exemption from military duty, and the clear proceeds of all fines collected in the several counties for any breach of the penal laws, shall be exclusively applied in the several counties in which such money is paid, or fine collected, among the several school districts of said counties, in proportion to the number of youths subject to enumeration in such districts, to the support of the common schools, or the establishment of libraries, as the board of education shall from time to time provide."

Through the operation of these and other wise provisions laid down by the framers of the constitution, supplemented by laws passed by the General Assembly, Iowa has attained a high place in the educational annals of the nation. Pursuant to the laws, the income from the permanent fund, the proceeds of all fines, and "all other moneys subject to the support and maintenance of common schools," are distributed to the school districts in proportion to the number of persons between the ages of five and twenty-one years.

From the county superintendent's report for the fiscal year ending on June 30, 1914, the following figures showing the status of the Marion County public school fund are taken:

On hand July 1, 1913.....	\$ 56,585.41
Received from district tax.....	100,250.95
Received from semi-annual apportionment.....	9,792.65
Received from tuition .....	2,671.92
Received from all other sources.....	1,095.23
<hr/>	
Total receipts .....	\$170,396.16

On the other hand the report shows the following disbursements:

Teachers' salaries .....	\$96,153.84
Tuition .....	1,484.52
Library books .....	90.29
All other expenditures.....	864.00
<hr/>	
Total disbursements .....	\$98,592.65

This left a balance of \$71,803.51 in the treasury to start the new fiscal year. During the school year of 1913-14 the public schools of the county employed 252 teachers, 26 of whom were in the City of Knoxville and 19 in Pella. The number of pupils enrolled was 6,205 and the eighth grade graduates at the close of the term numbered 56. The value of school buildings, exclusive of the grounds upon which they were located, was \$225,760—a conservative estimate. The apparatus used in the schoolrooms was valued at \$9,192, and there were 9,167 volumes in the various school libraries.

Every year witnesses the erection of new schoolhouses to take the place of the antiquated buildings that have done service for a number of years. In 1914 two fine schoolhouses were built in Perry Township under the supervision of Adam Herweh, president of the township school board. One of these is located at the old Town of Bennington and the other at what is known as the Collins school, in the western part of the township. Both are of modern design and are heated by hot air furnaces. A two-room building was erected in Liberty District, Knoxville Township, near the Andersonville mines, about four miles southeast of the City of Knoxville, and a fine building of two stories and basement was erected in the Town of Tracy. The Tracy school is the first consolidated school to be established in Marion County. A large number of the pupils attending this school live in the County of Mahaska. Four wagons are employed in conveying the children who live at a distance to and from the school. The basement of the building is fitted up for manual training and the teaching of domestic science and the people of Tracy are justly proud of their educational advantages. Late in the year the people of Pella indorsed the proposition to issue bonds to the amount of \$48,000 to purchase a site and erect a new high school building by a vote of 750 to 181. In this election both the men and women of the city voted. The vote of the men stood 425 to 145 against, and the women's vote was 325 for to 36 against.



## CENTRAL COLLEGE

This institution, located at Pella, is incorporated as the "Central University of Iowa," but is popularly known as "Central College," the name adopted by the founders. The following historical statement is taken from the college catalogue for the year 1913:

"The Baptists of Iowa, realizing the need of a denominational college for the training of their young people, called in October, 1852, a convention for the consideration of the educational problem. This convention met November 10th, at Oskaloosa. Owing to the inclement weather, a small representation was present. They therefore adjourned to meet again at Pella, in June, 1853. This meeting was one of the most representative gatherings of the Iowa Baptists ever held. Every church had been notified of the event and several months had been allowed that all might give the question careful consideration. When the convention met, full time was given to the deliberation of the various questions before it and much prayer was offered, especially for the direction of Almighty God in selecting the proper location. As a result, the following resolution was unanimously passed:

"Resolved, That this convention accept the proposed donation of the citizens of Pella and vicinity, and hereby locate our denominational institution at said place.

"A committee of three was then appointed to draft articles of incorporation and constitution, and to nominate a board of trustees. Immediately after the adjournment of this convention the executive committee of the board thus chosen began to plan for the erection of a suitable college building and to secure the necessary teachers. The following year the preparatory department of the new institution opened with an enrollment of thirty-seven. In 1858 the first freshman class entered and in 1861 there were 220 students, 44 of whom were in the college. At the close of the school in 1862, however, there was not an able bodied man, old enough to bear arms, left in the institution, 123 professors and students having enlisted for the war in the two years."

Rev. E. H. Scarff was appointed to take charge of the school at the beginning and was the first president of the college. The school was conducted in a brick building on Washington Street until 1856, when it was removed to the new college building. Caleb Caldwell, Julia Tallman and C. C. Cory were Mr. Scarff's assistants during this period. In 1857 Prof. A. N. Currier was added to the faculty. At the annual meeting of the board in June, 1858, it was decided to



introduce a regular collegiate course and Rev. Elihu Gunn was elected president.

At the close of the war a number of students who had enlisted in the army returned to their classes and the attendance was greatly enlarged. Of the 114 students that entered the army, 26 became commissioned officers, 17 non-commissioned officers, and 21 were killed in battle.

In June, 1870, at the annual meeting of the board, it was resolved to raise the sum of \$10,000 as the beginning of an endowment fund. This amount was secured during the following twelve months and in June, 1871, Rev. Lewis A. Dunn, of Fairfax, Vermont, was elected president of the institution. In his inaugural address, at the opening of the college year, President Dunn outlined the policy of the school as follows:

"Among the colleges of the West the Central University of Iowa holds only an humble place, but it is strictly Protestant in its character, purely American in its ideas, and will labor to the extent of its power to inculcate the great fundamental principle of religious toleration and national freedom that lies at the foundation of our republican institutions. Having its home in the Valley of the Des Moines, in the heart of Iowa and near the center of the great valley of the West, in a city called Pella, a name rendered classic by its being the name of the city of refuge to which the Christians fled when Jerusalem was being destroyed, and also the name of the capital of Macedonia, the birthplace of Alexander the Great.

"Occupying such a central position and adorning such a city, it hopes to be true to its position and faithful to its high duty and worthy of the confidence of the public. It will provoke no controversy; lay no obstacle in the way of any other institution of learning, but in its own quiet, unpretending way will seek to do all it may be able, to counteract all influences deleterious to the interests of our country or to the Christian religion, and to build up in this great valley the principle of sound education and correct religious faith."

About the beginning of the present century a movement was started to secure additional funds for the university and in November, 1902, the sum of \$19,000 was added to the endowment fund and \$7,000 placed in the fund for general purposes. Encouraged by this success, the work of raising \$100,000 for the university was commenced in the fall of 1903. In March, 1907, Andrew Carnegie agreed to give \$20,000 toward this fund under certain conditions. His pledge was paid in April, 1908, when the college realized its



JORDAN HALL, CENTRAL UNIVERSITY OF IOWA, PELLA



first \$100,000 of productive endowment. Another \$100,000 addition to the endowment fund was completed in 1910.

The college occupies a beautiful campus in the southern part of Pella. In addition to the original college building, the institution now has a science hall, library and chapel, a gymnasium, a building for academic work, and, as the college is open to young people of both sexes, a women's dormitory was completed in 1913. While a majority of the students enrolled at the opening of the college in 1914 were from the State of Iowa, there were some from Minnesota, Illinois, Kansas, Colorado and one from far off California.

Following is a complete list of the faculty for the year 1914-15: John William Bailey, president and professor of biblical literature; John Dillingham Dodson, dean of the college and professor of psychology and education; Elizabeth Adeline Graham, dean of women and professor of English language and literature; Anne J. Sorensen, history and political science; Martha N. Greiner, modern languages; Alpha G. W. Childs, biology; Ralph D. McIntire, chemistry; George L. Kelley, philosophy and social science; F. M. Phillips, mathematics and physics; Ola E. Huston, classical languages and literature; Marie Reynolds, domestic science; Geraldine Aschenbrenner, mathematics in the academy; Clarence Hansen, Latin and Greek in the academy; Charlotte A. Hussey, expression and English in the academy; Fred H. Clifton, director commercial department; Roy T. Brown, assistant commercial department; George Francis Sadler, director of the conservatory of music and professor of piano and organ; B. Worthington Clayton, voice; Elbert Taylor Warren, director of athletics.

#### THE PRESS

As an educational factor the newspaper plays a conspicuous part in the daily life of the American people. Through the publication of special articles relating to the occupations many a man or woman has gained new ideas that have proved to be of practical utility and lasting benefit. The current history of the nation is found in the columns of the modern newspaper, and not infrequently choice bits of literature of a high order reach the people through this medium. It is therefore considered appropriate to include in this chapter some account of the journals and journalists of Marion County.

The first newspaper in the county was the Pella Gazette, which made its bow to the public on February 1, 1855, and was at that time the most western paper in Iowa before reaching the Missouri River,

the Des Moines Star having suspended but a short time before. Edwin H. Grant, the editor of the Gazette and a practical printer, came to Pella in the fall of 1854 and formed a partnership with Rev. H. P. Scholte for the publication of a weekly paper. A press and type were purchased and the Gazette was the result. About 1857 or 1858 Mr. Grant severed his connection with the paper, the publication of which was then suspended for a time, but in the summer or fall of 1859 it was revived by S. M. Hammond and edited by Mr. Scholte. From November of that year it was published by Hammond & Honnold until March, 1860, when it was discontinued, the subscription list being transferred to the Knoxville Journal.

In the fall of 1855 William M. Stone, a Knoxville lawyer, purchased the press that had formerly been used in the publication of the Valley Whig at Keokuk and brought it to Knoxville in an ox wagon. About the 8th or 9th of October he issued the first number of the Knoxville Journal, the second newspaper in the county and the first to be published at the county seat. The exact date of the first edition cannot be given for the reason that the office of the Journal, a frame building on the west side of the public square, was destroyed by fire on March 4, 1856, and no copy of the first number can be found. A little later George W. Edwards, afterward managing editor of the Des Moines Republican, came to Knoxville with a view of establishing a paper. He owned a printing outfit and formed a partnership with Mr. Stone, and this firm revived the Journal, which has since had an unbroken existence, though under different names.

After a short time Stone sold his interest to his partner, who in a little while sold it to John M. Bailey. In the winter of 1857-58 Bailey sold the paper to E. G. Stanfield, who employed L. D. Ingersoll as editor. It was next published by Bigelow & Baird and in 1860 passed into the hands of Horner and Honnold, who changed the name to the Marion County Republican. According to Donnel, the Republican was purchased by B. F. Williams in October, 1861, and published by him until August, 1866, when he sold out to W. G. Cambridge. In March, 1867, Cambridge sold the outfit and good will to Sperry & Barker, who changed the name to the Iowa Voter. In this trade Mr. Cambridge took over the Guthrie County Vidette, formerly published by Sperry & Barker.

In August, 1872, Mr. Sperry retired and Mr. Barker continued as sole proprietor until June 4, 1876, when he took as a partner T. C. Masteller, and with the formation of the new firm the name of Journal was restored. Various changes in ownership occurred during the remainder of the nineteenth century and in October, 1901,



M. L. Curtis bought the paper from J. W. Johnson. On February 1, 1903, Mr. Curtis took T. G. Gilson into partnership and since that time the Journal has been published by the firm of Curtis & Gilson. It is now in its sixtieth year and is therefore one of the oldest papers in the state. When first established by Mr. Stone, it espoused the cause of the whig party and later became a republican organ, but has never been virulent in its political utterances.

Shortly after the Journal made its appearance the democrats felt the need of a newspaper and in June, 1856, Claiborne Hall began the publication of the Democratic Standard. Unfortunately Mr. Hall was neither an experienced journalist nor a practical printer and he soon discovered that the work of conducting a newspaper required something more than theory. After a few issues of the paper he sold the outfit to a company. In 1858 S. M. Hammond and a man named Remington became the owners, but about a year later they were succeeded by M. V. B. Bennett and C. A. Barr. Late in the year 1860 the latter was succeeded by T. J. Anderson. When the war broke out Mr. Anderson enlisted and a little later the Standard was suspended.

Henry Hospers issued the first number of the Pella Weekblad on September 28, 1861, having purchased the press and material of the old Pella Gazette. It was printed in the Dutch language and was the first Holland paper west of the Mississippi River. In June, 1870, Mr. Hospers was appointed immigration agent and sold the paper to H. Neyenesch, who enlarged it and made it one of the leading Holland-American papers. According to the Iowa Official Register for 1914, the Weekblad is now published every Thursday as a democratic weekly by H. F. Johnson & Company.

Some time in the winter of 1864-65 C. S. Wilson purchased the press and type of the old Democratic Standard and moved them to Pella, where on February 3, 1865, he issued the first number of the Pella Blade. Mr. Wilson was a "breezy" writer and in his first issue outlined the policy of the Blade, which he announced would advocate the principles of the republican party, but "at the same time its columns will not fail to condemn whatever it judges to be incompatible with the public interest or the national honor."

After publishing the Blade for about a year, Wilson sold out to a man named Melick, who removed the office to Waterloo and began the publication of the Waterloo Courier. The Blade was revived soon afterward, however, by R. Crosby and a little later James H. Betzer became associated with him in its publication. In December, 1867, Crosby sold his interest to H. G. Curtis, who sold to A. T.

Betzer about two years later. The Betzers subsequently sold the Blade to Mr. Neyenesch of the Weekblad.

The next newspaper in Marion County was the Marion County Democrat, the first number of which was issued by J. L. McCormack on September 19, 1865. The press and type used in printing this paper had formerly been used by the old Alexandria Delta at Alexandria, Missouri, but had been purchased by Captain McCormack and removed to Knoxville. In his salutatory he said:

"It is the intention to make this sheet a welcome visitor to the fireside of every household; to give instruction, to afford pleasure and enjoyment in the perusal of its columns, and, if possible, to bring about a little better understanding in the minds of the people as to their true duties of neighborly citizenship. \* \* \* In politics this paper will support the principles and stand by the organization of the democratic party. It acknowledges allegiance to none other, and will pay fealty to the behests of its regular organization alone."

John L. McCormack, the founder of the Democrat, was a native of Madison County, Ohio, where he was born in 1836. He learned the printer's trade in the office of the Ohio State Journal at Columbus, then studied law and in 1855 was admitted to the bar. In the spring of 1858 he came to Knoxville and practiced law until the breaking out of the Civil war, when he entered the volunteer army as captain of Company E, Eighth Iowa Infantry. Later he served as captain of Company A, Forty-seventh Iowa Infantry, until the close of the war. After entering the journalistic field he became prominent in politics; served one term in the lower house of the State Legislature and eight years in the Senate; was once offered the nomination for Congress by his party, but declined, and was identified with the Masons and Odd Fellows. He died at Knoxville on December 29, 1904.

Along in the latter '70s the greenback party became quite strong in Marion County and desired a party organ. Drewry Overton, a wealthy farmer, purchased the Democrat, with the building in which it was published, Captain McCormack entering into an agreement not to publish a newspaper in the county while Mr. Overton was the owner of the Democrat. The new proprietor issued but one number of the paper, when he came to the conclusion that he knew more about farming than he did about editorial work, and leased the office to Minos Miller and J. D. Gamble, who continued the paper for about a year. It then passed into the hands of Mr. Overton, Simon van der Meulen and F. C. Flory and the name was changed to the

Marion County Express, the new firm taking charge of the office on January 1, 1880. During the next two years several changes in the management occurred and on January 26, 1882, Mr. Overton sold the Express to Minos Miller and M. S. McGrew, who agreed to pay a certain sum out of the net profits. Mr. Overton received only about sixty dollars and he took back the paper, which was then leased to W. J. Casey and Frank Steunenberg, who changed the name to the Knoxville Express, under which name it is still published, Mr. Casey still being at its head.

In March, 1867, a paper called the Pella Gazette—the second of that name—was started under the editorial management of G. van Ginkle. It was republican in its political opinions, was printed in the Holland language, and continued for about eighteen months. The outfit was then purchased by Snow & Huber, a Pella mercantile firm, who issued a monthly journal for some time to advertise their business.

The next newspaper started in the county was published in Pella and created something of a sensation on account of its name. It was called the Copperhead, and the first number was dated January 8, 1868. M. V. B. Bennett, James D. Gamble and H. M. McCully were the publishers. Donnel says: "The name was evidently chosen to offset the stigma intended to be fixed upon the democratic party by the republicans, when they gave it the name of a most poisonous reptile." Only eleven numbers of the Copperhead were published in Pella, the office being then removed to Ottumwa.

On February 7, 1871, the Marysville Miner made its appearance, with the name of J. W. Ragsdale at the head of the editorial columns. It was published by a stock company, which purchased the press and other material at Albia. The second number was issued by D. C. Ely, who succeeded Mr. Ragsdale. After a few years the company was succeeded by C. W. McConnell as sole editor and proprietor. He continued the publication of the Miner until the summer of 1887, when he removed the office to Kansas. Along in the '90s a paper called the Marysville Independent was published for a time, but for want of adequate support it was finally compelled to give up the ghost.

In the summer of 1877 John Y. Harper came to Pleasantville and announced his intention of starting a weekly newspaper, which soon appeared under the name of the Pleasantville Enquirer. It is said that Mr. Harper was addicted to sharp practices, was not a strict observer of business morals, and had started some forty odd papers before coming to Pleasantville. After a few weeks he sold

the office to Charles McCormack and William Duncan, two of his printers, who continued to publish the Enquirer until the death of Mr. McCormack in October, 1877, when it was suspended.

Later in the same year R. T. Elson began the publication of the Pleasantville News. In 1880 George W. Bell became associated with Mr. Elson, a new press was purchased and the News started on a boom, which proved to be rather short-lived. Subsequently the paper was edited by H. J. Budd until the material was sold to Clinton Price, who removed it to Milo, Warren County.

Early in the year 1880 Capt. J. L. McCormack opened a job printing office in Knoxville. It will be remembered that when he sold the Democrat to Drewry Overton he entered into an agreement not to start another newspaper in the county while Mr. Overton continued to publish the Democrat. When the latter leased his newspaper to other parties, Captain McCormack felt that he was at liberty again to enter the field, and in January, 1881, he began the publication of the Marion County Reporter, a democratic sheet. Some time later he leased the office to Capt. George W. Bell (who had been connected with the Pleasantville News) and W. L. Turney. Bell & Turney were succeeded by Little & McHenry, and still later C. H. Robinson became the lessee. On January 1, 1887, Captain McCormack resumed control and published the Reporter for a few years, after which F. M. Frush and John D. Bates each took turns in its management. In 1903 the outfit was sold and taken to Chariton, Iowa.

The Pleasantville Telegraph began its career in August, 1885, with Rev. L. F. Chamberlin as editor and proprietor. It was at first a five-column folio, but was subsequently enlarged to seven columns. The Telegraph is said to have been a good local newspaper, with "nary politick."

The Pella Chronicle is the successor of the Pella Blade, which was established in the winter of 1864-65, as above stated. In 1901 the Blade and other English newspapers of Pella were united under the name of "The Chronicle," which continued the volume numbers of the Blade, the volume beginning in January, 1915, being numbered fifty-one. The present publishers, Sadler Brothers & Company, purchased the Chronicle in 1903, and since then an entirely new outfit, including presses, a Mergenthaler linotype and other machinery, has been installed. The publishers also issue the Baptist Record, a denominational weekly, which has a wide circulation in Iowa and Nebraska, of which Rev. R. R. Sadler is the editor. The Central Ray, a bi-weekly college paper, is also printed on the Chron-



icle presses. In September, 1912, William A. Young assumed the editorial work of the Chronicle, and still holds that position at the beginning of the year 1915. Editorially the Chronicle is democratic on national political questions, but it has been outspoken in favor of prohibition, equal suffrage, free trade, the single tax, etc.

The Central Ray mentioned in the preceding paragraph was established by the students of Central University at Pella in the fall of 1876, with S. F. Prouty and Mattie E. Budd of the class of 1877 as editors. It has been published continuously since that time, with the exception of part of the college year of 1879-80, and is a typical college paper.

A paper called the Bussey Banner was started in that town some years ago by S. S. Sherman, who at last accounts was living on a homestead in the State of Minnesota. The Banner was succeeded by the Tri-County Press, published by McDonald Brothers for circulation in the counties of Marion, Mahaska and Monroe, and this paper was in turn succeeded by the Bussey Record, which in 1914 was published by W. H. Moon & Company.

#### MISCELLANEOUS PUBLICATIONS

In addition to the papers above enumerated there is the Pella Booster, the successor of a paper called the Advertiser, which is one of the live weeklies of the Des Moines Valley. It is an independent democratic paper and is issued every Wednesday by G. A. Stout. The Pleasantville newspaper is called the Marion County News; is independent in politics, and is issued every Thursday by Thomas E. Caverly. In 1914 the Melcher Union was established and at the close of the year was ably edited by Claude Gates. There is also a monthly religious periodical published at Pella under the name of *De Christelyka Uitdeeler*, edited by K. Van Stigt; and the Backlog, a magazine published in the interests of the Homesteaders' Insurance Association, is issued monthly from the office of the Knoxville Journal.

#### EXTINCT NEWSPAPERS

Rev. A. Robbins, while pastor of the Baptist Church at Knoxville, began the publication of a denominational weekly in the fall of 1874, which was called the Baptist Beacon. It was issued from the office of the Journal. Soon afterward Mr. Robbins became pastor of the Pella Baptist Church and removed the office of the



Beacon to that city. It finally perished for want of adequate support.

In 1878 Perry Martin issued several numbers of a temperance paper called the *Echo of Reform* from the office of the *Democrat* at Knoxville, but it was short-lived.

The *Pella Visitor*, a weekly republican paper, was started at Pella in 1880 by Sheesley & Betzer. After a short but eventful career the outfit was removed to David City, Nebraska, where the proprietors launched the *Tribune* with better success.

Jasper Nye, in the early '80s, issued a few numbers of a small weekly called the *Swan Venture*, which was printed in Des Moines. The "Venture" proved to be an unprofitable one for Mr. Nye, who soon discontinued its publication. In May, 1887, J. Y. Stier started another paper in that town called the *Swan News*, a six-column sheet, but a few weeks later sold out to Jasper Nye, who allowed the *News* to go the way of his former newspaper in Swan.

In May, 1887, W. P. Gibson and H. J. Budd issued an edition of 5,000 copies of a paper called the *Quivive*. The expenses were defrayed by the business men of Knoxville; the object of the paper was to present the advantages of Marion County to those seeking a location in the West, and the greater part of the edition was distributed through the Eastern States.

In the early '90s, when the Farmers' Alliance became so strong throughout the West and South, J. R. Norman started a paper called the *Knoxville Educator*, to advance the principles advocated by the Alliance. As the interest in the Alliance movement waned the patronage of the *Educator* decreased, and it finally was suspended. At last accounts Norman was running a barber shop in Albia.

#### PUBLIC LIBRARIES

The people of Marion County were a little slow to become interested in the establishment of public libraries, but early in the present century there was an awakening along that line. The Pella Library Club was organized during the winter of 1903-04 and was incorporated on April 8, 1904, with the following trustees: Sara M. Nollen, R. R. Beard, A. C. D. Bousquet, W. H. Lyon, H. C. Payne, L. A. Garrison, Martha Firth, W. J. van Kersen, Herman Rietveld. The membership fee was fixed at \$1 and annual dues of the same amount. The articles of association contain the following statement:

"The objects of this association shall be to provide a reading room for the public and to establish a library for that purpose; also



PUBLIC LIBRARY, KNOXVILLE



a room for entertainment or amusement for members and visitors, under rules and regulations as may be prescribed by a set of by-laws. The library may be obtained by purchase, subscription, gift or bequest."

Miss Siebregje Hierkes Viersen gave a lot on the west side of the public square for a library site and \$6,000 for the purchase of books. This donation was made in memory of her father, Heereke Ypes Viersen, a native of Holland, who came with the Holland colony to Pella in 1847, and died in August, 1864. An appeal was then made to Andrew Carnegie, who agreed to give \$10,000 for a building. A little later he added \$1,000 to his original gift, and the building was opened to the public in December, 1906. At the close of the year 1914 the library was managed by a board of trustees, composed of R. R. Beard, president; H. P. Scholte, vice president; C. N. Cole, P. J. Gaass, J. S. Rhynsburger and George Thomassen. Miss Sara E. Gosselink was then the librarian. The institution is known as the Carnegie-Viersen Library and is one of which the people of Pella are justly proud.

The first movement toward the establishment of a public library in Knoxville was a circulating library sent from Des Moines and housed in the Odd Fellows' Building. A library association was formed in 1909 and a room was secured at the southwest corner of the public square over Steele's bookstore, the members of the association taking turns in acting as librarian. Mrs. S. C. Johnston was president of the first library association; Miss Amanda Elliott, secretary; Miss Ella McClure, treasurer, and Mrs. J. E. Wilson, librarian. Mrs. Wilson did not become librarian, however, until the library was removed from the room over Steele's bookstore to a room in the courthouse.

Early in the year 1911 the library was made a city institution, and Mayor Butterfield appointed the following board of trustees: J. B. Elliott, H. M. Dickerson, C. F. Allen, R. L. Welch, Dr. J. V. Brann, Mrs. George Underhill, Mrs. S. C. Johnston, Miss Ella McClure and Miss Amanda Elliott. This board organized on April 6, 1911, by the election of J. B. Elliott, president; R. L. Welch, vice president; Miss Amanda Elliott, secretary; H. M. Dickerson, treasurer.

The next move was to secure a permanent home for the library. A lot located at the northwest corner of Third and Montgomery streets was acquired, and Andrew Carnegie gave \$10,000 for the erection of a building. It is a neat brick structure, with red tile roof, and was formally dedicated on July 1, 1912. At the beginning

of the year 1915 J. S. Bellamy was president of the board, and Miss Amanda Elliott was secretary. The trustees at that time were R. L. Welch, H. M. Dickerson, Dr. J. V. Brann, Mrs. George Underhill, Mrs. J. E. Wilson, Mrs. S. C. Johnston and Miss Ella McClure. The library then contained about thirty-five hundred volumes under the charge of Mrs. J. F. Langton, librarian.



## CHAPTER XVI

### CHURCH HISTORY

DIFFICULTIES ATTENDING THE WRITING OF CHURCH HISTORY—METHODISTS FIRST IN MARION COUNTY—METHODIST CHURCHES—BAPTISTS—CHRISTIANS OR DISCIPLES—PRESBYTERIANS—UNITED BRETHREN—LUTHERANS—CONGREGATIONALISTS—THE REFORMED CHURCH—CATHOLICS—MISCELLANEOUS CHURCHES—RURAL CHURCHES.

There is probably no phase of a county's history so difficult to write as the story of its religious development. Most of the pioneers were believers in the doctrines of some denomination and church societies were organized at an early date. But those who founded them have nearly all passed from the scene of their earthly activities; the early records of the congregations were poorly kept and in many instances have been lost or destroyed; pastors come and go, rarely remaining long enough in one place to become fully acquainted with the history of the church over which they for a time preside, so that the information that should be included in a chapter on church history is, in many instances, impossible to obtain. From the most reliable sources available, it is practically certain that the first people to hold religious services in Marion County were the

#### METHODISTS

Early in the summer of 1843, only a short time after the first settlers located in the county, a few Methodists in what is now Indiana Township sent an invitation to Dr. James L. Warren to preach there. The doctor sent an appointment for a certain Sunday, but upon his arrival at the house of Noah Whitlatch, where the meeting was to have been held, he was surprised to learn that the congregation had grown tired of waiting for him while he was walking from his home on Lake Prairie and had disbanded. Runners were sent out through the neighborhood and that evening a goodly number collected to listen to his sermon, which was one of the first—if not the first—ever delivered in the county.

About 1845 a Methodist minister named Neur came to Knoxville and after holding meetings in private residences for a time organized the First Methodist Church of Knoxville. Meetings were held in the courthouse and elsewhere until October 25, 1852, when a meeting was held at the house of E. G. Stanfield for the purpose of taking the necessary steps for the erection of a church. Among those present were Rev. A. W. Johnson, Conrad Walters, John Butcher, Levi Clearwater, James Cunningham, John R. Palmer, A. W. Collins and Luke McKern.

A building committee was appointed and trustees were elected, as it was necessary for the church to have trustees before it could receive or convey property. On January 21, 1853, the following entry was made in the public records by order of the county judge:

"On this day a petition of E. G. Stanfield and forty others is presented, praying of the county judge to grant to the trustees of the Methodist Episcopal Church two lots lying in the City of Knoxville, in this county, said lots being the property of the county. After hearing said petition, and having examined the said matter, and being fully advised in the premises, it is ordered that said petition be granted; and it is further ordered by the county judge that the following named lots be donated to the Methodist Episcopal Church—provided the said church will build a church in said town of Knoxville—to-wit, lots 6 and 7 in block 28, in the said town of Knoxville.

"JOSEPH BROBST, County Judge."

A small brick building was erected upon the lots donated by the county and was dedicated on May 28, 1856, by Rev. John Jay. About two years later this house was sold to the United Presbyterians and a two-story brick church was erected on the lot at the north-west corner of Fourth and Montgomery streets, where the present house of worship stands. This edifice was 40 by 60 feet and cost about six thousand dollars. During the next twenty years the congregation lost a number of members through the formation of other churches in the county, as well as several by death and removal. Then came an era of prosperity, beginning in the early '80s and continuing till the present time.

The corner-stone of the present church edifice was laid with appropriate ceremonies on August 29, 1895, and the building was formally dedicated on April 12, 1896. From the inscription on the corner-stone it is learned that the building committee was composed of Rev. W. E. Mair, S. L. Collins, J. H. Auld and John McMillan.



First Methodist Episcopal Church.  
Free Methodist Church.  
Congregational Church.

St. Anthony's Catholic Church.  
Christian Church.  
First Presbyterian Church.

GROUP OF KNOXVILLE CHURCHES



The structure has a stone foundation, with brick superstructure, slate roof and art glass windows. It is the home of one of the strongest church organizations in the county.

A Methodist Episcopal class of eight persons was organized in Washington Township in 1852 by a minister named Johnson. The first class leader was T. L. Strong, who lived just across the line in Lucas County. Meetings were held at first at the house of Henry Molesworth, a short distance east of the present town of Columbia. After that town was laid out a neat house of worship was erected there and the Methodist Episcopal Church of Columbia is still a power for good in that community.

The Methodist Episcopal Church of Dallas was organized in the fall of 1853 at the house of Joel Campbell, with a membership of fourteen, though the Rev. Mr. Johnson had held services in the neighborhood for a year or more prior to that date, preaching at the homes of some of the settlers or in the schoolhouse. Rev. John Jay was the first pastor. In 1855 a church edifice was erected at a cost of \$2,200. This church is still in existence and is in a fairly prosperous condition.

Although the town of Red Rock was noted in the early days for its turbulent characters and rowdyism, there were enough Methodists settled in the vicinity to organize a church. The early history of the congregation appears to have been lost, so that the exact date of the organization of the church cannot be given. About 1855 or 1856 a substantial brick house of worship was erected and a Sunday school was organized.

Probably the next oldest Methodist Episcopal Church in the county is the one at Otley. It was organized in 1855 by Rev. R. B. Allender with fifteen members. Among the original members of this church were Boyd and William Donnel and their wives, the Honnolds, the Pendroys and Mr. and Mrs. John Young. Rev. R. B. Allender was the first pastor. The meetings were held in the Summit schoolhouse until 1870, when a frame church, 30 by 40 feet, was erected at a cost of \$2,500.

In 1867 Doctor Beal and his wife, M. M. Gortner and wife, and R. S. Robinson and wife—six persons in all—organized themselves as the Methodist Episcopal Church of Marysville. Meetings were held at the homes of the members or in the schoolhouse for about seven years, when a frame church was erected at a cost of over two thousand dollars. It was dedicated on September 6, 1874, by Bishop Gilbert Haven. The membership at that time was about twenty.



Although this church has never been strong, either in numbers or financially, it has been a source of comfort to its members.

The First Methodist Episcopal Church of Pella was organized on May 21, 1855, by Rev. J. Brooks, at that time the presiding elder of the district. Among the first members were Green T. Clark, W. L. Baston, J. F. Woodside, John B. and Robert Hamilton, John Greenwood and Horace Strickland. A house of worship was erected in 1857, but the congregation was unable to pay for it and it was sold for debt in 1862. About three years later a second church was erected, but it was too small to meet the demands of the growing society and a larger one was built in 1867. The contractor failed to do the work according to agreement and in 1870 the house was sold, the proceeds being applied to the payment of debts and repairing the old building. About 1879 a parsonage was built at a cost of \$950, and later the present house of worship, near the railroad station, was erected. Here regular services are held and a Sunday school is maintained.

The Pleasantville Methodist Episcopal Church was organized in January, 1872, and soon afterward a frame church building was erected at a cost of over three thousand dollars. A small class had been formed as early as 1846 at the home of Samuel Tibbett. The Pleasantville church has since erected a handsome brick edifice, and the congregation is in a prosperous state, both the church services and the Sunday school being well attended.

In 1874 a Methodist Episcopal Church was organized in Union Township with J. E. Rees, D. B. Horsman, Jasper Nye, H. D. Lucas and their wives, Mrs. Ann Harsin, Mrs. May E. Worthington and Miss Emma Worthington as the charter members. Rev. A. H. Shaffer was the first pastor. For a time meetings were held at the Rees schoolhouse. Then a frame church building was erected near the northwest corner of section 4, about half a mile northwest of the schoolhouse.

There are also Methodist Episcopal churches at Bussey, Durham, Flagler, Hamilton, Harvey and Tracy; old Bethel Church, in Clay Township; Zion Church, in Dallas; Mount Olive and Zion churches, in Indiana; one at Gosport, one in section 36, in the north-eastern part of Knoxville Township; Eden Church, about three miles west of the City of Knoxville; Bethel Church, in the north-western part of Lake Prairie Township, and Concord Church, in the northeastern part of Washington Township.

The first Methodist Protestant Church in the county was organized at Wheeling in January, 1874, the Polsons, Hardins, William

Reed, John and Samuel Trent and Simon Walker being some of the original members. Rev. Samuel Talbott was one of the first ministers. Since then Methodist Protestant churches have been established at Bussey, Attica and Gosport.

The Free Methodist Church of Knoxville was organized in 1898, when a modest frame house of worship was erected at the northeast corner of Sixth and Marion streets, where the congregation still holds meetings. There was formerly a Free Methodist Church a short distance south of Flagler, and there is an African Methodist Episcopal Church at Hawkeye. Efforts have been made to organize an African Methodist Episcopal Church at Knoxville, but at the beginning of the year 1915 nothing definite had been accomplished.

#### BAPTISTS

Although the Methodists were the first to hold services in the county, the Baptists were the first to organize a regular church society. Rev. M. J. Post organized what was known as the Aurora Missionary Baptist Church at the house of Israel Curtis, five miles south of Pella, in December, 1844. In April, 1854, the congregation voted to remove to the town of Pella, chiefly because the Baptist convention had a short time previously decided to establish Central College at that point. The present church building, a substantial brick edifice located on Independence Street, between Main and Broadway, was dedicated in August, 1874, by Rev. L. A. Dunn, president of the college. It cost about eleven thousand dollars and is known as the First Baptist Church of Pella.

The Knoxville Baptist Church was organized in October, 1845. Among the original members were H. C. Conrey, Lawson G. Terry, Martha Terry, Luther C. Conrey, M. J. Post and Anna Jones. Rev. G. W. Bond was the first pastor and Dr. L. C. Conrey was the first clerk. In July, 1851, Rev. G. W. Bond, C. L. Ryley and W. D. Everett were appointed messengers or delegates to attend the meeting of the Des Moines Association at Agency City and make application for admission to the association, which was granted. By vote of the congregation in 1854 the church withdrew from the Des Moines Association and united with the Central. In August, 1855, the society purchased a lot at the northwest corner of First and Robinson streets and a little later S. G. Hunt (then pastor), H. C. Whitney and R. B. Mitchell were appointed a building committee. These brethren decided upon a brick edifice, 40 by 60 feet, which was completed at a cost of a little over four thousand dollars and is still used by the congregation.

The Coal Ridge Baptist Church was established in 1852, with Rev. Warren D. Everett as the first pastor. Among the first members were George W. and Louisa Martin, Sylvester McCown, who was for a long time the church clerk, J. S. Everett and David Durham. For several years meetings were held in the schoolhouse or at the homes of the members, but in 1873 a small frame house of worship was erected near the northwest corner of section 23, a short distance from the old Village of Coalport. The Coal Ridge Church is still in existence, but it has lost much of its former prestige through the death or removal of the active members.

The Second Baptist Church of Pella was organized in 1858, with eighteen charter members, most of whom withdrew from the First Baptist Church because of a difference of opinion on three subjects, which they considered vital, to wit: 1. The members of the Second Church were opposed to slavery. 2. They were opposed to the sale of intoxicating liquors under the license system. 3. They were opposed to all secret societies. In 1862 the society bought the old Methodist Episcopal Church and expended a considerable sum of money in repairs, making the total cost of the building about one thousand dollars.

In February, 1871, the Otley Baptist Church was organized with ten members, viz.: J. T. Hendershott, J. B. Hendershott, Mrs. Peninah Hendershott, M. W. Yowell and wife, William White and wife, Mrs. C. Finley, Mrs. Sophronia Yowell and Columbus Long. Steps were immediately taken to erect a house of worship, and in November, 1871, a handsome frame church was dedicated by Rev. William Wood. This structure cost \$4,000 and is still used by the church and Sunday school.

#### CHRISTIANS OR DISCIPLES

The Christian Church of Knoxville is the strongest organization of this denomination in the county. It was organized a few years prior to the beginning of the Civil war and its first place of worship was the old church edifice that had been erected by the Congregationalists. In 1874, chiefly through the efforts and liberality of Larkin Wright, a commodious brick church was built on Main Street, two blocks west of the public square, on the lot occupied in 1914 by George H. Ramsay's residence. Some years later a division occurred, a number of the members withdrawing and worshipping in the old frame Presbyterian Church, on the site now occupied by the Knoxville Public Library. About 1910 the two factions united

again and erected the present magnificent church edifice on West Main Street, at a cost of approximately thirty thousand dollars. This is no doubt the finest church building in the county and the congregation is in a flourishing condition.

Rev. Hiram Moon held services in Washington Township as early as 1849 and organized a Christian Church, the first religious society in that township, with thirteen members. He preached the first sermon at his own house on Sunday, March 4, 1849.

John P. Glenn, one of the early settlers in Pleasant Grove Township, was a minister of the Christian denomination and held meetings at various places in the county. In 1849 he organized the Christian Church of Pleasantville, with twelve members, among whom were himself and wife, James W. Gill, William F. Jordan, Isaac Metcalf, William Elder and their wives. In 1871 a frame house of worship was erected at a cost of something over three thousand dollars.

About 1860, John, Michael and Gibson Shook, Joseph Metcalf, William Farley and a few others organized the Christian Church of Wheeling. Meetings were held in the schoolhouse for several years, but in 1867 a house of worship was erected at a cost of \$1,400.

A Christian Church was organized in Union Township in 1878 and services were held in the Prickett schoolhouse. Englewood Church, in the southern part of Knoxville Township, was organized as a Christian society some years ago, and there is also a Christian Church at Dallas.

#### PRESBYTERIANS

The first society of this faith in the county, of which there is any record, was the United Presbyterian Church of Knoxville, which was organized on November 26, 1853. Among the first members were the Blacks, the McMeekins, the McKinnis, Gaston, Stewart and Henderson families. This society purchased the old Methodist Church building and used it as a house of worship until 1865, when a new church edifice was built at the corner of Sixth and Montgomery streets at a cost of \$3,000. It was dedicated by Rev. D. F. Bonner, then pastor. After a somewhat eventful career the church finally disbanded and the building in 1914 was used as a livery stable, having been removed to a lot on Main Street.

On December 17, 1853, the First Presbyterian Church of Knoxville was organized with twelve members, among whom were Dr. W. B. Young and his wife, Joseph M. Clark, Joseph H. Morrison and several members of the Welch family. Dr. W. B. Young and



James Welch were the first elders and Rev. George M. Swan was the first pastor. In the summer of 1858 a frame church was erected on the corner now occupied by the Knoxville Public Library and was used as a home for the congregation until 1884, when the present brick edifice just across Third Street from the old church was erected. On September 27, 1858, a Sunday school was organized in connection with this church, with Jacob Elliott as the first superintendent.

The First Presbyterian Church of Pella was organized on August 9, 1869, with ten members, five of whom belonged to the Voorhees family. The others were A. F. and Lucy N. Smith, Elizabeth Smith, Mary T. Morgan and Clara O. Vanderley. Rev. John Fisher was the first pastor. In 1872 a frame house was built at a cost of about three thousand dollars and was dedicated by Mr. Fisher. This church has never fulfilled the anticipations of its founders, and several times in its history has been without a pastor and failed to hold regular meetings. There is a United Presbyterian Church at Newbern, established many years ago.

#### UNITED BRETHREN

Although this denomination has never played any conspicuous part in the religious history of the county, it was one of the first to enter the field in the organization of churches. Among the early settlers of Franklin and Dallas townships were a number of persons of this faith. In 1851 a minister named Demoss held services among those people and organized a society in each township, but no houses of worship were erected, the meetings being held in the schoolhouses.

#### LUTHERANS

The Evangelical Lutheran Church of Knoxville was organized on November 26, 1853—the same day the United Presbyterian Church was formed. Joseph Brobst and wife, Abraham Rizer and wife, Henry Marthorn and wife and James G. Young and wife were among the original members. Rev. F. R. Scherer was the first pastor. Judge Brobst furnished a lot and erected a building which was sold to the church. In the course of time the congregation became so weakened by death and removal of members that the church was disbanded.

Most of the early settlers in the western part of Dallas Township were Germans, part of whom were Lutherans in their religious



belief, and in 1854 a church of that faith was organized there by Rev. J. F. Shearer. About sixteen families united with the church, but unfortunately Mr. Shearer could speak only in the English language and some of his people could not thoroughly understand him. A little later Rev. Wilhelm Hunderdosse, a German minister, succeeded Mr. Shearer and from that time the church prospered. This congregation has a commodious house of worship and a schoolhouse in the northwestern part of the township.

#### CONGREGATIONALISTS

On July 21, 1853, the County Court of Marion County issued the following order:

"On this day a petition of A. B. Miller and others is presented, praying the county judge to grant to the trustees of the First Congregational Church of Knoxville two lots lying in the town of Knoxville, in this county, the same being the property of the county. After hearing said petition and having examined the matter, and being fully advised in the premises, it is ordered that said petition be granted; and it is further ordered by the county judge that the following named lots, Nos. 7 and 8, in block 9, all being and lying in the Town of Knoxville, Marion County, Iowa, be sold and the amount sold for be set apart and donated to the First Congregational Church of Knoxville, provided said church will be built in the said Town of Knoxville.

"JOSEPH BROBST, County Judge."

The two lots were sold for fifty dollars, which amount was donated to the church. A house of worship was then erected, but after a short time the society went down and the building was sold to the Christians. Knoxville was then without a Congregational Church for many years, when some of the Presbyterians withdrew from that church and organized another Congregational society, which built a frame house of worship on North First Street, two squares north of Main Street, where meetings are held regularly.

#### THE REFORMED CHURCH

This denomination was introduced in Marion County by the Hollanders. Soon after they settled in the county in 1847 a society called the Christian Church was organized at Pella, with eight active

members, among whom were Rev. H. P. Scholte and Isaac Overkamp, two of the leaders of the Holland colony. On September 19, 1856, the name of the organization was changed to the First Dutch Reformed Church, with Rev. P. J. Oggel as the first pastor of the new church. In 1871 work was commenced on a church building, located on Broadway, and it was dedicated in June, 1872. This building, which cost \$25,000, has a seating capacity of about one thousand and is nearly always filled during services. All services are conducted in the Holland language. Before the present church edifice was erected the society held meetings in a small frame building on the west side of the square until 1850, when a small brick church was erected, which in turn was succeeded by a frame church of larger dimensions.

The Second Reformed Church of Pella had its beginning in 1863, when the board of missions sent Rev. Abraham Thompson to Pella to organize an English-speaking congregation according to the doctrines of the Reformed Church. Mr. Thompson entered zealously into his work and in the spring of 1865 the first church building was dedicated. It was a brick structure, erected at a cost of \$4,000 and served the congregation for several years, when it became necessary to secure larger quarters. The present church edifice, located at the corner of Broadway and Liberty streets, was dedicated in 1908.

The Third Reformed Church of Pella was organized about the same time as the above, but its services are conducted in the Dutch language. Rev. C. Zubli was the first pastor. In 1870 a frame church was built at a cost of about five thousand dollars. The congregation in 1914 numbered over two hundred active members.

There was also a Fourth Reformed Church organized in Pella, but on June 10, 1880, the name was changed to the Holland Presbyterian Church, which took over the ownership of the church building that had been erected at a cost of \$3,000.

The Dutch Reformed Church of Otley was organized in 1871, with Rev. A. G. Lansing as pastor. Before the close of the year a frame house of worship was erected at a cost of \$2,200 and dedicated. This congregation has been prosperous from the start and is one of the strong Reformed churches of the county.

In 1886 the First Christian Reformed Church of Pella was organized by Rev. H. R. Koopman. Since then the churches at Leighton, Peoria and Sully have been drawn from this congregation and some of the members have united with the church at Otley. Notwith-

standing these subtractions the church is still in a flourishing condition. There is also a Reformed Church at Harvey.

#### CATHOLICS

This denomination has never been particularly strong in Marion County. Among the early settlers in the western part of Dallas Township were a number of German Catholics, who felt the need of some place to worship according to the faith in which they had been brought up, and in 1854 nine of these pioneers met and organized a Catholic Church. A hewed log house of worship, only 16 by 18 feet in size, with a small belfry, was erected. This was done without the aid of a priest, but soon afterward Father John Krekel came into the neighborhood and said the first mass in the new church. In 1874 the parish was established under the name of St. Joseph's, with Rev. John Bahman in charge. A new brick church was erected at a cost of \$9,000. This building is located in the northwest corner of section 20 and is 40 by 60 feet in dimensions. A schoolhouse was built some time later and around this church and school has grown up the little hamlet of Bauer.

About 1877 or 1878 a Catholic mission was established at Knoxville under the name of St. Michael's. It was attended by priests from Oskaloosa and Whatcheer. In 1908 the present house of worship, a neat frame structure, was built near the west end of Marion Street and the name was changed to St. Anthony's. Late in the summer of 1913 Rev. Martin O'Connell was appointed resident priest, the first in the history of the church, and about the close of the year 1914 St. Anthony's was made a separate parish. Work was then commenced on a priest's residence, which was almost completed at the beginning of the year 1915. There is a Catholic mission at Pella, which is attended by Father O'Connell of St. Anthony's.

#### MISCELLANEOUS CHURCHES

In 1869 an Evangelical Church, called White Breast Mission, was organized in Dallas Township with ten members, and a little later a neat frame church, 28 by 42 feet, was built in the northwest quarter of section 12, not far from the present Town of Melcher.

A church building called "Union Chapel" was erected by the people of Dallas Township in 1875 in the eastern part of section 25, about a mile and a half from the Lucas County line. It cost about sixteen hundred dollars and was free to all denominations.

Another church of the same character was built some years later about two miles north of Knoxville, near the Pleasant Grove school-house, where a cemetery had been established many years before. Ministers of various denominations have filled the pulpit of this church at different times in its history.

The Seventh Day Adventist Church of Knoxville was organized some time in the '70s and a neat frame house of worship was erected in the southern part of the city, where meetings are still held, though the congregation is not so strong as in the early years of its existence.

A society of Universalists was organized in Knoxville about the same time as the Seventh Day Adventists and meetings were held in the church of the latter denomination under the pastoral charge of a Mrs. Gillette. Two ministers named Brooks and Eberhart were the first Universalist preachers to hold services in the city. This congregation never owned a house of its own and after a few years was disbanded.

#### RURAL CHURCHES

A map of Marion County, issued in 1914 by order of the board of supervisors, shows a number of country churches located in various places in addition to those already mentioned. In Clay Township there is a church in the east side of section 17, about two miles southwest of Harvey and not far from the Clay Center schoolhouse and another in section 32, near the Union school, in the southern part of the township.

The only country church shown in Franklin Township is located in the northeast corner of section 19, near the Springdale school-house and one mile from the Warren County line.

In the southern part of section 16, in Indiana Township, is what is known as the Wesley Church, and in section 19, a short distance west of the Round Grove school, and not far from the Hickory branch of Cedar Creek, is an old church and burial ground, where some of the old settlers worshiped and where their remains are interred.

Knoxville Township has a number of these rural churches. One is located near the center of section 22, near the Liberty school and about half a mile south of the Andersonville mining camp; a second is situated near the Bunker Hill school, in the north side of section 35, in the southeast corner of the township, and has a cemetery in connection; Pleasant Ridge Church is located in the southwest corner of section 21, near the Burr Oak school and about five miles

southwest of Knoxville; another is situated in the northwest corner of section 28, about four miles northeast of Knoxville and near the Polk Township line; and Valley Church is situated near the Scott school, in the northwest corner of section 33, five miles south of the City of Knoxville.

Perry Township has but one church shown on the map, viz.: Pleasant Hill Church, which is a half mile south of the Jasper County line and a mile west of the eastern boundary of the township.

It is this class of churches referred to in the opening paragraph of this chapter. The men and women who founded many of them have passed away, the records have been lost or imperfectly kept, so that it is impossible to give any accurate history of them. They are of different denominations and have been attended by men and women as sincere in their convictions as those who belong to the larger churches in the towns and cities. Taken by and large, Marion County is as well supplied with churches as most counties of similar area and population. The pioneers were, as a rule, people who believed in the principles of the Christian religion, though they may have differed in their creeds, and took steps to establish churches in which their descendants might have the privilege of worshiping God "according to the dictates of their own conscience."





## CHAPTER XVII

### THE BENCH AND BAR

PURPOSE OF THE COURTS—THE LAWYER AS A CITIZEN—FIRST COURTS IN IOWA—FIRST DISTRICT COURT IN MARION COUNTY—JUDGE WILLIAMS—JUDGE MCFARLAND—JUDGE STONE—CHANGES IN JUDICIAL DISTRICTS—JUDGE AYRES—THE CIRCUIT COURT—THE BAR—BRIEF SKETCHES OF EARLY LAWYERS—PRESENT-DAY ATTORNEYS.

In his cantata of "The Jolly Beggars," Robert Burns, the Scottish poet, describes a gathering of a band of vagabond characters at the house of "Poosie Nansie" for a general good time. In the course of the evening's entertainment a strolling tinker sings a song with the following refrain, in which the company join lustily:

"A fig for those by law protected,  
Liberty's a glorious feast;  
Courts for cowards were erected,  
Churches built to please the priest."

There may still be some "jolly beggars" who entertain similar views regarding the courts, but the fact remains that courts were not erected for cowards—were not intended to restrict the liberties of the people, but to protect them. Liberty without law, instead of being a glorious feast, would be unbridled license; a liberty that would not recognize the rights of others, and, if such a condition could be brought about, the chances are that the "jolly beggar" would be the first one to wish for some law to protect him.

Much of the history of every civilized country centers about its laws and the manner in which they are enforced. "To establish justice" was written into the preamble of the Federal Constitution by the founders of the American Republic as one of the primary and paramount purposes of government. The forefathers also showed their wisdom when they divided the functions of government into three departments—the legislative, the executive and the judi-

cial—the first to enact laws, the second to execute them, and the third to settle all disputes that might arise over their interpretation. States have copied this system, so that in every state of the American Union there are a Legislature to pass laws, courts to interpret them, and a governor as the chief executive officer to see that they are fairly and impartially enforced.

The law is a jealous profession. It demands of the judge on the bench and the attorney at the bar that they make every careful and conscientious effort to secure the administration of justice—"speedy and substantial, efficient, equitable and economical." Within recent years there has been much adverse criticism of the courts for their delays, and a great deal has been said in the public press about "judicial reform." Concerning this tendency to criticize our judicial system, one of the justices of the Ohio Supreme Court recently said:

"A reasonable amount of criticism is good for a public officer—even a judge. It keeps reminding him that, after all, he is only a public servant; that he must give account of his stewardship, as to his efficiency, the same as any other public servant; that the same tests applied to private servants in private business should be equally applied to public servants in public business, whether executives, legislators or judges—at least, that is the public view. Would it not be more wholesome if more public officers, especially judges, took the same view?"

No doubt some of the criticisms passed upon the courts, or rather on certain judges, have been founded upon reason, but should the whole judiciary system of the state or the nation be condemned as unworthy because some judge has failed to measure up to the proper standard of his high calling? Or should the legal profession be brought into general disrepute because some lawyer has adopted the tactics of the pettifogger? It should be borne in mind that some of the greatest men in our national history were lawyers. John Marshall, one of the early chief justices of the Supreme Court of the United States, was a man whose legal opinions are still quoted with reverence and respect by the profession, and his memory is revered by the American people at large. Even the courts of England have referred to his decisions as high examples of law and equity. Thomas Jefferson, James Monroe and Robert R. Livingston, who negotiated the Louisiana Purchase and gave to the United States a territory far greater than that of the original thirteen colonies, were all lawyers and stood high in their profession. Daniel Webster, Henry Clay, Andrew Jackson, Stephen A. Douglas,

Salmon P. Chase, and a host of others who might be mentioned, were men whose patriotism and sense of justice were unquestioned. And last, but not least, was Abraham Lincoln, self-educated and self-reliant, whose consummate tact and statesmanship, as well as his knowledge of the law, saved the Union from disruption.

When the Territory of Iowa was established in 1838, Charles Mason, of Burlington, was appointed chief justice; Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, and Joseph Williams, of Pennsylvania, associate justices of the Supreme and District courts of the territory, and these gentlemen continued to hold courts until Iowa was admitted as a state. Section 17 of the act of June 10, 1845, under which Marion County was organized, provided that the county should constitute a part of the Second Judicial District. Under this provision the first term of the District Court was held in Knoxville in March, 1846. As this was the beginning of Marion County's legal history, it is deemed appropriate to give here the first entry upon the court record:

"TERRITORY OF IOWA, }  
"MARION COUNTY. }

"As a District Court in and for the County of Marion, in the Territory of Iowa, begun and holden at Knoxville in said county, on the thirtieth day of March, A. D. 1846; present the Hon. Joseph Williams, judge of the Second Judicial District in and for the said territory, and Thomas Baker, for the United States, district attorney, and John B. Lash, for the United States, marshal of said territory, L. W. Babbitt, clerk of the District Court, and James M. Walters, sheriff in and for said county; whereupon said sheriff returned his venire for a grand jury on the part of the territory, and the marshal aforesaid returned into court his venire for a grand jury on the part of the United States, whereupon the following persons, to-wit, John B. Hamilton, Asa Koons, Wilson Stanley, Samuel Buffington, Edward Billaps, Joseph S. West, Samuel H. Robb, Ose Matthews, James Chestnut, Andrew Stortes, John P. Glenn, John H. Bras, John Conrey, Nelson Hill, Martin Neel, Stanford Doud, Alexander May, William Carlisle, Andrew C. Sharp, David Gushway, Thomas Gregory, Benajah Williams and Lawson G. Terry, all good and lawful men, being duly elected, impaneled, charged and sworn on the part of the United States and Territory of Iowa, retired in charge of Allen Lowe, who being duly sworn as constable in charge of said grand jury, to consider of such matters and things as may come to

their knowledge and charge. And the sheriff aforesaid returned his venire for a petit jury, whereupon the following persons, to-wit, Robert Hamilton, Jacob C. Brown, Nathan Bass, Granville Hendricks, George Gillaspay, Claiborne Hall, Alfred Vertrice, John Williams, John Whitlatch, William Buffington, Matthew Ruple, Joseph Clark, Nathan Tolman, John Wise, John Miller, William Glenn, James Botkin, Moses Long, Elijah Wilcut, Reuben S. Lowrey, David Sweem, Jeremiah Gullion, Benjamin Spillman and Andrew Foster, all good and lawful men, appeared and answered to their names as petit jurors for said court.

"Ordered that the court now adjourn until 9 o'clock tomorrow morning.

"JOSEPH WILLIAMS, Judge."

From this record it will be seen that the first day of the term was devoted to the work of qualifying the grand and petit jurors, who had been selected by the county commissioners on March 2, 1846, under the provisions of an act entitled "An act to authorize the Board of County Commissioners of Marion County to select grand and petit jurors," approved January 17, 1846. Says Donnel: "As there were no jury rooms attached to the temporary building used as a courthouse, the jurors were compelled to make the best shift that circumstances allowed. The grand jury retired to the residence of Doctor Conrey, a small linn log cabin, that was also used as a boarding house; while the petit jury held their consultations in the open air, each jury being attended by a bailiff."

The term lasted but three days, in which eight cases (all on the docket) were disposed of by the court. The most important of these cases was probably the one brought by Edward H. Thomas against the County of Mahaska for attorney's fees. This case came to Marion on a change of venue, and the jury found a verdict in Mr. Thomas' favor, awarding him the sum of \$325.

Little is known of Judge Williams' history prior to his coming to Iowa to assume his judicial duties. When the Territory of Iowa was divided into judicial districts by the Legislature of 1839, Judge Williams was assigned to the Second District, then composed of the counties of Louisa, Muscatine, Cedar, Johnson and Slaughter, other counties being added to the district as they were organized. He was an ardent temperance advocate and organized a number of temperance societies in the county seats where he held court. Besides his legal attainments, he was a good singer, a fine performer on the violin, possessed of a fund of amusing anecdote, and a ventriloquist



of considerable ability. During this first term of the District Court, Judge Williams and most of the lawyers in attendance upon the court stopped at the boarding house of Lysander W. Babbitt. The judge, with lawyers Wright, Knapp and Olney, were furnished with beds on the first floor, while the jurors and other court attendants slept upstairs, or "in the loft," spreading blankets, coats, etc., upon the loose floor for their beds. Soon after all had retired two cats began spitting and meowing at each other as though about to engage in an encounter in the midst of those occupying the loft. All engaged in a search, but no cats were to be found and the guests returned to their improvised beds wondering what had become of the belligerent felines. Scarcely had they composed themselves to rest when two dogs commenced growling and snarling among the would-be sleepers. The laughter of the judge and the lawyers downstairs called to the mind of someone that Judge Williams was probably exercising his ventriloquial powers and was responsible for the disturbance. In this incident he proved his ability as an entertainer and all had the good sense not to take offense at the joke.

In June, 1847, Judge Williams was appointed one of the justices of the Iowa Supreme Court to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Charles Mason. Two years later he was nominated by the democrats for supreme judge, was elected in the fall of 1849, and continued on the bench until 1855. Some years after retiring from the bench he removed to Kansas, where he died some time in the latter '70s.

The second term of the District Court was convened on September 21, 1846, but owing to the absence of Judge Williams was adjourned to the following day, when he put in an appearance. The court officers were the same as at the first session, with the exception that George Gillaspay had succeeded James M. Walters as sheriff. Robert D. Russell, John H. Mikesell and John Hill were all brought before the court charged with selling intoxicating liquors without the proper license, but all were acquitted.

Marion County continued in the Second Judicial District until 1847, when it was attached to the Third, and Cyrus Olney succeeded Judge Williams on the bench. Judge Olney held two terms of court at Knoxville in 1848—one in May and one in November. The records of the May term contain the first mention of a divorce case in Marion County, Homer S. Matthews asking for a divorce from his wife, Melissa Matthews. Another early divorce case was that of Mrs. Ray Alfrey against her husband, in which a decree was obtained for the plaintiff through her attorney, John W. Alley.

William McKay followed Judge Olney on the bench, and held his first term of court in Knoxville, beginning on May 21, 1849. He continued on the bench until a change was made in the judicial districts by the Legislature of 1854, when Marion County was made a part of the Fifth Judicial District. P. M. Casady, of Des Moines, was elected judge, but resigned without holding a single term of court, and C. J. McFarland was appointed by Governor Grimes to fill the vacancy. He was elected judge at the next regular election and remained on the bench until 1857.

Judge McFarland was a man of striking personal appearance, with a long, flowing beard, and is said to have been one of the most eccentric men who ever occupied a judicial position in Iowa. In 1856 he was a delegate to the democratic national convention. A correspondent for a St. Louis paper, in one of his reports, referred to Judge McFarland's whiskers and suggested that "their extravagant luxuriance exhausted such a large proportion of nutriment as to greatly impoverish the brain." This comment aroused the ire of the judge, who swore vengeance upon the correspondent, but the latter could not be found. On one occasion, when the business of the court was interrupted by the noise of a thunder storm, the judge arose to his feet and announced at the top of his voice: "Court's adjourned; the Almighty has invaded my district and there is no provision for concurrent jurisdiction. I withdraw."

Unlike his predecessor, Judge Williams, McFarland was "fond of his toddy." If a candidate for admission to the bar came before the judge with a well-filled flask he was almost certain to pass the examination. After retiring from the bench he passed the remainder of his life as a resident of Boonsboro, Iowa, indulging his dissolute habits until his death. He was succeeded on the district bench by William M. Stone, of Knoxville.

William M. Stone was born in Jefferson County, New York, October 14, 1827. When he was about six years old his parents removed to Coshocton County, Ohio. His opportunities to acquire an education were extremely limited and during his boyhood he drove team for two seasons on the Ohio Canal. At the age of seventeen years he was apprenticed to a chair maker and while serving his apprenticeship took up the study of law. In August, 1851, he was admitted to the bar and practiced for three years at Coshocton as a partner of his old preceptor. In November, 1854, he settled at Knoxville, where he established the Knoxville Journal in October, 1855. He was the first editor in Iowa to suggest a state convention for the purpose of forming a republican party in the state. That

convention was held on February 22, 1856, and in the fall of that year Mr. Stone was a presidential elector on the Fremont and Dayton ticket. In April, 1856, he was elected judge of the Eleventh Judicial District, to which Marion County was then attached, and after the new state constitution went into effect in 1858 he was elected judge of the Sixth. He was serving upon the bench when Fort Sumter was fired upon, and laid aside the scales of justice to take up the musket of a soldier. In May, 1861, he enlisted as a private, but upon the organization of Company B, Third Iowa Infantry, he was commissioned captain. On July 6, 1861, he was promoted major of his regiment, and in August, 1862, was appointed colonel of the Twenty-second Iowa Infantry by Governor Kirkwood. He was wounded in the action at Blue Mills, Missouri, in September, 1861, and again in the assault on the Confederate works at Vicksburg in 1863. He was then in command of a brigade until the latter part of August, 1863, when he resigned. In June, 1863, while at home on furlough, recovering from the wound received at Vicksburg, he attended the republican state convention at Des Moines. At a mass meeting the evening preceding the convention a number of speeches were made, some of them criticising the Federal administration for its manner of conducting the war. Colonel Stone replied to these critics by saying it was no time to find fault with the actions or even mistakes of individuals when the nation was in peril; that it was the duty of every loyal citizen to overlook these mistakes and stand by the administration. That speech nominated him for governor the next day, and at the ensuing election he carried the state by a sweeping majority. Two years later he was reelected. In 1864, while serving as governor, he was brevetted brigadier-general for his gallant military services. Some years later Governor Stone removed to Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, where his death occurred on July 17, 1893. His remains were brought to Knoxville and buried in the Graceland Cemetery.

The next judge of the District Court was William Loughridge, who held his first term of court in Knoxville in December, 1861. He was succeeded by E. S. Sampson, whose first term in Marion County began on March 12, 1867. After serving two full terms, Judge Sampson was succeeded in 1875 by H. S. Winslow, who opened his first term of court at Knoxville on January 13, 1879.

In 1886 the Legislature established the present Fifth Judicial District, composed of the counties of Marion, Warren, Madison, Adair, Guthrie and Dallas, with three judges. Judges O. B. Ayres, of Marion; J. H. Henderson, of Warren; and A. W. Wilkinson, of

Madison, began their official duties as judges of the new district in 1887.

Orlando B. Ayres was born in Lake County, Ohio, July 26, 1836. Some years later his parents removed to Wisconsin, and in 1851 to Illinois, where he attended school and studied law in the office of Howe & North at Kewanee. In December, 1863, he was admitted to the bar, and the following year removed to Knoxville, Iowa, where for a number of years he was a partner of William M. Stone. Judge Ayres continued on the bench until 1890, and a little later went to San Diego, California, where his death occurred on March 28, 1900. His remains were brought to Knoxville for burial.

In 1891 Judge Ayres was succeeded on the bench by James H. Applegate, of Guthrie County, who is still serving in that capacity, having been reelected at each succeeding election. In 1896 James D. Gamble, of Knoxville, succeeded Judge Henderson and continued on the bench until 1910. He is still living in Knoxville. Clarence Nichols, of Dallas County, succeeded Judge Wilkinson in 1903 and served as district judge until 1910. The judges of the District Court at the beginning of the year 1915 were: James H. Applegate, of Guthrie County; William H. Fahey, of Dallas, and Loren N. Hays, of Marion. As already stated, Judge Applegate has been on the bench since 1891. Judges Fahey and Hays began their judicial duties in 1911. All the present judges were re-elected in 1914.

#### THE CIRCUIT COURT

At the legislative session of 1867-68 a law was passed establishing circuit courts in the state. Marion County was placed in the First Circuit. The first circuit judges were elected at the general election in November, 1868, and assumed the duties of the office on January 1, 1869. Lucien C. Blanchard, of Poweshiek County, was elected circuit judge for the Fifth district of the First Circuit and served until 1881, when he was succeeded by William R. Lewis, also of Poweshiek County. In 1885 George W. Crozier, of Knoxville, was elected circuit judge and was serving in that capacity when the court was abolished by the Legislature in 1886. The Circuit Court had no jurisdiction in criminal cases, and its work was confined chiefly to matters of a probate character.

#### THE BAR

While Marion County has never produced a John Marshall or a Daniel Webster, her lawyers have, as a rule, been able to hold their



own with the attorneys of other parts of the state. The first resident lawyer in the county was John W. Alley, who came from Indiana in an early day and first settled on Lake Prairie, but afterward removed to Red Rock. Later he went to Afton, Union County, where he passed the remainder of his life. Donnel says of him: "His reputation as an attorney was so good that he was constantly employed, and scarcely a case came upon trial in the Des Moines Valley, within the bounds of the county, that the colonel was not employed to pettifog for one side or the other, and such was his popularity that it was supposed that whoever was lucky enough to secure his services was pretty sure of success in spite of justice. But, like many engaged in the profession, he was not scrupulous as to the means of winning a case, especially if the case happened to be a difficult one, which was very frequent. At such times he would flatter the justice by language like this: 'Now, in addressing a gentleman of your discernment and intelligence, it is scarcely necessary to remind you,' etc., and then proceed to quote the law of some other state, provided he could find none among our own statutes that could be construed favorably to his client."

In the early days of the District Court it was the custom of lawyers to "ride the circuit," traveling from one county seat to another with the judge and carrying their libraries in their saddle-bags. No matter how fierce the contests of the day might be, these lawyers would gather in the hotels in the evenings and while away the time "swapping yarns," relating their experiences, etc., and not infrequently joining in a social "drink." Among these olden-time attorneys the names of Olney, Knapp, Trimble, Wright and Baker stand preeminent. The last named was the district attorney at the time the first session of the District Court was held at Knoxville.

In 1846 A. B. Miller came to the county and began the practice of law. He was born at Petersburg, Pennsylvania, January 8, 1818, and in 1835 removed with his parents to Ohio. After two years in Oberlin College he began reading law with William D. Ewing, of New Lisbon, Ohio, and early in 1846 was admitted to the bar. He decided to try his fortunes in the West, and in April, 1846, settled on Lake Prairie. In 1848 he removed to Red Rock. He was elected clerk of the court in 1853 and again in 1854. During the Civil war he served as quartermaster of the Fortieth Iowa Infantry, after which he resumed the practice of his profession. His death occurred on February 24, 1896.

Joseph Brobst, the first county judge of Marion County, was born in Pennsylvania on December 16, 1793. He learned the milling



business in early life and followed that occupation for a number of years. In 1848 he came to Marion County, and three years later was elected county judge, which office he held for four years. In 1869 he was elected county auditor. Few men in the county at that time had a more extended acquaintance than Judge Brobst. He was a public-spirited man and was always ready to take part in any movement for the general welfare. His death occurred on April 10, 1878.

F. M. Frush, who was county judge from 1855 to 1861, was born in Rockbridge County, Virginia, April 2, 1822, and was reared on a farm in Ohio. In 1850 he came to Marion County, Iowa, and the next year was elected county surveyor. While serving as county judge he was regularly admitted to the bar, and upon retiring from office practiced for several years, when he turned his attention to mercantile pursuits. He died on August 11, 1900.

Jarius E. Neal was another early lawyer in Knoxville. He was active in every movement for the upbuilding of the town and county and was chairman of the committee on resolutions at the railroad meeting held at Knoxville on January 27, 1853. At that meeting he was appointed one of a committee to solicit stock subscriptions to the railroad and agreed to take twenty shares himself. About the close of the Civil war he became associated with Larkin Wright in the brokerage and banking business, but a little later left Knoxville and went to New York.

In 1855 James Matthews, the father-in-law of William M. Stone, came to Knoxville and associated himself with his son-in-law and former student in the practice of law. He was born in Trumbull County, Ohio, June 5, 1805; studied law with General Stokely, of Steubenville, Ohio, and was admitted to the bar in 1830. After representing the County of Coshocton in the Ohio Legislature, he was elected to the State Senate, and in 1840 was elected on the democratic ticket to represent his district in Congress. After coming to Iowa he soon began to take an active part in political affairs, and in 1863 was appointed provost marshal of the district by President Lincoln. In 1867 he was appointed postmaster at Knoxville, but resigned in 1870 to become a professor of pomology in the State Agricultural College. His death occurred at Knoxville on March 20, 1887. He was the county attorney at the time of the treasury robbery in 1867, just before being appointed postmaster.

Absalom Black was another well-known attorney in early days, though but little can be learned concerning his history. From 1854 to 1856 he was prosecuting attorney. Old settlers say that "he was

not much of a lawyer, but was a good fellow and did the best he could."

Thomas J. Anderson, who began practice in Knoxville in the fall of 1860, was born in Fulton County, Illinois, March 4, 1837, and came with his parents to Marion County in 1853. In 1858 he was elected county surveyor, and while holding this office he commenced the study of law under Jarius E. Neal, who at that time was one of the prominent attorneys of the county. In October, 1860, Mr. Anderson was admitted to the bar. In 1862 he enlisted in the Fortieth Iowa Infantry as first lieutenant of Company A, and served until the close of the war and being mustered out as captain of the company. Before going into the army he was engaged for awhile in editing the Democratic Standard at Knoxville. In 1887 he was the democratic candidate for governor of Iowa, but was defeated by William Larrabee by a plurality of 16,360 votes. He died at the Soldiers' Home, Los Angeles, California, April 13, 1910, and his remains were buried in that city.

Martin V. B. Bennett, commonly known as "Van" Bennett, was a journalist as well as a lawyer. He was associated with Mr. Anderson in the publication of the Democratic Standard and when the Fortieth Iowa Infantry was organized entered the service as captain of Company A. After the war he was one of the founders of the paper called the Copperhead, which was published for a short time at Pella, and afterward was a member of the law firm of Bennett & Atherton.

P. H. Bousquet was admitted to the bar at Knoxville in 1862 and soon afterward established himself in practice at Pella. Mr. Bousquet was born in the Netherlands on December 23, 1835, and came with his parents to America in 1849. He had the reputation of being a good office lawyer, but rarely appeared in court. He was one of the founders of the Pella Savings Institution, which later became the Pella National Bank. Mr. Bousquet died at Pella, February 14, 1908.

John B. Elliott, who in 1914 was president of the Knoxville National Bank, was admitted to the bar in 1876. He came to Knoxville in 1869 and studied under Anderson & Collins. Upon being admitted he practiced for a time and in 1877 was elected to the Legislature. Two years later he was reelected. Not long after that he turned his attention to the banking business and gave up the practice of his profession.

C. H. Robinson was born in Guernsey County, Ohio, February 3, 1843, and in the Civil war was a member of the Eighty-sixth and

One Hundred and Twenty-ninth Ohio Infantry, being discharged from the latter regiment to become a lieutenant in the One Hundred and Thirty-sixth Illinois. After the war he taught school for a few terms in Ohio and then came to Marion County, Iowa. In 1875 he was elected county auditor and was twice reëlected. While holding the office of auditor he read law with Stone & Ayres and in 1879 was admitted.

E. R. Hays, a brother of the present district judge, was born in Wood County, Ohio, May 26, 1848. After serving in the First Ohio Battery during the Civil war, he attended Heidelberg College, and then read law with Noble & Noble, of Tiffin, Ohio. In 1872 he was admitted to practice and the same year located at Knoxville, Iowa, where he soon acquired a high standing as an attorney. He served part of the term in the Fifty-first Congress, having been elected to the vacancy caused by the resignation of Edwin H. Conger. He died at Knoxville on February 26, 1896.

James D. Gamble and George W. Crozier, two of the oldest living lawyers in the county, are still residents of Knoxville. The former began practice in 1860, in Decatur County, Iowa, but later removed to Knoxville, where he is now living practically retired. He served fourteen years as district judge. Judge Crozier was on the bench of the Circuit Court for two years and in 1914 was elected to represent Marion County in the State Legislature. He is the senior member of the law firm of Crozier & Welch.

The following list of present-day attorneys is taken from the county auditor's report for the year 1913: Gray Anderson, Crozier & Welch, George G. Gaass, James D. Gamble, I. H. Garretson, Hart & Hart, S. C. Johnston, Teunis H. Klein, L. B. Leonard, W. H. Lyon, Roche S. Mentzer, N. D. Shinn, L. D. Teter, George J. Thomassen, W. G. van der Ploeg and W. H. van der Ploeg. Of these lawyers, Gaass, Klein, Thomassen and W. H. van der Ploeg have offices in Pella and the others are located at Knoxville.

## CHAPTER XVIII

### THE MEDICAL PROFESSION

THE DOCTOR'S WELCOME IN A NEW SETTLEMENT—HOME REMEDIES OF PIONEER DAYS—CHARACTER OF THE OLDEN TIME PHYSICIAN—HIS STOCK OF DRUGS AND METHOD OF TREATMENT—HIS SOCIAL STANDING—SKETCHES OF EARLY MARION COUNTY PHYSICIANS—MEDICAL SOCIETIES.

One of the most welcome citizens in a new country is the physician, yet the inducements to become a practitioner of the healing art in a frontier settlement were not of the most attractive character. In fact, about the only inducement was "to get in on the ground floor" and establish a practice before the population increased to such a point as would invite competition. At first the settlers were scattered over a wide expanse of country, no roads were opened in many localities, money was scarce and the doctor's fees, if he received any at all, were often paid in such produce as the pioneer farmers could spare and the doctor could use.

In the early settlement of the State of Iowa, as in other portions of the Mississippi Valley, every family kept on hand a stock of roots, barks and herbs, and these were administered for all common ailments without calling upon a physician. Old settlers can no doubt recall the bone-set or horehound tea, the burdock bitters, the decoctions of wild cherry bark, or the poultices and plasters that "Grandma" or "Aunt Jane" would prepare with the greatest of care and apply—internally or externally, as the nature of the case might demand—with more solemnity than the present-day surgeon amputates a limb or cuts open a man and robs him of his appendix. Yet these "home-made" remedies were not entirely devoid of merit. They would relieve a cough or stir up a torpid liver, and in some cases proved efficacious in that most common of complaints—the fever and ague.

Such was the condition in practically every frontier settlement when the pioneer doctor arrived upon the scene. The old-time doctor was not always a graduate of a medical school. Perhaps it



would be nearer the truth to say the graduate physician on the frontier was the exception rather than the rule. In a majority of cases the professional education of the country doctor in the new settlements had been acquired by "reading" for a few months with some older physician and assisting his preceptor in his practice. When the young student felt sufficient confidence in his ability to branch out for himself he began looking about for a location, with the result that some new settlement appeared to offer the best opening. Occasionally some well educated and experienced practitioner would leave an established practice to seek his fortune in a new country.

And, if the professional or technical training of the pioneer doctor was limited, his stock of drugs and medicines was equally limited. A goodly supply of calomel, some jalap, aloes, Dover's powder, castor oil and Peruvian bark (sulphate of quinine was too rare and expensive for general use) constituted the principal remedies in his pharmacopœia. In certain cases of fever the sovereign remedy was to relieve the patient of a generous quantity of blood, hence every physician carried one or more lancets. When blood-letting, a drastic cathartic, and perhaps a "fly blister" failed to improve the condition of a sick person, the doctor would "look wise and trust to a rugged constitution to pull the patient through." But, to the credit of these pioneer physicians, it can be truthfully said that most of them were just as conscientious in their work and placed as much faith in their remedies as does the most distinguished specialist of the present generation. It can also be said that many of them, as the population in the new settlement increased and demanded a higher order of professional skill, refused to remain in the mediocre class and attended some medical college, even after they had been engaged in practice for years.

Voltaire once defined a physician as "A man who crams drugs of which he knows little into a body of which he knows less." Possibly this may have been true of a certain class of French empirics at the time Voltaire wrote, but since that time the medical profession has made almost marvelous strides forward, and the physician of the present century is usually a man entitled to the confidence and respect of the community, both for his professional ability and his standing as a citizen. In this gradual development the old-time doctor, crude as were many of his methods, was the forerunner of—the man who paved the way for—the specialist in this beginning of the twentieth century. As a rule, the pioneer doctors were unselfish. If one of them discovered a new remedy, or a new way of administering an old one, he was always willing and ready to impart



the knowledge of his discovery to his fellow practitioners. Thus, step by step the profession moved forward.

If one of these old-time physicians could be permitted to come back to earth to visit the scene of his former labors and should step into the office of some leading specialist of today, he would doubtless stand aghast at the many surgical instruments and appliances, such as microscopes, stethoscopes, X-ray machines, etc., and he might not realize that he had played his humble part in bringing about this high state of development.

When the first doctors began practice in Marion County they did not receive their calls over the telephone nor visit their patients in automobiles. The telephone was unknown and, even if the automobile had been in existence, the condition of the roads—where there were any roads at all—was such that it would have been practically useless. The doctor therefore relied upon his trusty horse to carry him on his round of visits. As his practice extended over a large territory, when making calls in the night, with no road to follow but the “blazed trail,” he frequently carried a lighted lantern, so that he could find the road in case he lost his way. On his return home he would often drop the reins upon the horse’s neck and trust to the animal’s instinct to find the way, while he took a short nap in the saddle. In seasons when there was a great deal of sickness this was often the most refreshing sleep the doctor obtained.

There were then no drug stores to fill prescriptions, so the doctor carried his medicines with him in a pair of “pill-bags”—a contrivance composed of two leathern boxes divided into compartments for vials of various sizes and connected by a broad strap that could be thrown across the saddle. After the lancet, his principal surgical instrument was perhaps the “turnkey” for extracting teeth, for the doctor was dentist as well as physician. A story is told of a customer who complained to a negro barber that the razor pulled, to which the colored man replied: “Yes, sah; but if de razor handle doesn’t break de beard am bound to come off.” So it was with the pioneer doctor as a dentist. Once he got that turnkey firmly fastened on a tooth, if the instrument did not break the tooth was bound to come out.

Although the calling of the old-time country doctor was no sinecure, his life was not without its bright spots. Over and above his professional labors, he was a man of prominence in the community in other matters. His advice was frequently asked concerning affairs entirely foreign to his business; his travels about the settlement brought him in touch with all the latest news, which made him a wel-

come visitor in other homes; often he was the one man in a neighborhood who subscribed for and read a weekly newspaper and this gave him an understanding of questions of public policy that made him a local political leader. A mere glance at the history of almost any county in the broad Mississippi Valley will disclose the names of physicians as members of the Legislature, incumbents of important county offices, and in numerous instances some doctor has been called upon to represent a district in Congress.

Dr. James L. Warren was no doubt the first physician to practice his profession in what is now Marion County. He was born in Greene County, Tennessee, July 1, 1801; was licensed as a local preacher of the Methodist Episcopal Church in 1828; studied medicine and began practice in 1831, and ten years later came to Iowa and settled in Lee County. Subsequently he removed to Mahaska County, where he cut some logs and hired a man to build him a cabin, but soon afterward changed his mind and located about three miles southeast of the present City of Pella. He came to Lake Prairie in April, 1843, in company with John B. and Robert Hamilton, Henry Miller, Green T. Clark and Henry McPherson. The United States dragoons refused to let their wagons pass Libertyville, so the men packed enough provisions on horses to last them until the 1st of May and went forward to select claims. Doctor Warren organized the first Methodist class west of Libertyville. After residing in Marion County some years he returned to Mahaska and died at Peoria, in that county, January 18, 1870, having practiced medicine for nearly forty years. He was a man who was noted for his charity and generosity and his practice extended over a large territory.

Two other physicians who came to the county soon after Doctor Warren were Drs. Reuben and Homer Matthews, who came with their father to Lake Prairie Township in May, 1843, and made claims there. Later they sold out to the Hollanders and Dr. Reuben Matthews practiced for many years in the Town of Red Rock, where he was the first resident physician. Dr. C. M. Gilkey and Dr. J. W. McCully also practiced in Red Rock at an early date.

Dr. Luther C. Conrey was one of the first settlers in Knoxville and was probably the first to practice the healing art in that part of the county. He served as deputy sheriff under James M. Walters and in January, 1846, was appointed agent for the board of county commissioners to sell the lots in the Town of Knoxville. He was a typical old school doctor and he was a man of public spirit.

Dr. Norman R. Cornell, who came to Knoxville in 1850, was born in Steuben County, New York, September 11, 1824, and began

the study of medicine with Dr. W. H. Thomas before he was seventeen years of age. In 1848, after a residence of some time in Kentucky, he graduated at the Geneva Medical College of New York and two years later settled in Marion County. His early practice extended into the counties of Warren, Lucas, Monroe and Mahaska. When the Twenty-third Iowa Infantry was organized for service in the Civil war, Doctor Cornell was appointed assistant surgeon and a few months later was appointed surgeon of the Fortieth Iowa Infantry by Governor Stone. During the last year of his service he was brigade surgeon. After the war he became a specialist in diseases of the eye and ear, though he continued in general practice until a few years before his death, which occurred at his home in Knoxville on April 9, 1912. Two sons, Corwin W. and Lindley P., both became practicing physicians. The former is still practicing in Knoxville, and the latter, after practicing for awhile at Pleasantville and Dallas, located at Knoxville and died there on March 29, 1910.

Dr. W. B. Young, another early practitioner and one of Marion County's representative citizens in his day, was a native of Mercer County, Pennsylvania, where he was born on November 12, 1812. While still in his boyhood his parents removed to Ohio, where he was raised on a farm and taught school during the winter months, studying medicine as opportunity offered until he was qualified to practice. After following his profession for several years in Wayne and Ashland counties, Ohio, he came to Marion County in 1852, where he continued in his chosen calling and also engaged in the drug business. In 1861 he was elected county judge and held that office for four years. At the expiration of his term he removed to Birmingham, Van Buren County, and lived there for three years, when he returned to Knoxville. Doctor Young died at the home of his son, James B. Young, at Toledo, Iowa, February 10, 1893, and his remains were brought to Knoxville for burial.

The same year that Doctor Young located at Knoxville, Dr. B. F. Keables, a native of Genesee County, New York, settled at Pella and began practice, having graduated at the Keokuk Medical College in 1850. He was active in political affairs and was one of the organizers of the war democratic party that defeated the regular democratic ticket for the first time in Marion County. He was president of the Pella school board at the time the first public school building was erected. In the spring of 1862 he was commissioned assistant surgeon of the Third Iowa Infantry and in October of the same year was promoted surgeon at the colonel's request, continuing

in that position until the regiment was mustered out. After the war he served two terms as a representative in the State Legislature. Soon after locating at Pella he married a daughter of Rev. H. P. Scholte, the founder of the city, and was for many years engaged in the drug business. He was a prominent Mason and an Odd Fellow. His death occurred on May 9, 1911, at the age of eighty-two years.

Dr. Elias Williams, who began the practice of medicine at Pleasantville in 1853 or 1854, was born in Logan County, Ohio, July 9, 1822. About 1830 his parents removed to Michigan and in 1838 to Iowa, settling in Van Buren County, where young Williams learned the Indian language. He was present at the Sac and Fox agency at the time the treaty of 1842 was concluded and early the following spring made a claim in what is now Clay Township, Marion County. In the spring of 1848 he began the study of medicine with Dr. Reuben Matthews, of Red Rock, but soon afterward was struck by the gold fever and went to California. After a residence of two or three years on the Pacific coast he went to Cincinnati, Ohio, where he attended lectures at the Eclectic Medical College. He then returned to Marion County and opened his office at Pleasantville, where he continued in practice for many years.

In the fall of 1855 Dr. Thomas J. Kirkwood located at Pleasantville. His grandfather was a soldier in the Continental army at the time of the War for Independence and his father served in the War of 1812. In November, 1875, Doctor Kirkwood removed to Otley, in order to be on the railroad, and there he opened a drug store in connection with his professional work.

Two physicians—Dr. H. J. Scoles and Dr. A. D. Wetherell—located in Knoxville in 1856, and afterward became prominently identified with the profession in Marion County. Doctor Scoles was born in Harrison County, Ohio, July 11, 1825. In 1850 he went to Keokuk, Iowa, where he studied under two members of the faculty, and in 1853 was graduated at the College of Physicians and Surgeons of that city. In 1856 he came to Knoxville and soon won a high place among the physicians of the county. During the Civil war he served as assistant surgeon of the Fourth Iowa Infantry. He was a member of the first county medical society. Doctor Scoles died at Knoxville on January 25, 1897.

Dr. A. D. Wetherell was born at Burlington, Vermont, July 21, 1818, and in 1833 removed with his parents to Licking County, Ohio. He attended college at Granville, Ohio, and then began the study of medicine under the preceptorship of Dr. W. W. Bancroft. In 1844 he received the degree of M. D. from the Ohio Medical Col-



lege at Cincinnati, after which he practiced in Licking County until the fall of 1856, when he became a resident of Knoxville, Iowa. He was the first president of the Marion County Medical Society and commanded the respect of physicians and the general public alike. His death occurred on November 20, 1896.

Dr. L. M. Timmonds, a brother-in-law of Dr. Norman R. Cornell, was a member of the first class that ever graduated at the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Keokuk. He began his professional career at Knoxville, but after a year or two removed to the State of Missouri.

Dr. J. T. French, who came to Marion County in 1849, was born near Lebanon, Ohio, April 23, 1823, but was taken by his parents that summer to Shelby County, Indiana, where he was reared on a farm. When about nineteen years old he began the study of medicine with Dr. G. C. Paramac, of St. Omar's, Indiana, borrowing books from his preceptor, reading at home and walking the three miles once a week to recite his lessons. In the spring of 1843 his father died of a disease called the "Black Tongue," which also carried off other members of the family and came very near taking the embryo physician. The prevalence of this malady forced him into practice before he was fully prepared, an older physician placing him in charge of a family of thirteen persons afflicted, all of whom recovered except one. Young French then taught school two or three terms, continuing his medical studies in the meantime. In December, 1843, he married and on May 5, 1849, started with his wife and three children for Iowa. On the 28th of the same month he arrived at Bellefontaine, Mahaska County, and a little later crossed the line into Marion and took up his residence in an unfinished cabin belonging to Captain Ridlen. Like most of the early settlers, he and his family were afflicted with malarial fever until they became accustomed to the climate, though the doctor cleared his farm and practiced his profession when he was well enough to work. In the fall of 1851 he removed to the Village of Hamilton and practiced there until June, 1857, when he removed to Knoxville, where he continued his calling until just before his death. Doctor French was a successful physician and in the latter years of his life was fond of relating his early experiences as a country doctor, whose practice extended over a territory of some seven hundred square miles. He died in Hutchinson, Kansas, September 24, 1903, while on a visit to his daughter, but his remains were brought to Knoxville for burial.

Other physicians who practiced in the county between the years 1860 and 1880 were: W. T. Baird, W. E. Wright, Hugh Thomp-



son, C. C. Shinnick, B. C. Bellamy, J. W. Mitchell and W. A. Ardery, Knoxville; E. H. Keables, George Allen and A. Guthrie, Pella; P. M. Johnson and J. A. Schrader, Red Rock; J. W. Finarty and J. H. Auld, Dallas; E. R. Wright and J. T. Hendershott, Otley; B. R. Prather and Eli Whitlatch, Columbia; A. L. Yocum, Newbern; C. E. James, Swan; S. V. Duncan, Pleasantville; L. E. Park, Tracy; S. C. Bell, Attica; J. G. Lampier, Hamilton, and a few others.

It is to be regretted that so many of the old-time doctors passed from the scene of their earthly labors without leaving more of their history behind them. Doctor Finarty was a native of West Virginia, but came to Pella with his parents when only two years of age. From November, 1863, to the close of the war he was in the commissary department of the Fifteenth Army Corps. In 1871-72 he attended his first course of lectures and began practice at Dallas. In February, 1877, he received his degree. Some years later he removed to Knoxville, where he still resides. Doctor James, who settled at Swan in the year 1880, later removed to the Village of Durham, where he still resides. Doctor Duncan graduated at the Eclectic Medical College of Cincinnati in 1866, but had been a resident of Marion County for six years prior to that date. Doctor Bell, a native of Pennsylvania, graduated at the Iowa State University in 1875 and soon after located at Attica, where he built up a lucrative practice. Dr. C. E. Wright, of Knoxville, and Dr. E. R. Wright, of Otley, were both natives of Indiana and successful physicians.

#### MEDICAL SOCIETIES

On January 8, 1872, eight physicians met at the office of Dr. Norman R. Cornell and organized the Marion County Medical Society. They were A. D. Wetherell, Norman R. Cornell, S. V. Duncan, Elias Williams, H. J. Scoles, W. E. Wright, J. W. Mitchell and W. T. Baird. A committee was appointed to draw up articles of incorporation and another meeting was held on January 25, 1872, when the articles—copied from the Johnson County Medical Society were approved and the following officers elected: Dr. A. D. Wetherell, president; Dr. N. R. Cornell, vice president; Dr. W. E. Wright, secretary. The secretary was instructed to file the articles of incorporation with the county recorder and also with the secretary of state at Des Moines, the society to exist as a corporate body for twenty years.

The old constitution and by-laws of this society show that during its existence it had twenty-four members, some of whom are still

living and practicing in the county. Of these twenty-four, ten were from Knoxville; two from each of the towns of Columbia, Dallas, Pleasantville and Newbern; and one each from Swan, Marysville, Tracy, Otley, Attica and Gosport.

On March 4, 1872, the first regular meeting was held at Doctor Cornell's office, when the code of ethics of the American Medical Association was adopted. A motion to adopt a fee bill was laid on the table and remained there.

In September, 1872, a committee was appointed to procure a room for dissecting purposes and material for dissection. The committee subsequently reported that a room had been engaged, but that it was impossible to obtain human bodies for dissection.

At the September meeting in 1881 the society adopted a resolution to the effect "That we, the members of the Marion County Medical Society, hereby pledge our support to such men for the office of state legislator as will support the bill introduced in the last Legislature, or a similar one, for the 'Regulation of the practice of Medicine and Surgery in the State of Iowa.'"

It was further resolved that the members of the society would use their best efforts to secure the election of such men, "regardless of their or our own party affiliations," and that a copy of the resolutions be given the various newspapers for publication. A committee was also appointed to confer with the several candidates and ascertain their views regarding the enactment of such a law. This committee reported at the October meeting and in the campaign that followed the doctors proved that they understood the game of politics. The minutes of the October meeting show that the committee was discharged, after which a motion was made that certain "informal politics" was to be regarded as a "professional secret and not made a matter of record." The result was that the candidate who agreed to support the bill was elected to the General Assembly.

According to the records, the last meeting of this society was held on September 6, 1886. Marion County was then without an active medical society until May 9, 1900, when a number of physicians of the county met in the Odd Fellows' Hall at Knoxville, pursuant to a call signed by Drs. C. W. Cornell, W. E. Wright, H. F. Keables and some others, for the purpose of organizing a county medical society. Dr. W. E. Wright was called to the chair and Dr. H. F. Keables was chosen temporary secretary. Dr. J. V. Brann, Dr. C. W. Cornell and Doctor Reynolds were appointed to revise the constitution and by-laws of the old society, after which the following officers were elected: Dr. W. E. Wright, president; Dr.

W. W. Kimmell, first vice president; Dr. L. E. Park, second vice president; Dr. Miles Duncan, third vice president; Dr. H. F. Keables, secretary; Dr. J. V. Brann, treasurer; Drs. A. J. Nossaman, C. E. James and C. W. Cornell, censors.

Thirty-seven members were enrolled in the new organization. From a paper read before the society recently by the secretary, Dr. C. W. Cornell, the following extracts are taken:

"At the semi-annual meeting held on November 12, 1903, the records show that a new constitution and by-laws were adopted that would conform to that of the Iowa State Medical Society. This constitution and by-laws are now in force. The roll of membership admitted since this revision of 1903 numbers fifty-one.

"There are forty physicians in the county eligible for membership, as follows: Knoxville, 13; Pella, 10; Pleasantville, 4; Dallas, 3; Bussey, 2; Columbia, 2; Attica, 1; Hamilton, 1; Harvey, 1; Everist, 1; Durham, 1; Newbern, 1. Our membership is now twenty-nine."

The officers of the society at the beginning of the year 1915 were as follows: Dr. Carl Aschenbrenner, president; Dr. Carl Mulky, vice president; Dr. C. W. Cornell, secretary and treasurer; Drs. C. N. Bos, E. R. Ames and L. E. Park, censors; Dr. E. C. McClure, delegate; Dr. J. V. Brann, alternate.

## CHAPTER XIX

### SOCIETIES AND FRATERNITIES

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES—OLD SETTLERS' ASSOCIATION—MASONIC FRATERNITY—INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS—KNIGHTS OF PYTHIAS—IMPROVED ORDER OF RED MEN—GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC—MISCELLANEOUS SOCIETIES.

As the early settlers of Marion County were practically all farmers, or persons interested in agriculture, one of the first societies ever organized in the county was the Marion County Agricultural Society, which had its beginning in 1855. Following is the constitution:

"Article 1. The style of this society shall be the Marion County Agricultural Association.

"Article 2. Its object shall be the fostering of agricultural, horticultural, mechanical and household products.

"Article 3. The officers of this society shall consist of a president, vice president, secretary, treasurer, chief marshal and a board of eleven directors, who together, or a majority of those present, when regularly convened, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business connected with the association.

"Article 4. It shall be the duty of the president and vice president to discharge the duties usually devolving upon such officers of such societies. The secretary will keep the minutes, books and papers of the society, and report annually, as required by law, and perform such other duties as from time to time may be required of him by the by-laws of the society.

"Article 5. The treasurer shall keep the funds of the society and disburse the same on the order of the secretary, countersigned by the president, and report annually to the directors the financial condition of the society.

"Article 6. The board shall hold annual fairs, determine the premium list and rules of exhibition, and publish the same by the 1st day of May annually.

"Article 7. The officers shall be elected annually on the evening of the second day of the fair, by ballot. Each member of the society shall be entitled to vote at said election.

"Article 8. The board, when regularly convened, shall have power to make by-laws and regulations and alter the same by vote of a majority of the members present, and shall have power to fill any vacancy that may occur in their own body, which appointment shall extend to the next annual meeting of the board.

"Article 9. The officers of this society shall be entitled to a vote with the directors in all business transactions or meetings of the society.

"Article 10. This constitution may be altered or amended at any annual meeting of the officers and directors by a majority vote of the members present."

Unfortunately the records of this society have been lost or destroyed, so that little can be learned of its early history. Among those who were actively connected with the affairs of the society at different periods of its existence were Claiborne Hall, Green T. Clark, P. K. Bonebrake, J. H. Cloe, M. D. Woodruff, H. T. Cunningham, H. J. Scoles, T. R. Brown, S. K. Bellamy, Daniel Smith, F. J. Bröbst, A. M. Brobst, George Harsin, A. J. Briggs, A. W. Collins and John Robinson.

According to Donnel, the first fair held by the society was at Knoxville in October, 1856, on the public square. Says he: "Only a few animals were exhibited, and, consequently, but few premiums were awarded. For the want of any other room for the purpose, the old courtroom was used as a floral hall."

The second fair was held in September, 1857, on the common in the western part of Knoxville, where tables were set in the open air for the display of vegetables, etc. This fair was much better attended than the one of the preceding year and aroused considerable interest in the subject of agriculture. Thus encouraged, the society took steps to acquire a permanent fair ground and make such improvements thereon as might be necessary for holding successful exhibitions. In 1858 a joint stock company was formed for this purpose. Eight acres of ground were purchased from Drewry Overton and two acres from Thomas Clark, located in the northeast quarter of the northeast quarter of section 1, township 75, range 20, in the northern part of the present city limits of Knoxville. The grounds were inclosed by a high board fence, pens and stalls built for the accommodation of live stock, a well was sunk on the grounds and a supply of good water obtained, a commodious hall was erected and a very suc-



cessful fair was held on the new grounds in the fall of that year. In 1870 the joint stock company deeded the grounds to the society. Fairs were held annually until about the beginning of the present century, when the society was disbanded.

#### LAKE PRAIRIE DISTRICT FAIR

The Lake Prairie District Agricultural Society was organized at Pella in 1888. It was incorporated with a capital stock of \$6,000 and a provision was inserted in the articles of association that the indebtedness should never exceed one-half of that amount. Twenty-two and a half acres of ground near the city were purchased and fitted up for a fair ground and annual exhibitions were given by the society until 1914. The fair of that year was held on September 8th, 9th and 10th, but owing to bad weather was not well attended and the secretary, Charles Porter, reported that the deficit thus caused would increase the debt to more than the amount permitted by the articles of association.

Under these conditions it was decided by the board of directors to sell the fair grounds. Some of the stockholders were not in favor of this movement and formed an association to purchase the grounds, which were sold on October 31, 1914. Among those in the new association were R. A. Awtry, A. W. DeBruyn, A. T. Grandia, George J. Thomassen, A. VanderWaal, Herman VanZante, James Ver-Ploegh and B. H. Van Spanckeren. The bidder for these gentlemen was A. Waechter, to whom the grounds were sold for \$8,050, or more than two thousand dollars over the capital stock of the society.

On Monday evening, November 9, 1914, a mass meeting was held in the Pella City Hall, at which a large number of farmers in the immediate vicinity were present. J. H. Stubenrauch was chosen chairman and gave a brief historical sketch of the society, showing how it was the outgrowth of a farmers' picnic that had been held annually for a few years prior to 1888 in a grove southeast of the city. Quite a number of those present expressed themselves in favor of a reorganization and 297 shares of the old stock were pledged to the new association. In addition to this 103 shares of new stock were subscribed and an executive committee, consisting of R. A. Awtry, A. W. DeBruyn and A. T. Grandia, was appointed to supervise a general canvass for the purpose of inducing old stockholders to join the new association and to canvass for new stock. A. VanderWaal, H. D. VanZante and George J. Thomassen were appointed a com-

mittee to draft articles of incorporation. At this time the indications are that Pella will have a fair in 1915 under a new management.

#### OLD SETTLERS' ASSOCIATION

Among the first settlers in a new country there is a bond of sympathy that those of subsequent generation can hardly understand or appreciate. This friendship is the outgrowth of the trials and hardships that the pioneer and his family are called upon to undergo, and the common need in every frontier settlement. When the first white men came to Marion County they brought with them none of the conveniences of modern civilization and were dependent in a measure upon each other. They borrowed freely from one another, ground their coffee in the same mill, pounded their corn in the same hominy block, protected the claims of every settler, and in many other ways assisted each other to "get a start." When a newcomer arrived those who had preceded him were generally prompt to call upon him, "just to see if there was anything they could do," and if he was the right kind of man he was received into the social life of the settlement with open arms. As the years pass and some of these pioneers join the silent majority, this bond of friendship becomes stronger among the survivors, who find the greatest pleasure of their lives in meeting together and rehearsing incidents and reminiscences of by-gone days. In course of time these informal meetings develop into a permanent organization.

On New Year's day in 1868 a meeting was held at the Lutheran Church in Knoxville, pursuant to a notice previously given, for the purpose of organizing an Old Settlers' Association. Those present at that meeting were David T. Durham, Conrad Walters, G. W. Harsin, B. F. Williams, F. A. Barker, R. R. Watts and C. H. Durham. David T. Durham was called to the chair and F. A. Barker was chosen secretary. After some discussion it was decided to organize a permanent society and the following constitution was adopted:

"Article 1. This association shall be known as the Old Settlers' Association of Marion County; its objects shall be the cultivation of social intercourse with one another, and to collect and perpetuate the early history of the county.

"Article 2. The officers of the association shall consist of a president, vice president, secretary, treasurer and executive committee of three members. The duties of these officers shall be such as usually assigned to officers of this kind."

The membership fee was fixed at 25 cents and it was resolved to hold a festival at Knoxville on January 1, 1869, but when

that date arrived the festival was postponed until the following May. No record of the May meeting can be found, but it was evidently the means of arousing interest in the work of the association, as a number of new members were received at the annual meeting held at the courthouse on January 2, 1871. William M. Donnel, who was then engaged in writing his "Pioneers of Marion County," was made an honorary member of the association. The minutes of this meeting contain the following:

"On motion of F. C. Barker, it was resolved that an old settlers' celebration and festival be held at Knoxville by the association on the first day of May next—the twenty-eighth anniversary of the settlement of Marion County; that a hearty invitation be extended to all persons, together with their families, who have for twenty years been residents of the county; and that a committee, consisting of one member from each township and one additional from each of the townships of Knoxville and Lake Prairie, be appointed as a general committee of arrangements."

Whereupon David T. Durham, president of the association, appointed the following members of the committee: Clay Township, H. F. Durham; Dallas, Thomas Curtin, Jr.; Franklin, W. B. Ritchie; Indiana, D. F. Sherwood; Knoxville, John Conrey and A. G. Young; Lake Prairie, Wellington Nossaman and P. H. Bousquet; Liberty, William Brobst; Perry, J. M. Brous; Pleasant Grove, Dr. L. Williams; Polk, M. S. Reynolds; Red Rock, J. D. Bedell; Summit, William M. Donnel; Swan, Daniel Hunt; Union, Samuel Teter; Washington, Daniel Sampson.

Joseph Brobst, A. C. Cunningham and H. L. Bousquet were appointed as a special committee of arrangements, to look after the details, and the newspapers of the county were requested to publish the proceedings of the meetings. The celebration of May 1, 1871, was the first old settlers' meeting in which general interest was awakened and it was decided to hold such a celebration every year, but after a few years the interest waned and the association went down.

In 1880 the organization was revived, or rather a new one was formed, at a meeting held in the law office of J. D. Gamble on Saturday, the 24th of July. Dr. H. J. Scoles presided and it was decided to hold an old settlers' picnic and basket dinner on the fair grounds at Knoxville on Wednesday, August 11, 1880. The call for the picnic was signed by Dr. H. J. Scoles, Dr. J. T. French, Dr. Hugh Thompson, James Welch, S. L. Collins, W. W. Craddick, Dr. W. B. Young, J. S. Cunningham, Larkin Wright, D. C. Ely, J. D. Gamble,

William Black, J. H. Cloe, A. B. Miller, C. G. Brobst, A. M. Clark, F. M. Frush, A. M. Brobst and Joseph Johnson.

The picnic came off at the appointed time and was largely attended. At this meeting a permanent organization was effected and the following constitution was adopted:

"Article 1. This organization shall be known as the Old Settlers' Association of Marion County.

"Article 2. The officers of this association shall consist of a president, secretary and treasurer, and one vice president and one assistant secretary in each township in the county.

"Article 3. The officers shall perform the duties usually required of such officers, and in case of vacancy in the office of president, the secretary shall designate one of the vice presidents to act.

"Article 4. Any person who has been a resident of the county since the first of August, 1860, or a resident of the state since August 1, 1855, shall be eligible to membership.

"Article 5. The president, secretary and vice presidents shall constitute an executive committee fixing the time and programme for annual meetings.

"Article 6. This constitution may be amended at any annual meeting of the association."

James Welch was elected president of the association and the following were chosen vice presidents for the several townships: Clay, David T. Durham; Dallas, Henry Horsman; Franklin, Daniel Wagoner; Indiana, M. M. Mark; Knoxville, Larkin Wright; Lake Prairie, Green T. Clark; Liberty, Jacob Metz; Perry, James Brous, Pleasant Grove, Wesley Jordan; Polk, John Everett; Red Rock, John D. Bedell; Summit, John A. Scott; Swan, Daniel Hunt; Union, E. B. Ruckman; Washington, Hugh Smith.

C. G. Brobst, of Knoxville, was elected secretary and J. S. Cunningham, treasurer. The township assistant secretaries chosen were as follows: Clay, C. H. Durham; Dallas, Joel Campbell; Franklin, Abial Niles; Indiana, J. P. Dixon; Lake Prairie, J. H. Stubenrauch; Liberty, Charles Harlow; Perry, William Hughes; Pleasant Grove, Elias Williams; Polk, Amos Teter; Red Rock, William Clark; Summit, I. N. Crum; Swan, Elisha Hardin; Union, Albert Reynolds; Washington, W. A. Whitlatch.

At the picnic on the 11th of August D. O. Collins delivered the principal address, in which he reviewed the events connected with the settlement of the county and the customs of frontier life. Short talks were made by David T. Durham, Dr. J. T. French, S. F. Prouty, Larkin Wright and several others. Annual picnics were



then held at different places in the county until about the beginning of the present century, when they were discontinued, much to the regret of many old residents, and the Old Settlers' Association came to an end without formal proceedings.

#### MASONIC FRATERNITY

In point of seniority the Masonic Fraternity stands first among the secret orders. A Masonic tradition says that the order was introduced in England by Prince Edwin about 926 A. D., and there are Masonic documents dated back to 1390. In 1599 Northern Kilwinning Lodge in Scotland was organized and has been in continuous existence since that time, being the oldest known Masonic organization in the world. The Grand Lodge of England was organized in June, 1717, and is the mother of all Masonic bodies throughout the English speaking countries of the globe.

The order was introduced in America in 1730, when Daniel Coxe of New Jersey was appointed by the English Grand Lodge "Provincial Grand Master of the Provinces of New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania in America." About the same time a provincial grand master was appointed for the New England colonies. Before the close of the year 1730 a lodge was established in New Hampshire and one at Philadelphia, each of which claims the honor of being the first Masonic lodge in the Western Hemisphere.

Masonry was introduced into the Territory of Iowa under the authority of the Grand Lodge of Missouri. The first lodge was instituted at Burlington under dispensation on November 20, 1840. As immigration continued westward the fraternity went along and new lodges were established. The first lodge in Marion County is Pella Lodge, No. 55, which was instituted in 1852. It is still in existence and according to the last report of the Iowa Grand Lodge numbered sixty-one members in 1914, with William Butts, worshipful master and H. Westerhoff, secretary. R. W. Jenkins, one of the earliest members initiated in this lodge, attained to the thirty-third degree, the highest rank in the fraternity.

Oriental Lodge, No. 61, located at Knoxville, was organized under a charter dated June 6, 1855. On the 5th of March following the records and furniture of the lodge were destroyed by fire and its early history was lost. The lodge owns the upper story of the building on the northwest corner of Main and Second streets, where regular meetings are held on the second Friday of each month. In 1914 the lodge numbered 186 members, with K. L. Bush as worshipful master and Walter Kester, secretary.



The next lodge to be organized in the county was Pleasant Lodge, No. 128, which was organized at Pleasantville in June, 1858. A. D. Wetherell was the first worshipful master; William Covington, senior warden; and Harrison Jordan, junior warden. In 1914 this lodge reported a membership of sixty-nine. P. B. Woods was at that time worshipful master and W. H. Merritt was secretary. Regular meetings are held on Saturday evening on or before the full moon in each month.

Since the organization of these early lodges the fraternity has spread to all parts of the county and lodges have been established at Tracy, Columbia, Attica, Swan, Dallas and Bussey in the order named.

In 1914 Bellefontaine Lodge, No. 163, at Tracy, numbered forty members with C. C. Cullen as worshipful master and J. B. Lyman as secretary. The regular meetings of this lodge are held on Saturday evening on or before each full moon.

Tyre Lodge, No. 185, situated at Columbia, is the smallest lodge in the county, reporting but twenty-four members. It is in a healthy condition, however, and holds meetings regularly on Tuesday evenings on or before the full moon in each month. In 1914 W. H. Allen was worshipful master and E. Whitlatch was secretary.

Gavel Lodge, No. 229, is located at Attica and numbered forty-two members in 1914. Charles Brown was then worshipful master and C. J. Sween was secretary. The regular meetings of Gavel Lodge are held on Thursday evening on or before the full moon.

Mutual Lodge, No. 473, located at Swan, was presided over in 1914 by Burr Shook as worshipful master and S. M. Cart held the office of secretary. The lodge then numbered fifty members. Tuesday evening on or before the full moon in each month is the time of holding the regular meetings.

Firm Lodge, No. 425, located at Dallas, meets on Saturday evening on or before the full moon in each month. In 1914 this lodge reported fifty-three members, with J. W. Brellhart as worshipful master and R. E. Hixenbaugh, secretary.

The youngest Masonic lodge in the county is Integrity Lodge, No. 584, which is located at Bussey.

In Marion County the higher degrees of Masonry are represented by Tadmore Chapter, No. 18, Royal Arch Masons, which was organized at Knoxville in the spring of 1857, and Melita Commandery, Knights Templars, also located at Knoxville.

There is also a "side degree" connected with the Masonic fraternity called the Order of the Eastern Star, to which the wives,

sisters and daughters of Master Masons are eligible. The oldest organization of the Eastern Star in Marion County is Knoxville Chapter, No. 85, which in 1914 numbered about two hundred members. Pella Chapter, No. 318, is also a strong organization, and there are Eastern Star chapters at Tracy and Bussey.

#### INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS

The modern order of Odd Fellows is the outgrowth of a society which was founded in England in the latter part of the eighteenth century under the name of "Antient and Most Noble Order of Bucks." About the year 1773 this order began to decline and some four or five years later the name Odd Fellows first appeared in the ritual. In 1813 several lodges sent delegates to a meeting in Manchester and organized the "Manchester Unity of Odd Fellows." Soon after that Shakespeare Lodge, No. 1, was organized in New York—the first introduction of the order in America. The first permanent lodge in the United States, however, was organized in 1819 by Thomas H. Wildey and was located at Baltimore, Maryland. From that humble beginning the order has grown until it is one of the strongest fraternal societies in the country.

The first lodge of Odd Fellows in Marion County was organized at Hamilton on August 3, 1855, under the name of Hamilton Lodge, No. 78. It started with five charter members, Dr. J. T. French being the first noble grand. In January, 1893, this lodge purchased a tract of ground just east of the original plat of Hamilton and laid out a cemetery, which is well kept and one of the pretty burial places of the county. In 1914 the membership was sixty-eight.

Pella Lodge, No. 87, was organized in 1855 and in 1914 numbered forty-one members.

The next Odd Fellows' lodge in the county is Knoxville Lodge, No. 90, which received its charter on March 21, 1856. Five charter members signed the roll and the lodge was instituted with Hugh Thompson as the first noble grand and C. G. Brobst as the first secretary. In 1914 Knoxville Lodge numbered 264 members. It owns a fine hall at the southwest corner of the public square and is in a flourishing condition.

Since the institution of these three pioneer lodges ten others have been organized in the county. The following list of these lodges, with the number of members, is taken from the report of the Iowa Grand Lodge for 1914. Durham, No. 199, membership 88; Marysville, No. 307, organized in February, 1875, membership, 40; Pleas-

antville, No. 446, membership, 127; Swan, No. 478, membership, 108; Tracy, No. 568, membership, 87; Bussey, No. 591, membership, 36; Attica, No. 657, membership, 30; Columbia, No. 660, membership, 69; Dallas, No. 725, membership, 78; Percy, No. 730, membership 43.

Knoxville Encampment, No. 87, was chartered on October 18, 1876, with George Whipple as grand patriarch and William Garrett as grand scribe, and eight charter members.

In connection with the Independent Order of Odd Fellows there is a degree called the Daughters of Rebekah—generally spoken of as the Rebekahs—to which the wives, daughters and other near female relatives of Odd Fellows are eligible. Nearly every Odd Fellows' lodge has its Rebekah degree. Marion Rebekah Lodge, No. 70, located at Knoxville, was organized on October 21, 1875, with sixteen charter members, and in 1914 was one of the strongest lodges in the State of Iowa.

#### KNIGHTS OF PYTHIAS

On February 15, 1864, five members of the Arion Glee Club in Washington, D. C., met and listened to the reading of a ritual written by Justus H. Rathbone, a clerk in one of the Government departments. The five men were Mr. Rathbone, Dr. Sullivan Kimball, William H. and David L. Burnett and Robert A. Champion. After listening to the reading of the ritual, which is founded upon the story of Damon and Pythias, they decided to organize a fraternal society to be known as the Knights of Pythias. Washington Lodge, No. 1, was organized on February 19, 1864, but, the Civil war being then in progress, the growth of the order was slow until about 1869, when it spread rapidly to all parts of the nation.

The oldest Knights of Pythias lodge in Marion County is Knoxville Lodge, No. 72, which was incorporated on December 31, 1892, though it was organized on October 26, 1882. At the time of the incorporation J. J. Roberts was chancellor commander; J. V. Brann, vice commander; E. H. Gamble, keeper of the records and seal, and J. S. Bellamy, master of the exchequer. This lodge owns its hall and is in a prosperous condition.

Pleasantville Lodge, No. 149, was incorporated on February 5, 1900, with W. H. Merritt, J. J. Bristow and W. A. Summy as trustees. Amended articles of incorporation were filed with the county

recorder on May 28, 1906. There are also Knights of Pythias lodges at Pella and Bussey.

#### IMPROVED ORDER OF RED MEN

This fraternal society claims its origin in the Sons of Liberty, a patriotic organization in the American colonies at the time of the Revolutionary war. The destruction of the tea in Boston Harbor was due to the revolutionary spirit of the Sons of Liberty, some of whom disguised themselves as Indians and threw the tea chests overboard in preference to paying the unjust tax levied thereon by the British Parliament. Out of this incident grew the Improved Order of Red Men some years later. The local lodges are called tribes and nearly always bear an Indian name.

The first organization of the Red Men in Marion County was Chemacum Tribe, No. 42, located at Dunreath. It was incorporated on April 4, 1899, though it had been in existence for more than five years prior to that time. The officers at the time of the incorporation were: J. H. Stevens, sachem; T. Gibbons, senior sagamore; R. L. Bailey, junior sagamore; George Simpson, chief of the records; L. Flaherty, keeper of the wampum. After some years the membership decreased and the tribe was discontinued.

Competine Tribe, No. 55, was organized at Knoxville in 1894, with Cambridge Culbertson as the first sachem and John W. Wright as the first prophet. This tribe was incorporated on May 28, 1898. The officers at that time were as follows: A. A. Bonifield, sachem; C. A. Vaughn, senior sagamore; F. M. Adams, junior sagamore; James Hanley, chief of records; Seth Way, keeper of the wampum. Competine Tribe is still in existence with a large and growing membership.

Other tribes in the county are Ontario, No. 73, located at Pleasantville; Elk, No. 101, at Bussey; White Breast, No. 106, at Harvey; Ah Wa We, No. 129, at Marysville; Opeachee, No. 137, at Tracy and the tribes at Pella and Melcher. Several of these lodges or tribes have connected with them organizations of the Daughters of Pocahontas, composed of the female relatives of the Red Men.

#### GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC

Shortly after the close of the Civil war a number of men who had served in the Union army assembled in New York and organized a patriotic society to include those who had served as commissioned



officers only. From this idea sprung the Grand Army of the Republic, to which every honorably discharged Union soldier—officers and privates alike—is eligible. The local societies are called posts and are usually named for some distinguished soldier. In the early '80s the order spread to all parts of the country and local posts were organized in several of the towns of Marion County. But the "line of blue" gradually grew thinner and thinner as the veterans answered the last great roll call, and at the beginning of the year 1915 there were but two posts in the county, viz: John C. Ferguson Post, No. 49, at Knoxville, and Albert C. Hobbs Post, No. 404, at Pella.

John C. Ferguson Post was named in honor of John C. Ferguson, who enlisted from Marion County as a private on August 13, 1861, in Company E, Eighth Iowa Infantry. On September 23, 1861, he was made major of the regiment and on February 7, 1862, was promoted to lieutenant-colonel. The post meets in a room in the courthouse on the fourth Saturday afternoon in each month and at the close of the year 1914 numbered about seventy-five members.

Albert C. Hobbs, after whom the Pella post was named, enlisted on May 21, 1861, as second lieutenant of Company B, Third Iowa Infantry. On February 14, 1862, he was promoted to the captaincy of the company. He was severely wounded at Shiloh on April 6, 1862, from the effects of which he died two days later. This post donated two 3-inch rifled cannon, to place before the soldiers' monument in Pella, in 1912.

The aims and objects of the Grand Army are to collect relics and historic documents pertaining to the Civil war, and to aid and assist needy comrades and their families. To help in this work two organizations of women have been formed. One is known as the Woman's Relief Corps and the other as the Ladies of the Grand Army. There is a woman's relief corps in connection with John C. Ferguson Post at Knoxville, and Albert Hobbs Circle, Ladies of the Grand Army, was organized at Pella in December, 1907.

#### MISCELLANEOUS SOCIETIES

Home Lodge, No. 108, Ancient Order of United Workmen, was organized at Knoxville on March 22, 1877, with twenty-five charter members. This lodge is nominally still in existence, though no meetings are held, the members merely paying their dues and assessments to protect their insurance.

Knoxville Collegium, No. 18, of the V. A. S. Fraternity, was organized on September 23, 1879, with seventeen members and C. B.



Boydston as the first rector. Its subsequent history could not be learned.

During what was known as the Grange Movement, several local granges of the Patrons of Husbandry were formed in the county, and later, when the Farmers' Alliance grew into prominence, several local alliances were organized, but with the decline of the two organizations the local societies gradually died out.

Knoxville has lodges of the Loyal Order of Moose and the Independent Order of Foresters, and there are a few fraternal organizations at other points in the county, of which no definite information could be obtained. But from the foregoing it will be seen that the leading fraternal societies are well represented in the county.



## CHAPTER XX

### MISCELLANEOUS HISTORY

THE ROSE ANN MCGREGOR CASE—THE MAJORS WAR—EARLY DAY LAW-  
LESSNESS—TREASURY ROBBERIES—JIM LANE'S TRAIL

About the time Marion County was organized an incident occurred within her borders that perhaps has no parallel in the history of the nation. It grew out of an act entitled "An act to regulate blacks and mulattoes," approved by Governor Lucas on January 21, 1839, and which was as follows:

"Section 1. Be it enacted, etc., that from and after the first day of April next, no black or mulatto shall be permitted to settle or reside in this territory, unless he or she shall produce a fair certificate from some court within the United States of his or her actual freedom, which certificate shall be attested by the clerk of said court, and the seal thereof annexed thereto by the said court, and give bond, with good and sufficient security, to be approved by the board of county commissioners of the proper county, in which such person of color may reside, payable to the United States, in the penal sum of five hundred dollars.

"Section 2. If any negro or mulatto, coming into this territory as aforesaid, shall fail to comply with the provisions of the first section of this act, it shall be and hereby is made the duty of the county commissioners in any county where such negro or mulatto may be found, to summon him, her or them to appear before some justice of the peace to show cause why he, she or they shall not comply with the provisions of this act. And if such negro or mulatto shall still fail to give the bond and security required by the first section of this act, it shall be the duty of the county commissioners of such county to hire out such negro or mulatto for six months, for the best price in cash to be had. The proceeds of such hiring shall be paid into the county treasury of the proper county, for the use of such negro or mulatto, in such manner as shall be directed by the board of county commissioners aforesaid."

A few months before Marion County was organized one John G. McGregor came from Illinois to what is now Indiana Township and stopped at the house of George Henry, who assisted him in selecting a claim. After finding a location to his liking, McGregor asked the privilege of living in the house with Mr. Henry until he could build a cabin of his own. The following description of what happened afterward is taken from Donnel's *Pioneers of Marion County*:

"Mr. Henry, being desirous of accommodating those who were to become his neighbors and inasmuch as the family of Mr. McGregor was small, consisting only of the man and his wife, he readily assented to that arrangement also. But when the guests arrived, the astonishment of Mr. Henry may possibly be imagined, when he first beheld in Mrs. McGregor a full-blooded African, about as dark as the darkest of her race, possessing all the charms that could be summed up in a figure of ample proportions and features of combined brilliancy and prominence. As a matter of course, after this discovery, he lost no time in reconsidering his promise. He was not disposed to encourage further 'domestic relations' with this interesting pair and honestly signified to Mac that his mind had undergone a change on the subject. So the latter, with his lovely spouse, was compelled to seek some other shelter. Not finding a house, they camped out, as they had previously done, until their cabin was built.

"But the nature of their relationship was such that they were not permitted to enjoy it long in peace. It was taken for granted that they were living in violation of a statute of the territory forbidding matrimonial connection between blacks and whites, and, for this offense, were arrested and brought before Justice Levi Bainbridge, on Lake Prairie, for trial. Not being very well satisfied with the rulings of this court, they took a change of venue and their case was turned over to Justice Mike Morris, who happened to be present. After giving it a hearing, Mike referred the matter to the Mahaska County grand jury—this being previous to the organization of Marion—where it ended, the jury not finding a true bill against the offenders."

The matter was not ended, however, for in October, 1845, after Marion County had been organized, L. W. Babbitt, clerk to the board of county commissioners, called attention to the fact that a colored woman was living within the limits of the county without having complied with the provisions of the act of 1839. The commissioners then issued the following order: "That all blacks or mulattoes residing within this county be required to enter into bond with good security, to be approved by this board when in session, or by the clerk in

vacation, for their good behavior and otherwise comply with the provisions of an act entitled 'An act to regulate blacks and mulattoes,' approved January 21, 1839, and all other laws in force against blacks and mulattoes in this territory."

This order was signed by all three of the commissioners—Conrad Walters, David Durham and William Welch—and Mrs. McGregor was summoned to appear before John T. Pierce, an acting justice of the peace, to show cause why she should not comply with the provisions of the territorial laws. Both the order and summons were ignored by McGregor and his dusky wife and Mr. Pierce so reported to the commissioners. The minutes of the commissioners' court for January 8, 1846, contain the following entry relating to the case:

"It appearing from the return made by said justice that the aforesaid Rose Ann McGregor had failed to show good cause why she should not comply with the provisions of said act, and that after being allowed a reasonable time to comply with the provisions of said act, and having refused or failed to comply as aforesaid, it is hereby ordered that unless the said Rose Ann McGregor shall comply with the provisions of an act entitled 'An act to regulate blacks and mulattoes,' approved January 21, 1839, on or before the 29th day of January, 1846, the sheriff shall proceed to sell the said Rose Ann McGregor to the highest bidder for the term of six months for the best price in cash to be had."

The 29th of January rolled around and still Rose Ann had not complied with the law of the territory or the order of the commissioners. Then the fun began. Sheriff J. M. Walters was directed to bring Rose Ann bodily to the county seat. To quote again from Donnel:

"Armed with this authority and attended by his deputy, Dr. L. C. Conrey, the two proceeded to the residence of the McGregors. Apparently, this visitation had been expected by the wary Rose Ann, for when the officers reached the house they found the doors barred and their application for admission was pointedly refused. Not wishing to perpetrate any violence in the performance of their duty (and, perhaps, actuated by a sense of caution, for Rose Ann was reported to be the possessor of a gun, a good marksman, and, to quote the words of our informant, 'some in a bear fight'), they resorted to a little strategical compromise, by which the besieged promised to go to town the next morning. But the officers, having no faith in this promise, retired a few rods from the house and secreted themselves behind a shock of corn fodder, to watch the movements of their intended prisoner, and seize her if a favorable opportunity presented.



Presently they saw her emerge from the house, with gun in hand, and survey the premises with a cautious glance. Seeing no danger, she returned within doors, where she left the gun, and immediately reappeared, going to the woodpile for fuel. Now was the best opportunity to nab her. The two men started at their utmost speed, intending, if possible, to get between her and the house; but 'the race is not always to the swift.' Rose Ann soon discovered them and so far outran them that she had time to bar the door before they reached it. Here now was a crisis that required prompt decision, activity and nerve. Such a thing as being outgeneraled by a nigger could not be thought of. Parley was out of the question; and what sort of a report should they make on returning to Knoxville without their prisoner? Their reputation was at stake and rather than risk it they would risk their lives. So Walters ordered the doctor to make a battering-ram of an old sled tongue that happened to be lying near at hand and batter in the door. The order was immediately obeyed and as the door swung back Walters bounded into the room and caught the determined Rose Ann in the act of raising the hammer of her gun. The doctor followed and seized the weapon just in time to save his own life, for it was already aimed at him with the evident intention of firing. Having disarmed the prisoner, she had no other choice but to surrender unconditionally. The doctor then fired off the gun, the report of which indicated a heavy charge, very probably intended for the use she attempted to make of it.

"The battle now over and the victory so fortunately won, the officers immediately set out on their return to headquarters with the prisoner. It was growing late in the afternoon and some haste was necessary to reach town before dark; so, in order to make better speed, and, perhaps, prompted by a feeling of generosity, the doctor mounted Rose Ann on his horse, he going before, leading the way in the narrow Indian trail that was then about the only kind of road in the country.

"As it happened, the sheriff had business in another direction and accompanied them only part of the way. Consequently the deputy was left in sole charge of the prisoner. Having been so completely conquered, and afterwards so kindly treated to a means of conveyance, it was not supposed that she would become treacherous or troublesome on the way. But Rose Ann was not to be won by any such evidences of kindness, so long as she was subjected to the humiliating condition of a prisoner for no fault except race and color. She was disposed to take advantage of her captor's confidence, and she did. A short time after the sheriff left them—the doctor walking

a few steps in advance—Rose Ann suddenly turned about and dashed homeward on a full gallop, to the astonishment and mortification of her captor, who looked after her a moment without any decisive purpose what to do about it. But he concluded to pursue her at all events, and did so as rapidly as he was able. On the way he found his pill bags, which he was then in the habit of carrying with him, being in the practice of medicine; they had bounded off in the extraordinary flight of the captive. After a mile or two of pursuit, the doctor became weary and turned in for the night at the residence of John Welch."

The next day Rose Ann appeared before the commissioners and gave the required bond. The entry in the records closing this famous case reads: "John G. McGregor presented the bond of Rose Ann McGregor, a black person, signed by Rose Ann McGregor as principal and John G. McGregor and Amos Strickland as security conditioned for the good behavior of the said Rose Ann, which was approved by the court."

#### THE MAJORS' WAR

What is known in Marion County history as the Majors' war grew out of the troubles connected with the entering of certain lands in the county. In 1844 five brothers and two sisters by the name of Majors came from Illinois and settled in the western part of Mahaska County. One of the sisters was a widow with two sons and the mother also came with the family, making ten persons in all entitled to select claims. They had enough ready money to enter the lands claimed by the members of the family, as well as some additional land. In 1847 Jacob H. Majors, acting as the agent of the family, entered all the land claimed by them and three timber claims belonging to, or claimed by, John Gillaspy, Jacob Miller and Peter Parsons. He was soon informed that these three claims had already been taken by the men above named and excused himself on the ground that he was ignorant of the fact, but he made no move toward restoring the land to the original claimants.

When the news of the situation spread among the settlers, consternation reigned. Meetings were held at which resolutions denouncing the Majors family were adopted. A central committee of the several claim clubs sent word to all the members, requesting them to attend a meeting at the residence of Jacob H. Majors, to see if he could not be induced to make restitution of the claims. Majors was one of the county commissioners of Mahaska County, and at the time

of the meeting was at Oskaloosa attending a meeting of the board. A messenger was despatched to Oskaloosa to notify him that his presence was desired and the crowd waited until nightfall for his return home. He failed to comply with the message and another was sent to him, advising him that if he did not return within a given time his property would be destroyed. Some of the settlers went to their homes when darkness came on, but many camped on the ground to await the result. About daybreak the following morning, the log stable, some corn cribs and other out-buildings were set on fire and a number of hogs were either burned or killed by the incensed settlers.

Upon hearing that his property was being destroyed, Majors sent word that he would deed back the land to the claimants and the people returned to their homes, expecting that the promise would be kept. But in this they were mistaken. No sooner was the present trouble past than Majors reconsidered his promise and had a warrant issued for the arrest of several of the most prominent leaders on what he termed a mob. John W. Wright of Knoxville has in his historical collections the original document, of which the following is a copy:

“State of Iowa        }  
   Mahaska County } ss.

“To any Constable in said county, Greeting:

“Whereas, complaint has this day been made before me, a Justice of the Peace of the above Township of Jefferson in said county, on the oath of John P. Majors, that on the sixth day of July, 1848, L. C. Conrey, John Gillaspay and a number of others assembled at the house of Jacob Majors, in said county, for the purpose of violents. You are therefore, in the name of the State of Iowa, commanded to take L. C. Conrey, John Gillaspay and such others as may be found in said assembly and them forthwith bring before me, or some other Justice of the Peace, to answer to said complaint and be further delt with according to law.

“Given under my hand this 7th day of July, 1848.

“ROBERT GARDEN,

“Justice of the Peace.”

Without telegraphs, telephones, or other means of quick communication, the settlers were soon apprised of the fact that Majors had not only rescinded his promise to make restitution, but was trying to bring about the arrest of several of their number. This warrant was issued on Friday and before Saturday night the settlers all over

the county knew what had taken place. Late Saturday afternoon a summons reached Knoxville for the settlers to rendezvous at Durham's Ford. It was also stated that Peter Parsons had already been arrested and taken to Oskaloosa, where he was confined in jail, and that the sheriff of Mahaska County was looking for about fifty other persons against whom indictments had been filed. The settlers were likewise notified "to come prepared to rescue the prisoners."

On Sunday morning, July 9, 1848, a large number of men collected at Knoxville, determined to stand by the claimants at all hazards, and marched to Durham's Ford, bearing a United States flag upon which had been inscribed in large letters the words "Settlers' Rights." By sunset on that day several hundred people were gathered at the ford, fully armed and equipped. Others came in early the next morning, swelling the number to about five hundred. These men were then organized into a sort of military order and the mounted men were drilled as cavalry by a man named Mulkey, who had served in the Mexican war. With fife and drums this little army then advanced on Oskaloosa. Upon arriving at the town the arms were left in the wagons, under a strong guard, and the main body formed in the public square about the time Parsons was to be tried. The formidable demonstration had its effect and the prisoner was released without bail, though he had not been confined in the jail as reported.

The offending Majors was in Oskaloosa, but, probably acting upon the theory that discretion is the better part of valor, kept out of sight, while others indulged in making speeches. Late in the day he again promised to deed the disputed lands to the original claimants, and this time the promise was fulfilled. The settlers then disbanded, the principal object of their demonstration having been accomplished.

But the end was not yet. Majors was filled with a desire for revenge and at the earliest opportunity swore out warrants for the arrest of several "leaders of the mob." Donnel says: "The officer who was authorized to make the arrests was kind enough, whenever he conveniently could, to notify the intended prisoners when he should call for them, and consequently, when he did call, they were often absent and their whereabouts unknown."

Friends of Majors repeatedly advised to drop the matter, but persuasion and remonstrance were of no avail. His persistency finally aroused such indignation that a company of men of recognized courage was sent out with instructions to find Majors and bring him to Knoxville. Majors was conscious of his danger and did not spend much of his time at home. The company, after searching in various



places for him, finally found him at work in Hollowell's saw mill, near the mouth of Cedar Creek, sawing some lumber for himself. It was noticed that he kept his rifle near at hand and carried with him whenever he left the mill. Not wishing any bloodshed, the men crept up as close to the mill as possible and secreted themselves, while one of their number, a man unknown to Majors, went forward ostensibly to make some inquiries about some stray horses. In the course of the conversation this man managed to get between Majors and his gun, when the others rushed from their hiding place, seized him, tied him upon a horse and set out for Knoxville.

Upon arriving at the county seat Majors was turned over to another select committee, composed of men so disguised that they could not be readily recognized, and taken to the fair grounds, where he was divested of his clothing and coating of tar and feathers applied to his naked body. He was then ordered to put on his clothing, after which another coat of tar and feathers was added and he was admonished to "Go and sin no more."

Majors made one more attempt to prosecute the men who had thus humiliated him, but "was unable to bring his case into court for the reason that the courthouse was guarded at about the time set for trial and every one, lawyers and witnesses, known to be for the prosecution were egged away when they attempted to enter." Thus foiled he abandoned his efforts and soon afterward the family sold their possessions and left the country.

#### EARLY DAY LAWLESSNESS

In the settlement of the country, as civilization moved westward, it seemed to have been the history of every frontier community that in its early days it became the haven of a number of lawless characters. Courts were not always within convenient distance, and these lawless persons took advantage of the situation to commit depredations upon the peaceable settlers or engage in disreputable brawls that a few years later could not and would not have been tolerated. Marion County was no exception to this rule. Among the pioneers, particularly in the neighborhood of Red Rock, were a few men who seemed to fear neither law nor physical injury.

One of the most noted of these rough characters was William Blankenship, who was commonly called "Old Blank." Before coming to Marion County he became involved in a dispute over a claim near Fairfield. Such confidence did he have in his ability to administer summary punishment to his adversary, that he offered to settle



the controversy by a fist fight, the winner to take the claim. Old Blank had won so many contests of this nature that he anticipated no difficulty in winning another. But this time he was mistaken. His opponent proved to be the better man and after a thorough chastigation, in which he lost part of his nose, he merely remarked to his antagonist, "the claim is yours, sir," and walked away.

He then came to Red Rock, where he soon became engaged in a feud with a man named Johnson, the latter bringing suit against Blankenship on an account of some fifteen or sixteen dollars, and obtaining a judgment therefor, which Blankenship refused to pay until the constable levied upon his horse. One morning shortly after the lawsuit Johnson found his grindstone broken, his bee hives robbed and other petty depredations committed upon his premises, and immediately suspected Blankenship. Johnson decided to have him arrested upon suspicion and a warrant was placed in the hands of John M. Mikesell, then holding the office of constable. Early the next morning Mikesell repaired to the cabin of Blankenship, whom he found in bed. The constable took a chair and began talking on some subject entirely foreign to the purpose of his visit. After a few minutes he remarked that the chair seat was sticky and that the substance felt and tasted like honey. Thinking that some of the stolen honey might have become smeared over the chair, Blankenship explained that he and Mat (meaning his brother-in-law, James M. Williams) had cut a bee tree only a night or two before. Mikesell then replied that it tasted like Johnson's honey and announced that he had a warrant for Blankenship's arrest for having stolen it. The latter agreed to go before a justice to answer the charge, but solemnly declared that if Johnson appeared against him he would kill him. This threat, which would probably have been executed, had the effect of intimidating Johnson and the case went by default.

Not long after this a claim dispute arose between Blankenship and Elihu Alley, who was the owner of a saw mill on the Des Moines River a short distance above Red Rock. One day while Alley was alone at the mill a noise on the bank of the river attracted his attention and upon looking up saw Old Blank taking deliberate aim at him with a rifle. Just at that moment a third person appeared on the scene, when Blankenship lowered his gun and walked away. He afterward boldly stated that if Alley had not looked up, and the other man had not appeared, his life would have come to an end then and there.

Not long after this Mr. Alley and his son Cyrus, with another man, were working in the mill at night, when they were fired upon

several times from the opposite side of the river, some of the bullets striking so near them that they extinguished their light and hurried away from the mill. It was well known that Old Blank was the man who did the shooting, but the Alleys were so much afraid of him that they made no effort to have him arrested.

About 1849 or 1850 Blankenship left Red Rock and started for California, much to the relief of the peaceably inclined citizens. On the way across the plains he got into a quarrel with a man over some cattle, drew a pistol and shot his antagonist, killing him instantly. He was promptly arrested and tried by a posse, and was sentenced to be hanged. An improvised scaffold was hastily constructed for the purpose of carrying out the sentence, when one of the bystanders suggested that the proper thing to do was to turn him over to the Utah authorities and let him be executed according to law. This was done, but the culprit managed to make his escape and, it is reported, afterward became a wealthy land owner in California.

James M. and John Williams, brothers-in-law of William Blankenship, were men of the "hale fellow well met" type, who could stand up in front of a bar and drink as much whisky as anybody. In early days settlers were in the habit of buckling a bell about the neck of one of their cows, in order that the herd might be the more easily found when wanted. A cow belonging to Henry Lott, who lived near Red Rock, lost her bell, which was found by the father of Mat and John Williams. One of the younger Williams children afterward told his father that Lott accused him of stealing the bell, whereupon Mat and John went to Red Rock, filled up with bad whisky, and then started on the hunt of Lott, declaring their intention of "cleaning him out." They found the object of their quest at John W. Alley's, pulled him out of bed and administered some rough treatment, the unoffending man all the time protesting his innocence and offering to prove it if they would but give him an opportunity.

R. R. Watts, a justice of the peace, happened to be present, but was unable to command the peace. The next day he went to Knoxville and obtained a warrant for the two Williams boys, who were tried at the next term of the District Court. John was dismissed for want of evidence, but Mat was remanded to the court of Landon J. Burch, a justice of the peace, for trial, where he was found guilty and fined the limit of the law.

In the history of Swan Township, in Chapter VII, is given an account of the manner in which the Casner family was run out of the county. While Fort Des Moines was still a government post, Jonas Casner stole a horse from some of the Indians. He was arrested by

order of Captain Allen, in command of the fort, and tried by a court-martial, but the evidence was not sufficient to convict. Satisfied, however, in his own mind that Casner was guilty, Allen turned him over to the Indians with instructions to give him a severe whipping and let him go, which the Indians did with apparent enjoyment.

Not long after this a man named Fish, while returning from Keokuk with a load of goods, encamped for the night near the Des Moines River, not far from Agency City. During the night Casner stole one of his horses. Next morning Fish went to an Indian encampment and borrowed a horse to go in pursuit. Several miles from the camp Casner came riding up alongside of him, mounted upon the very horse for which he was in search. Before Fish was aware of Casner's intentions, the latter drew a large knife and cut the girth of Fish's saddle. Then by a sudden push threw the rider to ground and seizing the rein of the Indian horse galloped away with both horses. It is not known how Fish got his goods to their destination, or how the matter was finally settled, but the incident shows the character of the man Casner.

Horse stealing was common in the early days, before the country was sufficiently settled to make the chances of escape difficult, and if a horse thief was captured he was almost certain to receive punishment under the rulings of "Judge Lynch." One instance of this kind was when Ray Alfrey captured a man mounted upon a stolen horse and took him to Red Rock, where he was severely whipped and warned to leave the country. He lost no time in obeying the injunction. He returned soon afterward, however, and stole another horse, when he was again whipped, but this failed to cure his propensity for stealing. Not long afterward he stole his third horse and was shot dead while trying to get away with it.

Red Rock was situated upon a much-traveled Indian trail and was at the border of the United States Territory, hence it became the resort for the Indians and the lawless white men who infested the frontier. Shooting and stabbing affrays were common, but no record of many of these crimes has been preserved. Among the early crimes were the killing of a man named Burns by a ruffian named Shaw, and the murder of Mr. Lloyd by one Wines. Near the close of Wines' trial one of the jurors became seriously ill and the case was continued to the next term of court, but before that time Wines died.

One of the latest cold-blooded murders in the vicinity of Red Rock occurred on the evening of September 15, 1873. For some time there had been bad blood between Horry Williams and one of his kinsmen on one side, and William Eutsler and a Mr. Keeton on

the other. The trouble began over some scandal concerning the wife of Horry Williams and Mrs. Keeton. On the date above named the two Williamses, accompanied by a man named Anderson, went to the house of William Eutsler and requested him to go with them to Keeton's, about two miles west of Red Rock, stating that the old quarrel was settled and that they merely wanted to talk the matter over.

When the three men reached Keeton's house, Mr. Eutsler asked Keeton to come outside. He had hardly crossed the threshold of his door when Horry Williams began to use insulting language, calling Keeton a liar, etc., at the same time flourishing his revolver. Keeton told him that if he would lay aside his revolver and meet on equal terms he would fight him, and with this remark turned to enter the house. Accounts differ as to just how the killing of Keeton was accomplished. One report says he was shot by Horry Williams just as he was reëntering the house, and another is that Keeton was reaching up to take his gun from the rack, when Horry fired, the bullet striking Keeton under the left shoulder blade and after passing through his body lodged under the right arm. Just as Horry Williams shot Keeton the other Williams fired at Eutsler and wounded him in the hip. Horry Williams was afterward arrested, tried and sentenced to twenty years in the penitentiary, but on the way to Fort Madison he managed to escape from the officers. He afterward figured in the robbery of the county treasury in 1876.

Marvin Williams, a brother of Horry, was killed at Red Rock on Sunday evening, August 12, 1877, by T. R. Buttery. It appears that the two men were associated in the operation of a saloon at Red Rock and got into an altercation over their respective interests, Williams claiming a full partnership, while Buttery insisted that he was the sole owner. In the altercation Williams was shot near the heart and died almost immediately.

#### THE TREASURY ROBBERIES

Marion County has been unfortunate in the loss of public funds by the robberies of the county treasury. Some writers state that the treasury was robbed three times, but this is a mistake. The first loss was caused by the defalcation of David Stanfield, who was elected treasurer in 1854, and at the expiration of his term was reëlected. He was a candidate for a third term in 1857, but was defeated by William J. Ellis. When the new treasurer took charge of the office and checked up the books he found a shortage of \$4,546.20. Mr.



Stanfield was notified, but declared he was ignorant of what had become of the funds, indignantly repelling the charge that he was guilty of embezzlement. Not long after this Mr. Stanfield went to Missouri and some of the Marion County people, thinking he had left to avoid prosecution, took steps for his arrest.

R. S. Patterson was appointed an agent to pursue the ex-treasurer and Governor Lowe authorized the county judge of Marion County to advance said Patterson the sum of \$100 toward defraying the expenses. On January 20, 1858, F. M. Frush, then county judge, ordered the issue of a warrant for the amount. Just about that time Stanfield returned and the case was taken into the courts, where judgment was rendered against his bondsmen for the amount of the shortage. Stanfield assigned his property to C. G. Brobst, who realized upon it the sum of \$2,206.93, which was turned into the treasury, leaving the bondsmen to make up the balance of \$2,339.27.

Mr. Stanfield afterward removed to Kansas and the news came back to Marion County that he was living there in a state of poverty. This caused a reaction in public opinion, the belief becoming general that the deficit was caused through his ignorance of bookkeeping methods and that he had not profited by the missing funds. A petition was circulated and numerous signed, asking the board of supervisors to dismiss further proceedings against him and his bondsmen, which petition was granted and the county assumed the loss.

The second robbery of the treasury—really the first actual robbery—occurred on the night of February 9-10, 1867. Maj. W. T. Cunningham, then county treasurer, had been absent for a few days at Des Moines on business connected with the courts, the office in his absence being under the charge of his deputy, a Mr. Venable. On Sunday morning, February 10, 1867, Mr. Cunningham, who had returned home the evening before, went to the office in the courthouse to look after his mail. Upon entering the office he noticed the door of the vault open, the safe forced and the funds missing. The burglars took public funds amounting to \$30,915 and \$1,600 belonging to Daniel Smick, a blacksmith, which had been left with the treasurer for safe keeping, but they either overlooked \$886.02 in silver and copper coins, or declined to take it because it would be too heavy to carry conveniently. The following description of how the burglary was committed appeared in the Marion County Democrat of February 12, 1867:

"The burglars, for there were undoubtedly several men engaged in the crime, gained entrance to the office by one of the windows, the lower sash of which was raised half way up. Previously they had



broken into the J. F. Reed blacksmith shop, stealing almost an entire set of tools—sledges, hammers, chisels, tongs, etc. The evidence shows that they first attempted to pry off the door of the vault by inserting steel wedges between the edge of the door and the iron casing or frame. Failing in this, they removed the brick work of the vault, exposing the end of the door bolt, which was driven back by repeated blows of a hammer, breaking the lock. The safe was now exposed. This safe is what is known as Lillie's patent burglar proof safe of latest pattern—one deemed impregnable against all efforts to gain admission to its interior save by legitimate means. The dial by which it was locked was either broken by a hammer or blown to pieces by powder. The hinges were finally broken off, but still the burglars failed to gain an entrance to the money until they had driven steel chisels or wedges into the cracks, by which operation the heavy and massive sides of the safe were sprung so that the door bolts slipped past and the goal was won."

The board of supervisors assembled in special session on Monday morning and offered a reward of \$2,000 for the arrest of the thieves, and \$8,000 additional for the return of the whole amount taken. Notices of this reward were published in newspapers of various cities and detectives flocked to Knoxville. The board continued in session for several days. On the 13th Mr. Cunningham was arrested and taken before Justice of the Peace Norris, where he was placed under \$10,000 bonds to appear before the court on the 25th. When that day arrived Mr. Cunningham appeared, but there was no one to prosecute. His case was finally sent to Monroe County on change of venue and was stricken from the dockets of the court without coming to an actual trial before a jury.

Safe experts from various safe and lock companies testified that the burglary was committed by experts, and this had much to do with the acquittal of Major Cunningham, who had lived in Knoxville for years and had never acquired the reputation of being an expert cracksman.

On March 25, 1867, Charles F. Lardu, alias H. E. Lossee, was arrested at Marshalltown by the deputy sheriff of Polk County on suspicion and brought to Knoxville. In a hearing before Squire Norris on April 3d, he was able to show that he was eighty miles from Knoxville on the night of the robbery and was released.

William D'Armond was arrested at Osceola in May, taken to Knoxville and had a preliminary hearing before Squire Kennedy, at which his bail bond was placed at \$15,000. This he was unable to furnish and he was sent to Oskaloosa for safe keeping until June

5th, when he was brought to Knoxville for trial. D'Armond had been a resident of Knoxville during the winter of 1866-67, and had disappeared shortly after the robbery. Public opinion was divided as to his guilt or innocence, but at his trial evidence was introduced to show that one of his children was very sick at the time of the robbery and that he was at home all that night. On the 8th his trial ended and he was released from custody, but many persons could never be convinced that he was not in some way implicated in the robbery. The money was never recovered.

On Tuesday evening, October 10, 1876, while R. M. Faris, the county treasurer, was in the office working on his books two masked men entered the room. Hearing a noise at the door, Mr. Faris looked up and directly into the muzzle of a revolver held by one of the robbers. They demanded that the treasurer should open the safe. There was a public meeting of some kind in session in the courtroom above, and Mr. Faris knew that the men would not dare to shoot, as the report would soon bring the crowd down stairs. He therefore refused to open the safe. One of the men went through his pockets and found the key to the vault. They then locked the office door on the inside and opened the door of the vault. One of the men pushed Mr. Faris inside and again demanded the opening of the safe, both of them presenting revolvers. The treasurer still refusing, one of the men put his revolver in his pocket and drew a murderous looking knife. A stroke from this knife made a slight gash in the breast of Mr. Faris' coat. Seeing that the men were determined, and realizing that the knife would make no noise, Faris then opened the safe. The robbers took all the money they could find—something between twelve and fourteen thousand dollars—locked Mr. Faris in the vault and left the courthouse.

About three-quarters of an hour later the treasurer was discovered and released by the night watchman, the fire bell was rung, giving a general alarm, and in a short time several hundred citizens had assembled. A meeting was organized and messengers were sent in all directions to head off the robbers. The board of supervisors was called to meet in special session and detectives were employed to trail the robbers, but without success. In time the citizens began to settle down to the conclusion that the money was gone and that the thieves would never be caught. In this they were mistaken. The county officials and detectives were at work, quietly and systematically, and at last a clue was obtained through information from St. Louis that a number of new bills on the Marion County National Bank had recently been placed in circulation in that city. Treasurer

Faris and Sheriff Hawk, of Jasper County, went to St. Louis immediately and traced the bank notes to a man named Brannan, who was found at a hotel in company with a Miss Flanders. Sheriff Hawk placed the couple under arrest and more than three thousand dollars of the stolen money was found upon Brannan's person. Upon returning home his residence was searched and about fifteen hundred dollars more were recovered.

From statements made by the Flanders woman, and also from some documents found by the authorities, John Barcus was implicated in the robbery. He was located at Atchison, Kansas, and arrested. The three prisoners were tried at the next term of the District Court and sentenced to terms in the penitentiary. During the trial it developed that Horry Williams, who had killed Keeton three years before and had escaped from the officer on the way to the penitentiary, was in the county at the time of the robbery and was at least an accessory. Search for him was immediately instituted and he was finally located at Mineral Center, about forty miles south of Deadwood, South Dakota. He was arrested in March, 1877, and was brought to Knoxville, but was soon afterward taken to the penitentiary at Fort Madison for safe keeping. In May he was brought back to Marion County for trial and admitted having received some of the stolen money. He was sentenced to five years in the penitentiary. Altogether about forty-six hundred dollars of the money was recovered, but a large part of it was consumed by the expenses of the pursuit and prosecution. Horry Williams went to Idaho after serving his term and John Barcus died at the home of his daughter-in-law, Mrs. William Barcus, in Des Moines on April 13, 1910, his son William having died about a week before, following an operation for appendicitis. Brannan finally became totally blind and when last heard from, in 1902 or 1903, was a resident of Sioux County, Iowa.

#### JIM LANE'S TRAIL

The Territory of Kansas was organized under the provisions of the famous Kansas-Nebraska Bill in 1854, and immediately a struggle between the pro-slavery and anti-slavery advocates commenced to decide whether Kansas should be a free or a slave state. The direct route from the East to Kansas lay through the State of Missouri and the first emigrants from the free states went via St. Louis and Kansas City. The organization of emigrant aid societies in some of the free states was a "thorn in the side" of the slaveholding element and

in 1855 the people of Missouri began to harass emigrants from the East and North by arresting them upon trivial charges and otherwise delaying their progress, hoping thereby to intimidate persons from those sections of the country from seeking homes in Kansas.

The aid societies then began looking for a route by which Kansas could be reached without passing through the hostile country. On June 10, 1856, a mass meeting was held at Iowa City for the purpose of awakening interest in the cause of "Bleeding Kansas." After the public meeting a private meeting was held, at which the following address to the people of Iowa was prepared:

"To the friends of the Kansas Free State Cause in Iowa: The undersigned have been appointed a committee to act in connection with similar committees in Chicago, and other states, and with committees of like character to be appointed in various counties of this state, and especially in those counties lying west and southwest of us.

"The plan of operation is the establishment of a direct route and speedy communication for eastern emigrants into Kansas. The committee have appointed George D. Woodin, William Sanders and Capt. S. N. Hartwell to visit your place for the purpose of having a committee appointed there to facilitate the general plan of operations and carry out the details. They will explain to you the minutiae of this plan at greater length than we are able to do in this communication.

"Captain Hartwell is a member of the Legislature in Kansas and is recently from the scene of the ruffian atrocities which have been committed in that embryo state.

"We have here pledged our lives, our fortunes and our sacred honors to make Kansas a free state, and we shall expect our friends from this place westward to give us their hearty coöperation.

"Yours in the cause of freedom,

"W. P. CLARK, Chairman,

"C. W. HOBART, Secretary,

"H. D. DOWNEY, Treasurer,

"I. N. JEROME,

"LYMAN ALLEN,

"J. TEESDALE,

"M. L. MORRIS."

Pursuant to this address, George D. Woodin made a tour of the counties lying west of Iowa City and established committees to aid any emigrants who might pass through Iowa. The committee in Marion County was composed of J. M. Bayley, James Mathews,



Hiram W. Curtis, William M. Stone, James Sample and Joseph Brobst.

A few weeks after the Iowa City meeting a large number of emigrants crossed the Mississippi River at Davenport and proceeded westward over the new route. The leader of this party was James H. Lane, a native of Indiana and a veteran of the Mexican war, who afterward became United States senator from Kansas. At Sigourney Lane was met by John Brown, who explained fully the conditions in Kansas and urged Lane and his friends to hasten forward as rapidly as possible.

When the emigrants reached Knoxville the main body encamped on White Breast Creek, west of the town, but Lane stopped at the hotel. The next day a large number of people gathered to celebrate the event and Lane made one of his characteristic speeches. It was noticed that the emigrants had in their train a peculiar looking vehicle, carefully covered with canvas, which they explained was a new kind of plow recently invented, and which they were taking to Kansas to "try out on the prairie sod." Some inquisitive persons visited the encampment on the White Breast at night, while the emigrants were all asleep, to have a look at the prairie plow and upon peeping under the canvas found it to be an eight-pounder cannon. This gun was afterward heard from in Kansas.

From Knoxville the emigrant road led through Indianola, Winterset, Greenfield and other towns to Council Bluffs, where the emigrants crossed over into Nebraska and turned southward, crossing the northern boundary of Kansas not far from the little City of Hiawatha. Other parties followed and the route through Iowa and Nebraska became known as "Jim Lane's Trail."



## CHAPTER XXI

### STATISTICAL REVIEW

POPULATION—OFFICIAL CENSUS REPORTS—GENERAL INDUSTRIAL CONDITIONS—CHRONOLOGY—A SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL EVENTS CONNECTED WITH MARION COUNTY HISTORY—POSTSCRIPT.

On May 1, 1914, seventy-one years had elapsed since the first land in what is now Marion County was opened to the white man's settlement, and sixty-nine years have passed since the organization of the county under the provisions of the act of the Iowa Territorial Legislature, approved June 10, 1845. The growth in population, as shown by the United States census reports since 1850, the first official census taken after the county was organized, is shown in the following table:

1850 .....	5,482
1860 .....	16,318
1870 .....	24,436
1880 .....	25,111
1890 .....	23,058
1900 .....	24,159
1910 .....	22,995

From the time the first white people settled in the county until 1850 the population grew to 5,482. Since 1850 the greatest proportionate increase during any decade was from 1850 to 1860, when it was nearly two hundred per cent. A glance at the above table shows that from 1880 to 1890 there was a decrease in population, and again between 1900 and 1910. The decrease in population during these periods was due chiefly to the opening of new lands in other parts of the country. As population increases in any community the value of land advances and the man of moderate means finds it difficult to acquire a home of his own. The opening of Oklahoma in the decade between 1880 and 1890 attracted many people to that state; others found homes in Nebraska, Colorado and other states where

Indian reservations were thrown open to settlement, and some went to Canada. All parts of the county were affected about alike by the decrease, with the exception of a few townships in which the principal cities are located or the development of the mining industry brought in new inhabitants to take the place of those who moved away. This fact is shown by a comparison of the last three official census reports relating to population, as given in the following table:

Township	1890	1900	1910
Clay .....	1,125	1,264	1,321
Dallas .....	1,066	1,140	980
Franklin .....	822	789	631
Indiana .....	1,000	995	775
Knoxville .....	5,616	5,688	5,626
Lake Prairie .....	4,621	4,461	4,648
Liberty .....	1,423	2,431	2,998
Perry .....	510	553	351
Pleasant Grove .....	1,495	1,594	1,460
Polk .....	659	666	555
Red Rock .....	1,003	824	693
Summit .....	1,137	1,218	952
Swan .....	1,055	940	750
Union .....	540	553	425
Washington .....	986	1,043	830
Total .....	23,058	24,159	22,995

In the above table the City of Knoxville is included in Knoxville Township, Pella in Lake Prairie Township, and the several incorporated towns in the townships in which they are located. Since the census of 1910 was taken a new railroad has been built through the western part of the county and it is quite probable that the state census of 1915 will show an increase in the population of Pleasant Grove, Franklin and Dallas townships. Notwithstanding the decrease in population, the wealth of the county, as shown by the tax lists, has not declined.

According to statistics taken from the Iowa Official Register, the Iowa Year Book and the United States census, Marion County has over fifteen hundred miles of telephone lines, approximately one hundred and twenty miles of railroad, twenty banks, eighteen money order postoffices, 1,948 farms of 144 acres each, two incorporated cities and eight incorporated towns. During the year 1913 the sum

of \$98,535.57 was expended in the maintenance of the public schools of the county, and nearly fifty thousand dollars on the improvement of the public highways.

## CHRONOLOGY

In the foregoing chapters a conscientious effort has been made to present to the reader an account of the progress of Marion County, showing her development along industrial, educational, professional and religious lines, as well the part she has borne in the political and military affairs of the state and nation. Like every county, this development has been a gradual evolution, influenced by events that at first glance may seem to be only indirect or remotely connected with the county's history, yet each one of which played its part, little or great, in shaping her destiny. As a fitting conclusion to this work, it is deemed proper to include the following list of the principal events leading up to the settlement and organization of the county, as well as many incidents that have occurred since the county was organized, and which have some bearing on local history and should be of interest to the Marion County reader.

June 25, 1673. Marquette and Joliet, while on their voyage down the Mississippi River, landed near the present town of Montrose, Lee County. So far as known they were the first white men to set foot upon the soil of Iowa.

November 2, 1762. Treaty of Fontainebleau, by which France ceded all that part of Louisiana lying west of the Mississippi to Spain.

February 10, 1763. Treaty of Paris, which concluded the French and Indian war and ratified the treaty of Fontainebleau. By this treaty the territory now comprising the State of Iowa became a Spanish possession.

———, 1778. The British posts at Kaskaskia, Cahokia and Vincennes captured by Gen. George Rogers Clark. Through this conquest of the Northwest the western boundary of the United States was fixed at the Mississippi River by the treaty which concluded the Revolution.

———, 1788. Julien Dubuque established a trading house and opened the lead mines at the city which now bears his name. He was the first white man to effect a permanent settlement in what is now the State of Iowa.

———, 1796. Louis Honore Tesson settled on a grant of land

obtained from the Spanish Government where the town of Montrose, Lee County, is now situated.

October 1, 1800. Louisiana ceded back to France by Spain by the Treaty of St. Ildefonso.

April 30, 1803. Treaty of Paris, by which Louisiana was sold to the United States for \$15,000,000.

October 31, 1803. Congress passed an act authorizing the President to take possession of Louisiana and establish a territorial government therein. The province was formally turned over to the United States commissioners—Gov. W. C. C. Claiborne and Gen. James Wilkinson—at New Orleans, December 20, 1803.

October 1, 1804. Louisiana divided, the northern part, which includes the present State of Iowa, was designated the District of Louisiana and made subject to the government of the Territory of Indiana.

November 4, 1804. Treaty with the Sac and Fox Indians, by which those tribes ceded their lands east of the Mississippi to the United States.

January 11, 1805. President Jefferson approved the act of Congress establishing the Territory of Michigan.

———, 1805. Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike made a voyage of exploration up the Mississippi River under the auspices of the United States. Pike landed at several places along the eastern border of the state, one of which was the site of the present city of Burlington.

———, 1807. The territory now included in the State of Iowa was attached to the Territory of Illinois.

June 4, 1812. Iowa made a part of the Territory of Missouri.

September 13, 1815. Treaty of peace with the Sac and Fox Indians, some of the warriors of the allied tribes having fought with the British in the War of 1812.

July 15, 1830. The Sacs and Foxes and Sioux Indians each ceded to the United States a strip twenty miles wide in Northeastern Iowa, extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines River. This was the first land in what is now Iowa ceded to the United States. It was intended to mark the boundary between the tribes and was known as the "Neutral Ground."

August 2, 1832. Last battle of the Black Hawk war, resulting in the overwhelming defeat of the Indians.

September 21, 1832. Treaty of Fort Armstrong, by which the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States the strip forty miles wide across Eastern Iowa known as the "Black Hawk Purchase."

———, 1832. In the fall of this year Samuel White settled within the limits of the present city of Burlington.

June 1, 1833. Title to the lands of the Black Hawk Purchase becomes fully vested in the United States. This was the first land in the state legally opened to white settlement.

———, 1833. First postoffice in Iowa established at Dubuque, with Milo H. Prentice as postmaster.

June 28, 1834. President Jackson approved the act of Congress attaching Iowa to the Territory of Michigan.

April 20, 1836. Act of Congress making Iowa a part of the Territory of Wisconsin approved by President Jackson.

May 11, 1836. First number of the Dubuque Visitor, the first newspaper in Iowa, issued by John King.

———, 1837. The steamboat Pavillion, Capt. William Phelps, master, ascended the Des Moines River to Fort Dodge. This was the first steamboat to pass through what is now Marion County.

November 6, 1837. A convention assembled at Burlington to memorialize Congress for a division of Wisconsin and the establishment of a new territory west of the Mississippi.

June 12, 1838. President Van Buren approved the act of Congress creating the Territory of Iowa, the act to become effective on July 3, 1838.

October 3, 1838. Chief Black Hawk, the most renowned chief of the Sacs and Foxes, died.

March 15, 1842. Chief Wapello died at the Sac and Fox agency (now Agency City) in the county which bears his name.

October 11, 1842. Treaty at the Sac and Fox agency, by which the allied tribes ceded to the United States a large body of land in Central Iowa, including the present County of Marion.

May 1, 1843. The eastern half of Marion County opened to white settlers.

May, 1843. Fort Des Moines established by the Federal Government where the City of Des Moines now stands.

August 23, 1843. Birth of Frances Ruple, the first white child born within the limits of Marion County.

February 12, 1844. The Iowa Legislature passed an act authorizing the election of delegates to a constitutional convention to meet at Iowa City on October 7, 1844.

———, 1845. In the spring of this year a meeting was held at Nathan Bass' cabin on Lake Prairie to take the preliminary steps for the organization of a new county to be called Marion.



June 10, 1845. Governor Chambers approved the act of the Legislature erecting Marion County.

August 25, 1845. Commissioners appointed by the Legislature to locate the seat of justice of Marion County reported in favor of Knoxville.

September 1, 1845. First election of county officers.

September 12, 1845. First meeting of the Board of County Commissioners of Marion County.

October 11, 1845. The western half of the county was opened to white settlers.

January 29, 1846. Contract let to Lewis M. Pierce to build a courthouse for a consideration of \$450.

March 2, 1846. Marion County divided into eight election precincts by the county commissioners.

March 30, 1846. First session of the District Court begins in Knoxville, Judge Joseph Williams presiding.

April 14, 1846. The county divided into road districts by the county commissioners and a supervisor appointed for each district.

May 4, 1846. The second constitutional convention met at Iowa City. John Conrey was the delegate for the district composed of Marion, Iowa, Polk and Jasper counties.

July, 1846. The first mail route opened to Knoxville.

December 28, 1846. Iowa admitted to the Union as a state.

January 6, 1847. Marion County divided into ten civil townships by order of the county commissioners.

———, 1847. The first members of the Holland colony arrived in Marion County and settled in Lake Prairie Township.

April, 1848. Chief Keokuk died in Kansas. In 1883 his remains were brought to the City of Keokuk, Iowa, and buried on a high bluff overlooking the Mississippi River. A monument was erected over his grave in 1913.

August 19, 1848. A claim association organized in Perry Township.

———, 1851. A bill was introduced in the Iowa Legislature to make Pella the capital of the state, but it failed to pass.

June, 1851. Great flood along the Des Moines River.

August 4, 1851. Joseph Brobst elected the first county judge, superseding the board of county commissioners.

January 27, 1853. Meeting at the courthouse in Knoxville to take steps to secure a railroad through the county. Two hundred and fifty-three shares of stock were subscribed for at the meeting.

June, 1853. Central University at Pella founded.

April 7, 1854. Knoxville incorporated as a city.

October 25-27, 1854. First Iowa State Fair held at Fairfield. In this year the Marion County Agricultural Society was organized.

January 15, 1855. Governor Grimes approved the bill locating the state capital at Des Moines.

February 1, 1855. The Pella Gazette, the first newspaper in Marion County, makes its bow to the public.

August 20, 1855. Pella incorporated as a city.

October, 1855. The Knoxville Journal founded by William M. Stone, afterward governor of Iowa.

September 15, 1856. Contract for a new courthouse awarded to the firm of Dyer & Woodruff for \$17,500.

January 19, 1857. Third constitutional convention assembled at Iowa City. Hiram D. Gibson was the delegate from Marion County. The convention finished its labors on March 5, 1857, and the constitution was ratified by the people at an election held on the 3d of August following.

November 6, 1860. The first board of supervisors, consisting of one member from each township, elected.

April 12, 1861. Fort Sumter, in Charleston Harbor, fired upon by the Confederates.

April 17, 1861. Proclamation of Governor Kirkwood calling for a regiment of infantry to suppress the rebellion.

June 10, 1861. First Marion County company mustered into the United States volunteer service as Company B, Third Iowa Infantry.

November 3, 1863. William M. Stone, of Marion County, elected governor of Iowa and reelected two years later.

October 1, 1864. Josiah M. Woodruff, of Knoxville, assassinated in Poweshiek County while serving as deputy provost marshal in the enforcement of the draft laws.

December 15, 1865. The board of county supervisors purchased the Elliott farm, southwest of Knoxville, for a poor farm.

February 9, 1867. The county treasury robbed of over \$30,000.

January 1, 1868. Marion County Old Settlers' Association organized.

October, 1870. First board of county supervisors, consisting of three members, elected.

January 14, 1871. One of the most severe snowstorms in the history of Iowa. The snow drifted to the depth of six or eight feet in places, impeding travel for several days.

December, 1875. The first railroad train arrived at Knoxville. Great rejoicing in the town and vicinity.

October 10, 1876. Second robbery of the county treasury.

———, 1879. The Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad completed through the county and to Des Moines.

February 27, 1888. Beginning of the great strike on the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy lines.

July 17, 1893. Ex-Gov. William M. Stone died at Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, and was buried at Knoxville on the 21st.

October 7, 1895. Contract for a new courthouse let to Charles A. Moses for \$76,991. The building was accepted as complete by the board of supervisors on December 30, 1896.

October 4, 1897. Death of Matanequa, the last war chief of the Sacs and Foxes, at Tama City, Iowa.

May, 1898. Marion County furnishes a company for service in the war with Spain.

———, 1900. B. L. Miller's report on the geology of Marion County published by the Iowa Geological Survey.

November 5, 1912. Presidential election. The vote in Marion County was as follows: Taft (republican), 1,191; Wilson (democrat), 2,276; Roosevelt (progressive), 1,419; Debs (socialist), 297; Chaffin (prohibitionist), 72.

#### POSTSCRIPT—IN LIEU OF A PREFACE

To write of the events of by-gone years; to preserve the record of our ancestors' mistakes as well as their achievements; to rescue from obscurity the deeds of the brave men and true who built up a civilization in the wilderness, and to tell the story of accomplishment during the last three-quarters of a century have been the objects kept in view in the preparation of this history. In the endeavor to carry out these objects, the editors and publishers desire to say that no effort has been spared to give to the people of Marion County an authentic and comprehensive history—authentic, because so far as possible the official records have been used as sources of information, and comprehensive because, it is believed, no important event in the county's history has been neglected.

The work has been one involving great care and labor and much of the credit is due to old residents for their ready and willing assistance in the collection of information concerning many of the events herein recorded. The editors and their assistants take this opportunity to express their obligations to the various county officers and their deputies, the editors of several of the county papers, and the

librarians of the public libraries at Knoxville and Pella for their uniform courtesies while the work was in preparation.

In bidding the reader good-by, the editors and publishers further desire to express the hope that their work may meet with the popular approval of the citizens of the county, and that this volume may, in the years to come, be referred to as a reliable account of the development of Marion County.

















